

Notice of Meeting:

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council will be held on:

Date: Thursday 13 August 2026
Time: 9.00 am
Venue: Council Chamber, Dunedin Public Art Gallery, the Octagon, Dunedin

Sandy Graham
Chief Executive Officer

Council
PUBLIC AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP**Mayor**
Deputy Mayor

Mayor Sophie Barker
Cr Cherry Lucas

Members

Cr John Chambers	Cr Jo Galer
Cr Christine Garey	Cr Doug Hall
Cr Marie Laufiso	Cr Russell Lund
Cr Mandy Mayhem	Cr Benedict Ong
Cr Andrew Simms	Cr Mickey Treadwell
Cr Lee Vandervis	Cr Steve Walker
Cr Brent Weatherall	

Senior Officer

Sandy Graham, Chief Executive

Governance Support Officer

Lynne Adamson

Lynne Adamson
Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000
governance.support@dcc.govt.nz
www.dunedin.govt.nz

Note: Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.

ITEM	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Opening	4
2	Public Forum	4
3	Apologies	4
4	Confirmation of Agenda	4
5	Declaration of Interest	5
REPORTS		
6	Actions From Resolutions of Council Meetings	16
7	Centres Upgrade Programme	27
8	Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026	45
9	Draft Local Alcohol Policy	115
10	Botanic Garden Plan	270
11	Future Development Strategy Implementation Plan update 2026	324
12	Proposed Event Road Closures	350
NOTICE OF MOTION		
13	Notice of Motion - Community Housing	360
RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC		362

1 OPENING

Haizal Mohd Hussaini and Mohammed Rizwan will open the meeting with a prayer on behalf of the Muslim community.

2 PUBLIC FORUM

At the close of the agenda, registrations for the Public Forum were still being received. Speakers will be confirmed once registrations close, which is 24 hours prior to the meeting – at 9.00 am on Wednesday 12 August 2026.

3 APOLOGIES

An apology has been received from Cr Cherry Lucas.

That the Council:

Accepts the apology from Cr Cherry Lucas.

4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.
2. Elected members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable, including amending the register at this meeting if necessary.
3. Staff members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes/Amends** if necessary the Elected Members' Interest Register attached as Attachment A; and
- b) **Confirms/Amends** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the proposed management plan for the Executive Leadership Teams' interests.

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Councillor Interest Register	6
↓B	ELT Interest Register	14

Council Interest Register 5 August 2026				
Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Mayor Sophie Barker	Shareholder	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Sans Peur Trust (Larnach Castle)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Mentor	Business Mentors NZ	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Vegetable Growers Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Alexander McMillan Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Patron	New Zealand International Science Festival	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Patron	Dunedin Horticultural Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Family Member	Family Member employed at Wilkinson Rogers	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Heritage Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand (Zone 6) (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-Chair	Ōtepoti Dunedin Destination Management Plan Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict Identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr John Chambers	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Rental Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otakau Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Opera Otago	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Jo Galer	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Southern Heritage Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various International Managed Funds	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various individual shares	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-Lead	Heritage Portfolio (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Christine Garey	Trustee	Garey Family Trust - Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Daughter employee	Halo Project	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Ashburn Hall Charitable Trust Board	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Performing Arts Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Sophia Charter (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	St Paul's Cathedral Foundation (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Doug Hall	Trustee	Cronus Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Clickfix Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various NZ,US shares and Crypto	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitū Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	West Harbour Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Marie Laufiso	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Trustee	Moray Place Community Building Trust - which owns property 111 Moray Place	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti Recognition Initiative	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Corso Ōtepoti Dunedin Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Dunedin Branch Treasurer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Expert Panel Member	Health Coalition Aotearoa Public Health Infrastructure Committee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	The Ōtepoti Community Builders Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee/Secretary	Refugee Support Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Abrahamic Interfaith Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Saddle Hill Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Former Refugee Steering Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Puketai Residential Centre Liaison Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Social Wellbeing Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Cherry Lucas	Trustee	Otago Farmers Market	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Partner	Southway Enterprises	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Henderson Lucas Family Trust - Residential Dunedin Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Institute of Chartered Accountants	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Shanghai Association (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand (Zone 6) (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tūhura Otago Museum Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ōtepoti Dunedin Destination Management Plan Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Taieri Airport Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Lead	Infrastructure Portfolio (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Poāri a Pukekura (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgies-Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Cr Russell Lund	Shareholder	Loan & Mercantile Trust includes:	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Produce Place Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Dunedin Grain Store Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Loan & Mercantile 2000 Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Lund South Trust includes:	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Lund South Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Lund Dunedin Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Resource Values Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Sherwood Manor Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Lund Central Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Lund South Administration Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Construction Operatives Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Lund South Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	RV Lund Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	BDCRS Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Lund Frankton Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	President	Ariki Amateur Athletic & Harrier Club	Ariki is a member of Athletics Otago which receives grant funding from DCC.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Cr Mandy Mayhem	Co-Lead	Heritage Portfolio (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Heritage Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Theatre Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Waitati Hall Society Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Keep Ōtepoti Dunedin Beautiful	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-ordinator	Emergency Response Group, Blueskin area	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Blueskin Bay Amenities Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Blueskin A & P Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Zone Representative and Board Member	Keep New Zealand Beautiful	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Coastal Community Cycleway Network	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Waitati Music Festival Committee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Disability Issues Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Gasworks Museum Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Performing Arts Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Creative New Zealand Grants Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Benedict Ong	Member	Social Wellbeing Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Listed Stocks	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Andrew Simms	Director/Shareholder	Benedict Ong Social Enterprise Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Landseer Motor Investments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Landseer Motor Investments Auckland Limited t/a Andrew Simms - Motor vehicle retail	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Stephen Duff Motors Limited t/a Andrew Simms Dunedin - Motor vehicle retail	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Three Diamond Automotive t/a Ralliart NZ - Race car preparation	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Cambridge Finance Limited - Financial Services	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	The Landseer Group Limited - Investments	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Otago Motorhome Centre Limited - Motor vehicle retail	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Landseer Motor Investments Henderson Limited - Motor vehicle retail	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Landseer Motor Investments Moorhouse Limited - Motor vehicle retail	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Minaret Property Investments Limited - Property Investment	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	The Newfoundland Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	The Moturata Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Taieri Trails Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Taieri Cricket Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel AFC	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Commercial Property. Andersons Bay Road, Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Heritage Advisory Group (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tūhura Otago Museum Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Taieri Airport Trust (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Mickey Treadwell	Director	Atawhai Interactive Tapui Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Contractor	Otago Polytechnic	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Co-owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party of Aotearoa	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Otaru Sister City Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ōtepoti Dunedin Live Music Advisory Panel (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Te Ao Tūroa Partnership (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Peninsula Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Lee Vandervis	Director	Lee Vandervis, Antonie Alm-Lequeux and Cook Allan Gibson Trustee Company Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Bunchy Properties Ltd - Residential and Lifestyle Farm Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Various publicly Audio and Lighting - Hire, Sales and Service Business	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Steve Walker	Trustee	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Orokonui Ecosanctuary	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in public excluded leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Sea Lion Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Justice of the Peace		No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Predator Free Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Edinburgh Sister City Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Masters Games Trust Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ōtepoti Dunedin Live Music Advisory Panel	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Predator Free Dunedin (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Cr Brent Weatherall	Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Business George Street, Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Brent Weatherall Jeweller Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Weatherall Trustee Company	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Residential Rental Properties	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Lead	Infrastructure Portfolio (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Society (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitū Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Strath Taieri Communtiy Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 27 July 2026					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Sandy Graham	25/07/2019	Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	25/07/2019	Member	St Clair Golf Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	12/11/2025	Family member	Family member works for the DCC	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Nicola Morand	09/05/2022	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	09/05/2022	Owner	Residential Property in Otago	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	09/05/2022	Partner	Morand Painting & Decorating	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	12/11/2025	Member	Te Runanga o Otakou	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	12/11/2025	Member	Kati Huirapa Runaka ki Puketeraki	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	12/11/2025	Family member	Family member works for the DCC	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
David Ward	28/07/2022	Director	Ward Property Rentals	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Member	Water New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Member	IPWEA (Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia)	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	21/02/2024	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	28/07/2022	Fellow	The Institution of Civil Engineers	No conflict identified.	Any decisions relating to The Institution of Civil Engineers will be referred to the CEO
Scott MacLean	23/01/2024	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	23/01/2024	Trustee	Te Poari a Pukekura Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	23/01/2024	Spouse is Chair	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust (DWHT)	DCC has funded the DWHT	Take no part in discussions or decision making about the Trust or participate in any transactions between the Trust and DCC.
	19/05/2006	Family member	Family member works for the DCC	No conflict identified	Seeks advice in advance of meeting if actual conflict arises.
	06/05/2026	Family member	RB Recruitment	No conflict identified	Will not take part in any transactions with this company
Carolyn Allan	01/03/2024	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	01/03/2024	Owner	Residential rental property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	01/03/2024	Member	Mountain Bike Otago	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Paul Henderson	15/01/2025	Owner	Residential property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	15/01/2025	Playing Member	Dunedin City Royal Football Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	10/10/2025	Navigator Member	Taituarā	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 27 July 2026					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	10/10/2025	Partner	Ruru Workplace Solutions Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Mike Costelloe	10/10/2025	Owner	Residential properties x 2	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

REPORTS

ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to show progress on implementing resolutions made at Council meetings.
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings as attached.

DISCUSSION

- 3 This report also provides an update on resolutions that have been actioned and completed since the last Council meetings. Note that items on the Forward Work Programme are not included in the attached schedules.

NEXT STEPS

- 5 Updates will be provided at future Council meetings.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Robyn Dillon - Manager Governance

Attachments

	Title	Page
↴A	Open Action list	17
↴B	Completed Action List	21

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
30/01/2024	CNL/2024/011	Approval to Grant Electricity Easement to Aurora Energy Limited – Part Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside, Dunedin	Grants , as administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821). Decides the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met. Acting under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, approves an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of an underground fibre cable and associated cabling over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Burnside (Record of Title 201821).	Parks and Recreation	August 2026 -Unchanged. There is a separate matter relating to mining rights in Council’s reserve land to be resolved. This is being co-ordinated by DCC’s Legal Team. These mining rights are to be transferred to Council. Once the mining rights have been transferred then the Aurora Easement will be registered.
26/02/2025	CNL/2025/079	Memorandum of Understanding with Christchurch City Council – Potential for Shared Services	Approves the Memorandum of Understanding between Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council. Notes that the Council’s consultation document under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 will record that Dunedin City Council and Christchurch City Council are working together to investigate whether there are opportunities for certain shared water services. Delegates to the Council’s Chief Executive Officer the authority to finalise and sign the Memorandum of Understanding on behalf of Council.	3 Waters/Legal	August – No change. No change. Although the MOU has expired, staff continue to work constructively with colleagues in Christchurch in the areas of procurement, asset management and engineering/data standards.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/154	Dunedin Tunnels Trails Trust funding	Make Caversham Tunnel available for track development by prioritising utility removal, diversion and/or upgrades to allow the Dunedin Tunnels Trails Trust to begin independent fundraising for track completion and to be reported back to Council or the relevant committee.	Transport	August 2026 – No change. An agreement in principle with utility providers has been gained to remove (gas) or underground (electrical) services in Caversham Tunnel. Awaiting outcomes of 3W investigations to confirm timeframes and costs for Council.
26/08/2025	CNL/2025/257	Proposed Road Stopping – Adjoining 40 Halfway Bush Road	Approves public notification of the Council’s intention to stop a section of legal road at 40 Halfway Bush Road, subject to the Minister for Land Information’s consent and the applicants agreeing to: Pay the Council the non-refundable fee for processing the road stopping. Pay the Council the actual costs incurred for the road stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the market value of the stopped road, assessed by the Council’s valuer.	Property	August 2026 – There is no change, the applicant is considering the conditional sale and purchase agreement.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
			Amalgamate the stopped portion of road with the title of the adjacent land at 40 Halfway Bush Road, being the land contained within Record of Title OT11A/251. Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code of Subdivision and Development to the stopped road. Register any easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utilies or adjoining owners (if required).		
12/02/2026	CNL/2026/022 CNL/2026/023	Grants Review	Requests that staff: a) Draft an updated Grants Management Policy reflecting the agreed policy settings; b) Undertake pre-procurement analysis for a grants management system aligned with the agreed policy framework; and c) Report back to Council through a future Annual Plan process with detailed options to strengthen alignment between grant-making.	Civic	August 2026 – Staff continue to implement the actions as outlined in Resolutions CNL/2026/022 and CNL/2026/023 as follows: a) The policy is leading the grants policy work and an initial draft has been circulated to Council teams who administer grants for feedback. Once a draft is finalised, policy will present this to Council for feedback and approval. b) No change – staff will undertake a pre-procurement analysis for a grants management system following the grants policy work. c) Update - staff are preparing a Council workshop for 27 August. The workshop will update Councillors on the proposed changes to the Grants Policy, provide an overview of a proposed Annual Grants Report, and gather feedback on possible areas of change to the strategic approach to grants.
26/05/2025	CNL/2025/129	Performing Arts Revenue Update 9 Year Plan 2025-2034	Includes \$3.35 million in year 3 of the 2025-34 9 year plan (financial year 2027/2028) as grant funding to the Dunedin Repertory Society Incorporated.	Ara Toi	August 2026 – no change. The funding is subject to an agreement being negotiated between Council and the Dunedin Repertory Society Incorporated upon terms and conditions acceptable to both parties; and Council passing a resolution approving the terms and conditions of the agreement (such approval to be granted or withheld in Council's sole and absolute discretion). An agreement has yet to be negotiated. The In-House Legal Team are currently preparing a document for discussion.
12/02/2026	CNL/2026/027	Resolution to stop part of Neill Street, Abbotsford	Resolves that under Section 342 of the Local Government Act 1974 the part of unformed road described as Sections 1 & 2 SO 619506 are stopped. Notes that no objections were submitted during the public notice period. Authorises a public notice declaring that the road is stopped.	Property	August 2026 – No change. The settlement date will be confirmed once the new title has been issued.
25/03/2026	CNL/2026/080	Proposed Road Stopping – Adjoining 59 Creamery Road, Ocean View	Approves public notification of the Council's intention to stop a section of legal road at 59 Creamery Road, Ocean view, subject to the Minister for Land Information's consent and the applicants agreeing to:	Property	August 2026 – the sale and purchase agreement is being finalised for signing.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
			Pay the Council the non-refundable fee for processing the road stopping; and sign a conditional agreement for sale and purchase upon terms and conditions approved by the Council's solicitors. Pay the Council the actual costs incurred for the road stopping, regardless of whether or not the stopping reaches a conclusion, and the market value of the stopped road, assessed by an independent registered valuer appointed by the Council. Amalgamate the stopped portion of road with the title of the adjacent land at 59 Creamery Road, Ocean View, being the land contained within Record of Title 15937. Accept the application of the standards contained within the Dunedin City Council Code of Subdivision and Development to the stopped road. Register any easements over the stopped portion of road in favour of utilities or adjoining owners (if required).		
23/04/2026	CNL/2026/001	Homelessness Outreach Service	Agrees to deliver the Homeless Outreach Service in-house by Council. Directs staff to immediately begin the recruitment process for 2 additional full-time equivalent staff	Policy	August 2026 – Recruitment has been completed. Coms plan about to be activated
23/04/2026	CNL/2026/093	231 Stuart Stret – Proposed Sale Process	Market the Property for sale on the open market through a request for proposals process.	Property	August 2026 – Requests for Proposal were released on 1 July 2026 and close on 17 August 2026. Staff will bring a report with the outcomes of this process to Council after the closing date.
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/104	South Dunedin Natural Hazards Plan Review	Directs staff to continue to manage natural hazard risk in South Dunedin through existing statutory and resource consent processes, where available.	City Development	August 2026 – this action is ongoing through the resource consent process.
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/111	Interim Regional Spatial Planning Governance Group	Approves the nomination of two elected member representatives to the Interim Regional Spatial Planning Governance Group, being Deputy Mayor Lucas and Councillor Walker. Delegates authority to the Interim Regional Spatial Planning Governance Group to appoint an independent Chair at its first meeting. Notes that Kā Rūnaka will be invited to nominate representatives for the Interim Group, should this be their preference, at the Te Rōpū Taiao Otago hui on 3 July 2026	City Development	August 2026 - The first meeting of the Interim Regional Spatial Planning Governance Group will be held on 10 August. The independent chair will be confirmed at that meeting.
22/07/2026	CNL/2026/130	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following events:	Transport	August 2026 – the roads will be closed for the events

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS					
OPEN ACTION LIST					
AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Status
			Graduation Parade – Saturday 22 August 2026 Special Rigs for Special Kids – Sunday 30 August 2026 2026 Emerson’s Dunedin Marathon – Saturday 12 and Sunday 13 September 2026 Vintage Car Run – Saturday 23 January 2027		
22/07/2026	CNL/2026/131	City Wide Emissions Target Refresh Options	Adopts refreshed Carbon Zero targets for the Dunedin Carbon Zero Framework, replacing the existing Net Zero 2030 target. Adopts a two-stage target comprising i) a near-term gross greenhouse gas emissions reduction target; and ii) a long-term net zero greenhouse gas emissions target. Adopts separate targets for biogenic methane and all other greenhouse gases, maintaining a distinct biogenic methane reduction target.	Zero Carbon	August 2026 – Staff are drafting a report outlining options on the level of ambition for Council to consider, aiming for September or October 2026.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
12/02/2026	CNL/2026/025	Appointment of Advisory Panel to Consider District Licensing Committee Commissioner Applications	Appoints an Advisory Panel of Councillor Lucas (as Chair), Crs Garey and Walker to consider the applications received to be commissioners of the Dunedin District Licensing Committee. Approves the draft Terms of Reference for the Advisory Panel Requires the Advisory Panel to: i) make recommendations for appointment to the Chief Executive; and ii) appoint a chairperson for the District Licensing Committee; and (if desired) appoint a Deputy Chairperson	Civic	The appointments have been made and the Committee Structure and Delegations manual has been updated and published to the website.
04/03/2026	CNL/2026/064	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342 and Schedule 10 clause 11e of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974) for the following events: Anzac Day Service and Parades – Mosgiel and Outram – Saturday 25 April 2026.	Transport	The roads were stopped for the parades.
25/03/2026	CNL/2026/074	Governance and Remuneration Update	Approves annual remuneration of \$100,577 for Councillors. Approves annual remuneration of \$84,496 for Councillors with no additional responsibilities.	Civic	Completed
23/04/2026	CNL/2026/101	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342 and Schedule 10 clause 11e of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974) for the following events: International Dance Day Celebration – 2 May 2026 Graduation Parades – 9 and 16 May 2026	Transport	The roads were stopped for the events.
12/02/2026	CNL/2026/022 CNL/2026/023	Grants Review	Requests that staff: b) Develop implementation and transition arrangements, including any required updates to delegations and committee terms of reference;	Civic	The required updates to the delegations and committee terms of reference for the Grants Subcommittee have been completed.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
23/04/2026	CNL/2026/099	Hearings Committee Recommendations on Dangerous, Insanitary and Affected Buildings Policy Review	Adopts the amended Dangerous, Insanitary and Affected Buildings Policy.	Building Services	The website has been updated to reflect the updated policy; the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) CEO of MBIE and the MBIE Territorial Authority Assessment Team (TA Assessment Team) have been advised. Appropriate staff have been advised and the internal TA procedure has a link to the updated policy. Connect and Pātāka have been updated.
23/04/2026	CNL/2026/098	Hearings Committee Recommendations – Proposed Parking Changes March 2026	Adopts the proposed changes to traffic and parking restrictions shown in the March 2026 update of the Dunedin City Council's traffic and parking restrictions database: Dunedin Parking Controls - March 2026 (TPC53, TPC54) Adopts the proposed changes to parking restrictions for the Harbour Arterial Stage 3 project shown in the September 2023 update of the Dunedin City Council's traffic and parking restrictions database for TPC38-13 and TPC38-14: Dunedin Parking Controls - September 2023 Adopts the proposed change to Schedule 2 of the Traffic and Parking Bylaw to introduce a new turning restriction on the eastern end of Strathallan Street.	Transport	The changes have been implemented
04/06/2026	CNL/2026/117	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed below (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)): i) Dunedin Midwinter Carnival – Friday 12 and Saturday 13 June	Transport	The roads were closed for the event.
12/02/2026	CNL/2026/022 CNL/2026/023	Grants Delegations	Requests that staff: c) Confirms its preferred Governance Structure for Grant Decisions is a Grants Subcommittee + Staff Delegations + Council Oversight where: d) Staff allocate small grants under delegation. e) A Grants Subcommittee (which include community representatives) allocates mid-tier grants, multi-year and large grants.	Civic	c) Complete – staff are working in line with Council's preferred governance structure. d) Complete – staff are allocating small grants (\$5k and under) under staff delegation as per Council's decision. e) Complete - the Grants Subcommittee is now allocating mid-tier grants (over \$5k), multi-year and large grants as per its terms of reference.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
28/11/2023	CNL/2023/277	Right of Way Easement over part Dunedin Town Belt for 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin	Acting in its capacity as the administering body of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977: Approves the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (InFstrument 8489286.2) Grants a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report. Approves increasing of the existing annual fee for the Right of Way from \$1,265.00 including GST to \$1,500.00 including GST for use of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve for access to the property at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin. Decides that the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met. Acting under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977; Approves the partial surrender of an existing vehicular Right of Way easement as it relates to Lot 2 DP 390403 (Instrument 8489286.2) and Consents to the grant of a Right of Way easement over part of the Dunedin Town Belt Recreation Reserve to land held as Lot 1 DP 575078 located at 139 Harbour Terrace, Dunedin, subject to the conditions outlined in this report.	Parks and Recreation	August 2026 – All documentation has been executed and the right of way easement is not registered.
04/06/2026	CNL/2026/117	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed below (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)): Matariki Drone Show – Friday 10, Saturday 11 July and Sunday 12 July..	Transport	The roads were closed for the event.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/112	Proposed Event Road Closures	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the agenda (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)) for the following event: Motorsport Event – Sunday 28 June 2026	Transport	The roads were closed for the event
22/07/2026	CNL/2026/122	Governance and Councillor Appointments to Outside Organisations Update	Approves Cr Joanne Galer as the Council representative on the Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society, the Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust and the Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston). Approves the removal of Cr Steve Walker from the Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust. Approves Mayor Sophie Barker as the Council representative on the Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Board. Approves Cr Brent Weatherall as the Council representative on the Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee. Approves Cr Mandy Mayhem as the Council representative of Creative New Zealand Grants Advisory Panel.	Office of the Mayor	The appointments have been notified to the respective groups/boards.
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/109	Setting of Rates for the 2026/27 Financial Year	Approves the setting of the rates as per the agenda papers and minutes	Finance	The rates were implemented
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/110	DCHL – Statements of Intent	Agrees to the completed 2026/27 Statements of Intent of Dunedin City Holdings Ltd and its subsidiary and associate companies.	Civic	DCHL was advised that Council agreed to the 2026/27 Statements of Intent
22/07/2026	CNL/2026/124	Hearings Committee Recommendation – Taieri Mouth Road Speed Limit	Adopts Option 1 – reduce the speed limit from 100 km/h to 80 km/h along the full length of Taieri Mouth Road (13.9 km);	Transport	Staff have completed the required documentation to have the changes implemented in the National Speed Limit Register and will issue work orders to have the signage changed.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
22/07/2022	CNL/2026/127	Hearings Committee Recommendations on Proposed Parking Changes – June 2026	Adopts the proposed changes to traffic and parking restrictions shown in the June 2026 update of the Dunedin City Council's traffic and parking restrictions database: June 2026 Proposed Parking Changes	Transport	The changes have been incorporated into Dunedin City Council's traffic and parking restrictions database.
11/12/2025	CNL/2025/351	Town Belt Active Travel Trial	Approves the approach outlined in this report to implement the Town Belt Active Travel Trial. Notes that the trial is the first step in delivering on the Town Belt Reserve Management Plan's objectives and implementation plan. Notes that at the conclusion of the trial staff will report back to Council on the results of the trial, including community feedback.	Parks and Recreation	The trial has now been completed, results of the trial will be reported to a future Policy and Planning Committee meeting.
26/03/2025	CNL/2025/089	Te Awa Ōtākou – Issues and Opportunities Report	Requests staff arrange a meeting between the DCC and ORC Councillors to discuss governance matters related to Te Awa Ōtākou Issues and Opportunities report.	Parks and Recreation	The Group Manager Parks and Recreation (Heath Ellis) will be the DCC representative on the group.
25/06/2026	CNL/2026/108	Adoption of the Annual Plan 2026/27	Adopts the Annual Plan 2026/27. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes resulting from quality checks prior to the final printing of the Annual Plan 2026/27 document. Authorises the Chief Executive to drawdown debt up to total debt of \$815 million in the 2026/27 year.	Civic	The Annual Plan has been published to the Council website.
24/02/2026	CNL/2026/038	Administration of CNZ Creative Communities Schemes Grants	Approves the establishment of the Creative Communities Scheme Assessment Panel to undertake CCS assessment and decision-making, the composition of which was as follows: 4 general community representatives, across a range of creative disciplines 1 youth representative (aged 24 or under)	Ara Toi	Cr Mandy Mayhem was confirmed as the Council rep at the 22 July 2026 Council meeting.

Key	
Changes to timeframes	
Progress to date update	Bold

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS COMPLETED ACTION LIST AUGUST 2026					
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion
			1 mana whenua representative (or their nominee, if mana whenua did not have capacity to sit on the committee at the current time) 1 or 2 elected officials with appropriate arts knowledge and experience (Mayoral nomination, drawn from Council and/or Community Boards).		

CENTRES UPGRADE PROGRAMME

Department: City Growth and Advisory Services

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The Centres Upgrade and Minor Amenity Improvements Programme aims to upgrade Dunedin's neighbourhood centres by delivering amenity upgrades that enhance the suburban commercial areas for communities and to support local businesses.
- 2 Funding for the programme was allocated for each year of the 2025-2034 LTP. In July 2025 Council approved amenity upgrades for both Musselburgh and Wakari. The upgrade to the Musselburgh centre has recently been completed.
- 3 In April 2026 staff wrote to business and building owners in Wakari who are likely to be affected by the proposed work. Some business owners, members of the Citizens Association, and residents met with members of the Urban Design team to voice their concerns regarding the proposed amenity upgrades. Concerns primarily centred around existing social issues and the likelihood that new seating and planted areas may exacerbate these social issues. The cost of the work was cited as a concern and the necessity to upgrade the centre also questioned. Some business owners were supportive of the work.
- 4 Staff propose to substitute Wakari with Brighton and are requesting Council approve this change in location.
- 5 Staff have identified a potential opportunity for cost saving. Staff consider that the scope of the upgrade work in an area such as Brighton can be completed for less than the allocated budget.
- 6 Staff are also requesting direction from Council to help prepare a report ahead of the 10YP. Identifying a preferred approach for selecting centres for 2027/28 and 2028/29 will allow staff to scope and cost the proposed upgrades.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the completion of the proposed amenity upgrade in Musselburgh.
- b) **Confirms** to substitute of Wakari with Brighton as the small-scale centre to be upgraded 2026/27
- c) **Decides** the preferred approach for selecting the larger centre in 2028/29.
- d) **Notes** Staff will bring a report to Council, ahead of the LTP, to confirm the funding allocation and selected centres for 2027/28 and 2028/29.
- e) **Notes** the Centres Upgrade Programme report.

BACKGROUND

- 7 The Centres Upgrade and Minor Amenity Improvements Programme (CUP) aims to ensure Dunedin's suburban/neighbourhood centres are great places for their communities and local businesses. The programme will deliver amenity upgrades to the public spaces in Dunedin's commercial centres outside of the CBD.
- 8 The programme was established to revitalise the commercial areas outside of the CBD to improve the overall look, feel and usability of the neighbourhood centres. Work will typically include renewing or adding street furniture (seating, waste and recycling bins), planting and landscaping, and renewing footpaths utilising small areas of paving to highlight key pedestrian zones.
- 9 Council approved the selection of Musselburgh and Wakari for the first two years of the CUP at the meeting 30 July 2025. The resolution is reproduced below.

Moved (Mayor Jules Radich/Cr Cherry Lucas):

That the Council:

- a) *Notes that the Musselburgh and Wakari neighbourhood centres had been selected for the first two years (2025/26 and 2026/27) of the Centres Upgrade and Minor Amenity Improvements Programme.*
- b) *Notes that a report would be presented to Council in 2026 to confirm the centres that would be upgraded in the following two years of the 9 year plan period (2027/28 and 2028/29) to cover the triennium from 2025 to 2028.*

Funding in the 2025-2034 LTP

- 10 Funding for the CUP was allocated for each year of the 2025-2034 LTP. The programme will be funded through a combination of the Minor Amenities Improvements budget and the Centres Upgrade Programme budget as itemised in Table 1.
- 11 DCC Transport holds budget specifically for transport improvements in priority suburban centres. This work can complement the proposed amenity upgrades. This funding is itemised in Table 1 below and is from year three of the LTP.

		2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
City Growth and Advisory Services (formerly City Development)	CUP	-	-	-	990	990	990	990	-	-
	MAI	300	300	300	-	-	-	-	300	300
Transport				500	500	1,000	1,000			
Total		300	300	800	1,490	1,990	1,990	990	300	300

Completed Musselburgh Upgrade

- 12 The upgrade to the Musselburgh centre has recently been completed. The upgrade included new planting, new street furniture and the renewal of some exiting seating, and new paving at the intersection and crossing points. Photographs of the completed work are included as (Attachment A).
- 13 The cost for the amenity aspects of the upgrade was approx. \$260k including a 10% contingency. The urban design staff have taken a pragmatic design approach to balance community outcomes with financial prudence. The project has been completed under budget with a saving saving of approx. 35k.
- 14 The overall upgrade was complemented by safety improvement work funded by DCC Transport. This work delivered safety improvements that had been previously identified and designed as part of the Safer Streets programme. Combining these projects sought to minimise disruption for both business and residents.
- 15 Construction work within the road corridor has inevitably caused a degree of disruption, however, the work is relatively small scale, and the contractor was able to undertake work outside of business hours to minimise the disruption to affected businesses. While some businesses expressed frustration over the disruption, staff also received positive feedback from owners of nearby businesses and residents.
 - From a business owner - *I think that looks great. Raised crossing a great idea as too many drivers speeding through that area. Hope you get more positive feedback.*
 - From a resident - *I just wanted to say well done for your street upgrade at the Musselburgh village shops. I go there often and it looks and feels great. I hope you are going to do upgrades at other village shopping areas around Dunedin in the near future. Again, well done.*

Planned Wakari Upgrade

- 16 In April 2026 staff wrote to business and building owners in Wakari who are likely to be affected by the physical work. Some business owners, members of the Citizens Association, and residents met with members of the Urban Design team to voice their concerns regarding the proposed amenity upgrades. Concerns primarily centred around existing social issues and the likelihood

that new seating and planted areas may exacerbate these social issues. The cost of the work was cited as a concern and the necessity to upgrade the centre also questioned.

- 17 Not all affected business and building owners were against the proposed amenity upgrade, however, staff consider there is not a high level of support for this work. Staff considered that the most appropriate course of action is to pivot the programme to focus identify centres where there is a higher degree of community support.
- 18 Staff have actioned some issues identified by the community e.g. no parking lines to be installed in a location where illegal parking was causing issues for the intersection (completed) and replacing the exiting waste bin with a combined rubbish and recycling bin as part of budgeted replacements (underway).

DISCUSSION

- 19 Staff request a decision from Council to either proceed with the Wakari upgrade as planned, or to pivot the programme to another neighbourhood centre. The centre for the current 2026/27 financial year will be progressed under the existing LTP.
- 20 Additionally, the July 2025 resolution noted that staff would request a decision from Council for the centres to be upgraded in 2027/28 and 2028/29. These financial years will be within the next 10YP. Staff will bring a report to Council, ahead of the LTP, to confirm the funding allocation beyond this financial year.
- 21 Staff are requesting direction from Council for the centres for to be upgraded in 2027/28 preferred approach for selecting the larger centre in 2028/29. Identifying a preferred approach will allow staff to scope and estimate the cost of upgrade work in the next few years.

Financial Year 2026/27 & 2027/28 – Small Scale Centres

- 22 LTP funding for the next two years has been scaled to deliver only small-scale centres. The initial decision in July 2025 to select Musselburgh (complete) and Wakari was based on a matrix (Attachment B) that balanced suitability and impact.
- 23 Brighton, Middlemarch, and Outram have been identified as appropriate small-scale centres for the next two years. Other small centres have been deprioritised for a variety of reasons, including:
 - Recent works to the road corridor have already improved the amenity of the centre, or, the centre already demonstrates an acceptable degree of amenity without any recent intervention.
 - DCC Transport have identified that changes to a primary intersection are necessary, however, this work is currently unfunded. Any amenity improvements are likely to be affected by future changes.
 - Below ground infrastructure upgrades are required in the near future. Again, any amenity improvements are likely to be affected by future changes.
 - The centre is identified for improvements with funding allocated through the Future Development Strategy. Amenity improvements will be achieved by alternative funding source.

- 24 For Brighton, there is an opportunity to create greater amenity on Brighton Road near the dairy, café, and boat hire to the north of the bridge over the Otokia creek. There is potential to consider courtesy crossings that would enable safer pedestrian connections between the shops and the reserve/beach. It is anticipated that upgrade work in Brighton can be delivered for 80% of the allocated budget.
- 25 For Middelmarsh, there are two centres: one on Snow Ave near to the Railway Station and the other in the proximity of the Strath Taieri Community Centre on the intersection of Swansea (State Highway 87) and Aberafon Streets. Staff intend to use the budget for one year/one centre for both centres noting that the extent of work will be reduced to account for a larger project area. It is anticipated that the full budget allocation will be needed.
- 26 The Parks and Reserves team are planning upgrades to the playground near the Strath Taieri Community Centre in Middelmarsh. Staff report that the local community have been positive about the proposal to upgrade the playground; the streetscape amenity upgrades will complement the investment in the playground.
- 27 For Outram, there is an opportunity to create greater amenity along the state highway near the retail and hospitality businesses. It is anticipated that upgrade work in Outram would likely require the full budget allocation.
- 28 It is preferential to start with Brighton to allow more time to liaise with NZTA around the restrictions relating to the State Highway in Middelmarsh and Outram.
- 29 Staff have written to business and building owners who are likely to be affected by any physical work. We have received no positive or negative responses from affected business and building owners in either the Brighton or Middelmarsh, however, the Community Board chairs of both are supportive of the proposal.
- 30 A resident in Middelmarsh contacted staff to express their support for the proposed amenity upgrades. A local group undertook beautification work ahead of the 2026 annual cavalcade celebrations that were hosted in Middelmarsh in March this year.

Financial Year 2028/29 – Larger Centre

- 31 Funding to upgrade a large centre is included in the LTP for the four years from 2028/29 through to 2031/32. Staff request Council identify a method for selecting the centre to allow staff prepare a report for Council, ahead of the LTP, to assist selecting the centre to be upgraded in 2028/29 as outlined in the July 2025 resolution.
- 32 One method for selecting a centre is to align the CUP with planned traffic safety improvement work in suburban centres. Projects can be delivered combining the work programme of the urban design and transport teams to achieve separate, but closely related, objectives. However, this approach relies on maintaining the existing LTP budgets and may not be possible if either is reduced or removed.
- 33 An alternate method for selecting a centre is to prioritise centres where the community is actively advocating for improvements in their neighbourhood centre. Where a location is identified through both criteria it can be progressed in the initial years of the overall programme.

- 34 DCC Transport is at present assessing the prioritisation of their forward work programme. Centres likely to be prioritised for safety improvements include Caversham, Mornington and Māori Hill. Aligning the programme with DCC Transport’s work programme has benefits and efficiencies, specifically:
- Costs for traffic management can be shared between the two departments and reduce the overall project cost when compared to two separate projects,
 - Engagement and consultation can be completed simultaneously,
 - Disruption during the physical work stage can be minimised for local business and residents.
- 35 The alternative is to partner with community groups. Staff are aware of a several community groups that are actively advocating or planning to improve their town/neighbourhood centres.
- POWA (Progress of Waikouaiti Area) has requested support from DCC to revitalise the main centre of Waikouaiti and the DCC Urban Design team have met with the group to share ideas relating to private land/buildings. The community has been working with the Otago Polytech School of Architecture students to develop a vision.
 - Future Caversham is understood to be a community group comprising approximately 40 residents who are seeking ways to improve the amenity of the main street. A high number of vacant and dilapidated buildings have been described as ‘rundown, dilapidated, neglected and embarrassing’.
 - It is understood that residents of Port Chalmers have in the past also contacted elected members to request amenity improvements along George Street.
 - There may be other community groups who have contacted staff and/or elected members that the Urban Design team are unaware of.
- 36 Staff note that Caversham features under both options, aligning with planned transport safety improvement work and also active community groups. It may be prioritised as a result of this overlap, however, to facilitate transparent decision making three options for selecting the centre to be upgraded in 2028/29 have been provided:
- Align the CUP with planned traffic safety improvement work in suburban centres,
 - Partner with community groups actively advocating for improvements in their neighbourhood centre,
 - Prioritise centre/s that align with both options above.
- 37 Based on Council’s decision, staff will scope and cost amenity improvements for a centre to be detailed in a CUP LTP report later in 2026. If alignment with Transport is necessary, it is intended that this report will follow a LTP report detailing future Transport budgets.
- 38 Under the allocated LTP funding, it is possible to alternative approaches over the four years. The large centres to be upgraded after 2028/29 will be subject to a future report in the new triennium.

OPTIONS

Selection of Small-Scale Centre for Financial Year 2026/27:

- 39 The options below relate to the programme for 2026/27. This work will be progressed under the existing LTP funding.
- 40 This decision will either confirm or substitute Wakari as the centre selected by Council in July 2025. The option to substitute Wakari has been proposed by staff after community feedback. Brighton has been selected as substitute to allow more time to liaise with NZTA around the restrictions relating to the State Highway in Middlemarch and Outram.
- 41 If the decision is to proceed with Wakari, staff will confirm Brighton, Middlemarch, or Outram as the preferred centre for upgrading in 2027/28. Staff will scope and cost the preferred centre for 2027/28 in a report ahead of the 10YP.
- 42 Based off the completed work in Musselburgh, staff anticipate that amenity improvements in Wakari or Brighton can be delivered for approx. 80% of the allocated budget.

Option One – Substitute Wakari for Brighton in 2026/27

Advantages

- Staff and the local community are likely to have a more positive experience working together during the design and delivery phases.
- The individual upgrades are likely to be more successful where staff, business/building owners, and the community are proactively working together.
- Provisional selections will allow staff to scope and cost work to inform the 10YP report.

Disadvantages

- Business/building owners in Wakari, who supported the amenity upgrades, may be disappointed that the work is not proceeding.

Option Two – Complete Wakari in 2026/27

Advantages

- The recently announced closure of Ward 10A at Wakari Hospital is likely to alleviate some of the social concerns identified in the early engagement phase.
- Provisional selections will allow staff to scope and cost work to inform the 10YP report.

Disadvantages

- Staff are likely to face opposition from some business/building owners during the design and delivery phases.

Method for selecting a Larger Centre for Financial Years 2028/29:

- 43 Staff will scope and cost a preferred centre for upgrading in 2028/29 in a report ahead of the 10YP.

Option One – Identify Caversham as the preferred centre for upgrading in 2028/29 for its alignment with both other methods for selecting a centre.

- 44 This option proposes combining the work programme of the urban design and transport teams to achieve separate, but closely related, objectives. It relies on maintaining the existing LTP budgets and is compromised if either is reduced or removed.

Advantages

- Caversham has an active community group advocating for improving the amenity in their local neighbourhood.
- Concept designs for traffic safety improvements have been developed for South Road.
- A project combining transport improvements with amenity upgrades is likely to generate the biggest positive impact for local businesses and communities. Investment in the public space (i.e. the road reserve) is likely to support investment in private property in the immediate area.
- Staff can begin engaging with the local community.

Disadvantages

- The prioritisation exercise currently being undertaken by DCC Transport may not identify Caversham as the preferred centre. This decision would override their prioritisation exercise.
- Investment in the public space (i.e. the road reserve) does not guarantee investment in private property.
- The scope of work will be greater and may extend disruption during the physical work stage.

Option Two – Select the centre for upgrading in 2028/29 to align with planned transport safety improvement work, including but not limited to Caversham.

- 45 Again, this option relies on maintaining the existing LTP budgets and is compromised if either the CUP or Transport budgets are reduced or removed.

Advantages

- Disruption to building/business owners is minimised by coordinating transport safety improvements with amenity upgrades into a single project.
- The project related costs are reduced by sharing preliminary and general costs (i.e. traffic management) across a combined project.

- The transport projects create design opportunities for the amenity upgrades i.e. the kerb buildouts near intersections can be used for low-level planting.
- A project combining transport improvements with amenity upgrades is likely to generate the biggest positive impact for local businesses and communities.

Disadvantages

- The scope of work will be greater and likely extend the period of disruption during the physical work stage.
- There may be community resistance to the amenity aspects if the project scope includes changes to on street parking (time limits and potentially parking spaces) and vehicle movements.
- The prioritised centre may demonstrate an acceptable degree of amenity without any improvements. The work may be targeted to areas of the city where the CUP can deliver the biggest impact.

Option Three – Select the centre for upgrading in 2028/29 to align with active community groups, including but not limited to Future Caversham.

Advantages

- The programme supports active community groups who have requested DCC to support them with revitalising their local community.
- The individual upgrades are likely to be more successful where the local community are actively engaged during the design and delivery phases.
- Disruption to local business/building owners is likely to be lessened as a result of a smaller budget/scope.
- Staff can begin engaging with the local community.

Disadvantages

- The scope and budget will limit the ability for staff to make changes beyond amenity improvements that may be identified in the engagement stage. This may present a challenge where traffic issues or state highways are known to be a concern for residents.
- The CUP is not funded to make traffic safety improvements and may need to avoid areas where traffic safety improvements are required. This will be necessary to avoid spending money on improvements that may need to be removed to enable the improvements.

NEXT STEPS

- 46 Staff will start work on the amenity upgrades for the centre selected for the 2026/27.
- 47 Staff will bring a report to Council, ahead of the LTP, to confirm the funding allocation beyond this financial year.

- 48 Unless the budget profile is varied, the LTP report will identify small scale centre to be upgraded in 2027/28 and a large centre for 2028/29.

Signatories

Author:	Mark Mawdsley - Team Leader Advisory Services
Authoriser:	Mike Cartwright - City Growth and Advisory Services Manager David Ward - General Manager, 3 Waters, Property and Urban Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
↗A	Before and after photos of the Musselburgh amenity upgrades	39
↗B	Matrix analysis of small centres	43

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Economic Development Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Environment Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	☐	☐
3 Waters Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Future Development Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Parks and Recreation Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	☐	☐	✓

Māori Impact Statement

The CUP, in particular the large centres where the budget, scope, and timeframes are greater, provide an opportunity, for DCC to engage with mana whenua and incorporate a te ao Māori perspective in the individual upgrade projects.

An overall cultural narrative for the Centres Upgrade Programme will be worked through with mana whenua. Additionally, any site-specific opportunities will be identified.

Sustainability

There will be a focus on sustainability as part of the project outcomes. Options of how to reduce the environmental impacts of the construction elements will be considered.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

The programme is allocated funded through the LTP, the purpose of this report is to select the locations to be upgraded with the allocated funding.

Financial considerations

The programme is allocated funded through the LTP.

Significance

The programme is allocated funded through the LTP, the purpose of this report is to select the locations to be upgraded with the allocated funding.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

Staff have written to a small number of affected business/building owners in Wakari, Brighton, Middlemarch. No engagement has been undertaken with Caversham residents or 'Future Caversham' group. Staff have met with the Waikouaiti community, particularly the Progress of 'Waikouaiti Area' group.

Engagement - internal

The Urban Design team have liaised with DCC Transport to identify alignment in separate work programmes.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks.

Conflict of Interest

No conflict of interest has been identified.

Community Boards

Staff have contacted the chairs of both the Strath Taieri and Saddle Hill Community Boards.

Centres Upgrade Programme - Musselburgh Project 2026

Before and After Comparison



Corner of Musselburgh Rise and Moana Crescent – Before



Corner of Musselburgh Rise and Moana Crescent – After



Looking west along the south side of Musselburgh Rise – Before



Looking east along the south side of Musselburgh Rise – After



Looking southwest towards the intersection of Musselburgh Rise and Cavell Street – Before



Looking east from the corner of Musselburgh Rise and Cavell Street – After



Looking west along the north side of Musselburgh Rise – Before



Looking east along the north side of Musselburgh Rise – After

END.

	Amenity Needs / Community Impact Assessment			Name of Centre																		
	Area of Assessment	Score	Score Description	Andersons Bay Road (South)	Andersons Bay / Terminus	Brighton	Brockville	Corstorphine	Forbury (Forbury Shops?)	Helensburgh (Balmacewen Road and Lynn St corner)	Hillside (Forbury Corner)	Kaikorai South	Larnach Road	Macandrew Bay	Māori Hill	Middlemarch (Snow Ave)	Middlemarch (Swansea St)	Musselburgh	Waitati wakaari	(Helensburgh and Taieri Road corner)	Outram	
Community Impact	Range of Services	4	Range of services including shops, services, and nearby community facilities/school/reserve.	3	4	1	4	4	3	3	4	3	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
		3	Good services, location includes two of the above																			
		2	Average services, location includes one of the above																			
		1	Very small commercial centre, i.e. one or two shops or services																			
	Location/Connectivity	3	Centre services a large area and also on a primary transport route that connects with other suburbs. Includes bus stop and pedestrian crossing points.	1	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	2	3	2	2
		2	Centre services is on a key transport route. Some pedestrian amenity.																			
1		Limited pedestrian amenity and/or secondary to a nearby centre																				
Housing Growth	Growth	4	New multi unit housing being developed	2	2	3	2	3	1	3	4	3	3	1	3	1	1	4	3	3	1	1
		3	Short term growth enabled through rezoning																			
		2	Long term growth modelled in the FDS																			
		1	No growth enebled/expected through FDS																			
Private Amenity	Occupancy	2	All non-residential buildings occupied	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	1
		1	Majority of non-residential buildings occupied																			
		0	More unoccupied shops that occupied, a larger intervention would be better.																			
	Active Shop Fronts	3	Good visual connection between public/private spaces and some windowfront displays	3	3	2	2	2	3	3	3	1	2	3	3	2	3	2	3	2	2	2
		2	Some visual connection between public/private spaces or some windowfront displays																			
		1	No visual connection between public/private spaces, a larger intervention would be better.																			
Public Amenity	Street Furniture	5	Little to no street furniture present	5	5	5	4	4	4	3	4	5	4	3	4	3	5	4	5	4	3	3
		4	Some bins or seating present but not sufficient for the centre.																			
		3	Some existing street furtniture present but would benefit from being repaired/replaced.																			
		0	Street furniture is present and in good condition.																			
	Street Planting	5	Space for inground street planting is poorly utilised.	3	0	3	4	4	0	4	0	3	3	0	0	4	4	4	0	3	3	3
		4	Some grassed areas that can be planted alongside planter boxes.																			
		3	No planting present, planter boxes will be needed.																			
		0	Street planting is established/maintained.																			
Maximum Total		26	18	18	18	20	21	16	20	20	19	18	16	19	19	19	24	18	22	16	16	

PROPOSED TRADE WASTE DISCHARGE PLAN 2026 AND PROPOSED TRADE WASTE BYLAW 2026

Department: 3 Waters

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 (LGWSA) requires a territorial authority to prepare and issue a trade waste discharge plan no later than 26 August 2027. The trade waste discharge plan must set out the territorial authority's approach to regulating trade waste in its district and discharges of trade waste into the wastewater network. The plan may include proposals for the territorial authority to make a trade waste bylaw.
- 2 At present, the DCC Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 (2020 Bylaw) is in force. The 2020 Bylaw was last reviewed and updated in 2020.
- 3 This report proposes making a trade waste discharge plan and new bylaw to manage trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network, in response to the new LGWSA requirements.
- 4 Staff have developed a draft proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 (attached to this report as Attachment A), a draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 (attached to this report as Attachment B) and a draft Statement of Proposal (attached to this report as Attachment C) for the Council's consideration.
- 5 Although the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw would be made under the LGWSA, aspects of the bylaw-making process requirements set out in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) still apply. This report recommends that the Council makes the determinations required by section 155 of the LGA, which are that:
 - a) A bylaw is the most appropriate way to manage trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network;
 - b) The proposed Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and
 - c) The proposed Bylaw does not give rise to any implications under, and is not inconsistent with, the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.
- 6 This report also recommends the Council approves the draft proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026, the draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 and the associated draft Statement of Proposal for notification for public consultation, using the special consultative procedure set out in the LGA.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Determines** that a bylaw, in conjunction with the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, is the most appropriate way to manage trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network.
- b) **Determines** that the draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 at Attachment B is the most appropriate form of bylaw.
- c) **Determines** that the draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 at Attachment B does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and is not inconsistent with that Act.
- d) **Determines** that the special consultative procedure, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, be used as part of the process to make the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026.
- e) **Approves** the draft proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 at Attachment A, the draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 at Attachment B and the draft Statement of Proposal at Attachment C to be notified for public consultation.
- f) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026, proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 and the Statement of Proposal prior to consultation opening.

BACKGROUND

- 7 Trade waste is any discharge into the wastewater network that is not domestic wastewater. Trade waste includes waste transported to wastewater treatment plants by tanker and contaminated stormwater created on a trade waste premises or by industrial or trade activity.
- 8 Domestic wastewater is the wastewater produced from residential premises, self-contained vehicles, septic tanks, portable toilets or other premises, provided it does not contain any other contaminant generated from an industrial or trade activity. It is wastewater generated from fixtures or appliances generally intended for hygiene purpose (eg. toilets, bathrooms and kitchens).
- 9 The quality and quantity of domestic wastewater discharged into the wastewater network is generally known and / or is considered as posing a low-risk to the wastewater network and treatment plant. As a result, discharges of domestic wastewater to the wastewater network required different management responses to trade waste and are more appropriately addressed through other methods.
- 10 The DCC's activities as a water services provider managing the wastewater network are directed by and regulated under national-level legislation including the LGWSA and the Resource Management Act 1991.

- 11 The DCC and other councils across New Zealand use bylaws to set local rules and requirements to regulate the discharge of trade waste to their wastewater networks. This is to protect the networks themselves, to protect the health and safety of those who use these networks, and to support councils to take the necessary actions to fulfil their duties and obligations under national-level legislation.
- 12 At present, the DCC Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 (2020 Bylaw) is in force. The 2020 Bylaw was last reviewed and updated in 2020.

Trade waste discharge plan and bylaw-making requirements, powers and procedure

- 13 The review of the 2020 Bylaw has been undertaken earlier than the previously anticipated 2030/31 bylaw review timeframe as a direct response to changes introduced through the LGWSA.
- 14 Section 185 of the LGWSA requires a territorial authority to prepare and issue a trade waste discharge plan no later than 26 August 2027. The trade waste discharge plan must set out the territorial authority's approach to regulating trade waste in its district and discharges of trade waste into the wastewater network. The plan may include proposals for the territorial authority to make a trade waste bylaw.
- 15 Section 187 of the LGWSA requires the territorial authority to consider a proposal for a bylaw made in a trade waste discharge plan and make the trade waste bylaw if satisfied that the bylaw would be consistent with the LGWSA.
- 16 Sections 185 and 187 of the LGWSA also outline what matters must, or may, be included in a trade waste discharge plan and a trade waste bylaw, respectively.
- 17 Section 258 of the LGWSA specifically provides that a territorial authority may make a bylaw for the purposes of managing aspects of water services provision, including regulation of discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network. When the LGWSA was enacted, the equivalent provisions providing for such bylaws to be made under the LGA were repealed.
- 18 Section 258 of the LGWSA also provides that a bylaw may authorise a water service provider to grant and administer permits (including charging fees for permits) for trade waste discharges.
- 19 The DCC and other territorial authorities in New Zealand use bylaws to manage discharges of trade waste to the wastewater networks. Under the present law, a bylaw, in conjunction with a trade waste discharge plan, is the most feasible way to manage discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network efficiently and effectively.
- 20 The LGA sets out the nature and procedure for the making and review of bylaws. Section 155 of the LGA requires the local authority to determine that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem (which in this case is the management of trade waste discharges to the wastewater network), a proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and that a proposed bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (NZBORA).
- 21 In addition, the LGA and the LGWSA require local authorities to consult the public prior to making a bylaw. The LGWSA also requires consultation on a trade waste discharge plan to be undertaken in accordance with the requirements for consultation on making a bylaw.

- 22 In accordance with the requirements of the LGWSA, if a new bylaw and the trade waste discharge plan are made, the territorial authority is required to review these documents no later than 10 years after the date on which they are made.

DISCUSSION

- 23 A trade waste bylaw has been used to manage the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network in Dunedin since 1987. The draft proposed Bylaw would be the fourth iteration of Dunedin's trade waste bylaw.

Overview of the draft proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan and draft proposed Trade Waste Bylaw

- 24 The draft proposed Plan sets out the approach that the Council will take to regulate trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network.
- 25 Staff review of the 2020 Bylaw found the provisions of the 2020 Bylaw remain relevant for the regulation of trade waste discharges to the wastewater network in Dunedin. As a result, the provisions of the 2020 Bylaw have not been substantially modified during the preparation of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw. As the 2020 Bylaw provided for comprehensive regulation of trade waste, the rules and appendices from the 2020 Bylaw have been reallocated between the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw in accordance with the requirements of the LGWSA.
- 26 The purpose of the draft proposed Bylaw is to control and monitor the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network to:
- (a) Protect the health, safety and wellbeing of the public and people working in the wastewater network, from potential adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the wastewater network;
 - (b) Manage, regulate and protect the wastewater network from misuse or damage and provide for efficient and effective management and operation of the wastewater network;
 - (c) Protect the environment from adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the wastewater network;
 - (d) Assist the Council to comply with Resource Management Act 1991 requirements for discharge of contaminants to the environment; and
 - (e) Provide a framework for trade waste permits that will provide a basis for monitoring trade waste discharges and for charging trade waste dischargers costs to cover conveying, treating, and disposing of, or reusing, their wastes.
- 27 To do this, the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw:
- (a) Establish clear requirements for the classification and discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network.
 - (b) Create a framework and processes for obtaining trade waste permits and the conditions that may be included in permits.
 - (c) Set enforceable obligations for customers relating to discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network and transporting of trade waste.

Summary of changes

- 28 Generally, the provisions of the 2020 Bylaw are working well and continue to be relevant for the regulation of trade waste discharges to the wastewater network. The existing provisions have not been substantially modified during the preparation of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw. The review of the 2020 Bylaw and the subsequent reorganisation of the provisions between the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw is directly in response to the requirements of the LGWSA, primarily being the requirement for the preparation of the proposed Plan. Minor deletions or amendments have been made as appropriate throughout the documents to align with the LGWSA, other councils' trade waste bylaws, and current practices.
- 29 The 2020 Bylaw requires discharges of trade waste that meet specified limits to be registered with DCC (classified as permitted trade waste), while discharges that exceed those limits require a consent/permit (classified as conditional trade waste). The approach in the proposed Bylaw has been amended to require all trade waste discharges to have a permit. This key change is to align the proposed Bylaw with the approach in the LGWSA. DCC is already implementing this requirement of the LGWSA and is issuing permits to customers with permitted trade waste discharges who are registered with DCC.
- 30 In the proposed Bylaw, the category name of 'permitted trade waste' has been changed to 'controlled trade waste' to reflect the approach of all trade waste discharges being managed under the permit system. There will be little difference in the actual process customers are required to undertake to gain approval from DCC for a controlled trade waste discharge than from the existing process under the 2020 Bylaw.
- 31 The other key change to the proposed Bylaw is the introduction of infringement offences and associated fines. The LGWSA specifies infringement offences and fines related to discharges of trade waste and provides the ability for these to be included in the proposed Bylaw. The offences that are punishable as infringement offences are set out in the LGWSA and have been reflected in the proposed Bylaw for clarity. With the inclusion of these provisions, the DCC will be able to use infringement offences as a tool to enforce compliance with trade waste discharge requirements.

Analysis: determinations under section 155 of the LGA

- 32 The following paragraphs provide analysis to support the Council to consider the recommended determinations, which section 155 of the LGA requires the council to make before making a new bylaw.

Section 155(1): Is a bylaw the most appropriate way to address the perceived problem?

- 33 The LGWSA requires the development of a trade waste discharge plan, and allows, but does not require, the development of a bylaw.
- 34 The DCC has used a bylaw to manage discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network since 1987. Under the present legislation, a bylaw, in combination with the Plan, is the most feasible and appropriate way to achieve efficient management of trade waste in Dunedin and discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network, and to comply with the requirements of the LGWSA.
- 35 The LGWSA specifies that a bylaw, if developed, should set the framework for issuing trade waste permits and can include infringement offences and fines. The LGWSA does not provide for the inclusion of these matters in the trade waste discharge plan, even though a plan implements the permit system outlined in a bylaw. Reliance on a plan by itself, without the

support of these administrative powers provided by a bylaw, could impact on the DCC's ability to fulfil its duties and obligations under national-level legislation and to enforce compliance with trade waste discharge requirements. It is necessary for the DCC to have the ability, provided by a bylaw, to set rules and legally enforce compliance.

36 A bylaw is the most appropriate way to manage aspects of the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network because it enables the Council to:

- (a) Establish rules and requirements related to the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network, including to protect the network against damage, misuse, interference, or contamination;
- (b) Establish the framework to approve permits for discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network; and
- (c) Identify offences and to take enforcement action if offences are committed.

Section 155(2)(a): Is the proposed bylaw the most appropriate form of bylaw?

37 The proposed Bylaw is one that is:

- (a) Up-to-date and fit-for-purpose
- (b) Aligned with all relevant legislative and regulatory requirements
- (c) Not inconsistent with any other Council bylaw
- (d) Provides a clear, logical structure covering:
 - (i) Restrictions on discharges of trade waste to the wastewater network
 - (ii) Storage, transport, handling and use of hazardous materials
 - (iii) Trade waste classification
 - (iv) Trade waste permit processes and requirements
 - (v) Trade waste monitoring
 - (vi) Enforcement, breaches and infringement offences
 - (vii) Administrative matters
- (e) Includes explanatory notes to assist with the interpretation and application of the bylaw by its users.

38 The proposed Bylaw would replace the 2020 Bylaw. Much of the substance of the 2020 Bylaw would be retained in the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw with some modification, but new requirements would also be introduced to reflect current legislation and current operating conditions.

39 The proposed Bylaw's form is consistent with nationwide best practice for bylaws relating to water services infrastructure and services.

Section 155 (2)(b): Is the proposed Bylaw consistent with the NZBORA?

40 Under section 155(3) of the LGA a bylaw must not be inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (NZBORA). The Council must consider whether the proposed Bylaw gives rise to any implications under the NZBORA.

- 41 Subject to section 4 of the NZBORA, the rights and freedoms contained in the NZBORA may be subject only to such reasonable limits prescribed by law as can be demonstrably justified in a free and democratic society.
- 42 The NZBORA specifically identifies four types of civil and political rights, these are:
 - (a) life and security of the person
 - (b) democratic and civil rights (which includes freedom of expression and freedom of movement)
 - (c) non-discrimination and minority rights
 - (d) search, arrest and detention.
- 43 There are no rights or freedoms under the NZBORA that could be affected by the proposed Bylaw.
- 44 Even if there were any relevant rights, the controls in the proposed Bylaw are considered reasonable limits as allowed for in section 5 of the NZBORA.
- 45 The proposed Bylaw is not inconsistent with NZBORA and does not give rise to any implications under the NZBORA.

Special Consultative Procedure

- 46 In accordance with section 188 of the LGWSA, consultation on a trade waste bylaw that is proposed in a trade waste discharge plan must occur in conjunction with the consultation on the trade waste discharge plan. This means that the consultation on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw is to be undertaken together.
- 47 Sections 186 and 258 of the LGWSA require consultation on a trade waste discharge plan to be the same as required for a bylaw under section 156 of the LGA.
- 48 Section 156 of the LGA requires local authorities to use the special consultative procedure when making a bylaw (and, in this case, a trade waste discharge plan) if:
 - (a) the proposed bylaw (and proposed plan) concerns a matter identified in the local authority's significance and engagement policy; or
 - (b) the local authority considers the proposed bylaw (and proposed plan) is likely to have a significant impact on the public.
- 49 The rules in the proposed Bylaw and proposed Plan will directly impact current and future trade waste customers. For this reason, use of the special consultative procedure as part of the process to make the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw is appropriate and recommended.
- 50 As part of the special consultative procedure, the Council must adopt a draft of the proposed Plan, proposed Bylaw and the Statement of Proposal. The Council must make these available for public feedback for a period of not less than one month.
- 51 This report recommends the Council adopts the draft proposed Plan attached to this report as Attachment A, draft proposed Bylaw attached to this report as Attachment B and the draft Statement of Proposal attached to this report as Attachment C for public consultation.

- 52 If approved, public consultation on the proposed Plan, proposed Bylaw and the Statement of Proposal, will be open from Monday 17 August 2026 to Friday 18 September 2026. Provision will be made for members of the public to view the consultation material both online (via the DCC website) and at DCC libraries and service centres. Provision will be made for written submissions to be provided online and via other channels (e.g. by post).
- 53 Arrangements will be made for hearings if requested by submitters. A Hearings Panel will be convened for the purpose of considering submissions, and for the purpose of hearings if required. Hearings would likely take place in late October or November 2026.

OPTIONS

Option One – Make the recommended determinations and adopt the attached draft proposed Plan, draft proposed Bylaw and draft Statement of Proposal for consultation (Recommended Option)

- 54 This option involves making the recommended LGA determinations and proceeding with public consultation on the attached draft proposed Bylaw, draft proposed Plan and draft Statement of Proposal, as part of the process towards making a trade waste discharge plan and new trade waste bylaw for Dunedin.

Advantages

- Complies with the statutory requirements for bylaw (and trade waste discharge plan) making and associated public consultation
- Enables the DCC to progress towards making a new bylaw and trade waste discharge plan to manage the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network that reflects current legislative and regulatory provisions

Disadvantages

- None identified.

Option Two – Do not make the recommended determinations and/or do not adopt the attached draft proposed Plan, draft proposed Bylaw, and draft Statement of Proposal for consultation

- 55 This option could involve either:
- a) not progressing towards making a trade waste discharge plan and new bylaw to manage the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network; or
 - b) asking staff to make changes to the draft proposed Plan, draft proposed Bylaw and draft Statement of Proposal before returning to Council for LGA determinations and approvals at a later date.

Advantages

- Enables the Council to request further analysis prior to making decisions

Disadvantages

- Delays progress towards DCC putting in place a trade waste discharge plan and new trade waste bylaw that reflects current legislative and regulatory provisions
- May have implications for DCC in meeting the LGWSA deadline (August 2027) for preparation of a trade waste discharge plan if delayed for a significant period of time.

NEXT STEPS

- 56 If the Council approves the recommended option, the proposed Plan, proposed Bylaw and Statement of Proposal will be notified for public consultation in accordance with the requirements of the LGA. The consultation will be open from Monday 17 August 2026 to 18 September 2026.
- 57 Staff will summarise feedback received and prepare a report for consideration by the Hearings Committee. Staff will arrange hearings if requested by submitters.
- 58 After any hearings, the Hearings Committee will report to the Council with their recommendations and a final proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw (incorporating any recommended amendments) for the Council's confirmation of the recommendations and approval to make the Bylaw and Plan operative.

Signatories

Author:	Jacinda Baker - Policy Analyst
Authoriser:	Scott Campbell - Regulation and Policy Team Leader John McAndrew - Head of 3 Waters

Attachments

	Title	Page
↗A	Draft Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026	56
↗B	Draft Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026	76
↗C	Draft Statement of Proposal	98

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities and promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Economic Development Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Environment Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Arts and Culture Strategy	☐	☐	✓
3 Waters Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Future Development Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	☐	☐

This report has been prepared with reference to Dunedin's strategic framework.

Māori Impact Statement

There are no known specific impacts for Māori related to this report and the decisions sought. Māori individuals and organisations will have the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw via the public consultation process. DCC staff have provided information about the development of the draft proposed Plan and draft proposed Bylaw to staff at Aukaha.

Sustainability

The proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw are intended to enable the DCC to manage discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network in a manner that supports the long-term sustainability of the wastewater network and the environment.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

This report and the recommended decisions have no immediate direct implications for these plans and strategies. However, the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw are intended to enable the DCC to manage discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network in a manner that supports the DCC to achieve the objectives set out in these plans and strategies.

Financial considerations

There are no known specific financial implications related to this report and the recommended decisions. The costs of public consultation and immediate implementation of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw (if subsequently adopted) can be met from existing budgets. Additional funding (if required) for longer-term implementation activities would be sought through budgets included in a future Water Services Strategy.

Significance

This report and the recommended decisions have been assessed as medium significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement – external

The draft proposed Plan, draft proposed Bylaw and draft Statement of Proposal have been reviewed by an external legal reviewer.

Engagement - internal

Staff from the following departments have contributed to the development of this report and/or the attached draft proposed Plan, draft proposed Bylaw and draft Statement of Proposal: 3 Waters, Governance and Council Communications and Marketing.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

None identified.

Conflict of Interest

None identified

Community Boards

There are no known specific impacts for Community Boards related to this report and the decisions sought. Community Boards and their constituents will have the ability to provide feedback on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw via the public consultation process.

TRADE WASTE DISCHARGE PLAN				 DUNEDIN kaunihera CITY COUNCIL a-rohe o ōtepoti
Approved by:	The Council			
Sponsor:	Jared Oliver, Planning Manager, 3 Waters			
Department responsible:	3 Waters			
Date approved:		Reviewed:		
Next review date:	2036	DOC ID:		

1. Purpose

The Trade Waste Discharge Plan (this plan) sets out the approach that the Council will take to regulate trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network.

The preparation of this plan meets Council's obligations under the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 (the Act).

2. Context

Section 185 of the Act requires a territorial authority to prepare and issue a trade waste discharge plan, which may include proposals for a trade waste bylaw.

This plan, together with the Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 (the Bylaw), regulates the discharge of trade waste from trade waste premises and vehicles transporting trade waste, into the DCC wastewater network.

3. Scope

This plan and the Bylaw apply to any person discharging or applying to discharge trade waste to the Council wastewater network, and the premises or vehicle from which trade waste is discharged.

This plan does not apply to domestic wastewater discharged directly from a property or self-contained vehicle to the wastewater network as this is not trade waste.

This plan sets out the approach the Council will take to regulate trade waste and the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network, including:

- the types of premises to which this Plan applies;
- determining the category of trade waste to be discharged based on the type of activities undertaken on the premises, equipment or processes used, and the discharge created;
- setting conditions that will be applied to discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network;
- setting requirements or limits on transporting trade waste;
- circumstances where fees, charges or penalties will be imposed; and
- proposing a trade waste bylaw necessary to implement this plan.

The Council will consider this plan when:

- assessing applications for a trade waste permit;
- assessing a trade waste discharge that does not have a permit or needs a new permit to address changes in circumstances or discharge;
- assessing a trade waste discharge that has a permit to determine fees and charges, and compliance with this plan, the permit, or the Bylaw; or
- carrying out any monitoring.

4. Trade Waste Bylaw

The Council, through this plan, proposes a new trade waste bylaw to replace the existing Trade Waste Bylaw 2020. A bylaw is considered necessary to implement this plan.

The Bylaw, which was consulted on alongside this plan, contains rules and other provisions relating to:

- Restrictions on discharges of trade waste
- Storage, transport, handling and use of hazardous materials
- Trade waste classification
- Trade waste permits. Including the application process, change in circumstances, permit conditions, and transfer, review and termination of a permit
- Monitoring, including sampling, flow metering, and estimated discharge volume
- Enforcement, breaches and infringement offences
- Administrative matters, including requirements for the payment of fees and charges

5. Definitions

5.1. In this plan, unless the context otherwise requires:

Act	Means the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 (and any amendments).
Approval approved	or Means approval or approved in writing by the Council.
Biosolids	Means settled material collected at a Council wastewater treatment plant that has been treated and/or stabilised.
Bylaw (the Bylaw)	Trade Waste Bylaw 2026.
Characteristic	Means any of the physical, biological or chemical features of trade waste including those described in Schedules A and C of this plan.
Conditional trade waste	Means trade waste that has, or is likely to have, characteristics which exceed any of the characteristics defined in Schedule A of this plan, but which does not have any prohibited characteristics as defined in Schedule C of this plan. Conditional trade waste may require pre-treatment prior to discharge and conditions may be included in the permit.
Contaminated stormwater	Means any stormwater containing a contaminant from a trade waste premises or from industrial or trade activity, that is not accepted for discharge to the stormwater network. For the avoidance of doubt, this includes trench water - which is groundwater, surface water, or stormwater that collects in a trench, ditch or depression during earthworks, construction, or road works.
Contaminant	Means any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by

itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy or heat, when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water.

Controlled waste	trade	Means a trade waste that meets the characteristics defined in Schedule A of this plan without pre-treatment.
Council		Means the Dunedin City Council inclusive of its officers and/or agents.
Discharge		Means to emit, deposit, or allow to escape.
Discharger		Means any person that discharges trade waste into the wastewater network.
Domestic wastewater		Is the discharge from fixtures or appliances generally intended for hygiene purposes, including toilets, showers, baths, kitchen and bathroom sinks, dishwashers and domestic washing machines, where that discharge is from: (a) property used solely for residential purposes; or (b) any other property, self-contained vehicle, septic tank or portable toilet, provided it does not contain any other contaminant generated from an industrial, commercial or trade activity.
Food preparation facilities		Means any premise with a commercial kitchen, or any premise discharging trade waste where food is cooked, prepared or baked. Does not include facilities where pre-made food is brought in and only heated and/or served.
Infringement fee		In relation to an infringement offence, means the infringement fee for the offence specified in the Bylaw.
Infringement offence		Means an offence that is identified in the Bylaw as being an infringement offence.
LGA		Means the Local Government Act 2002 (and any amendments).
Management plan		Means a plan for management of trade waste generating activities which may be required as part of an application for a trade waste permit and / or as a condition of a trade waste permit.
Mass limits		Means the total mass of any characteristic that may be discharged to the wastewater network over any 24-hour period, or as Council may determine from time to time, from any single point of discharge or collectively from several points of discharge.
Permit OR Trade waste permit		Means a trade waste permit issued by the Council in accordance with section 190 of the Act authorising a person to discharge trade waste to the wastewater network, subject to conditions for the discharge. Explanatory note: Other Council material may also describe what is now a trade waste permit under this bylaw as a trade waste consent. Council systems will be updated over time to reflect the new terminology.
Permit holder		Is the person to whom a trade waste permit has been granted and includes any person who acts under the trade waste permit with the express or implied permission of the permit holder.

Person	Means a natural person, and includes a corporation sole, a body corporate and an unincorporated body.
Point of discharge	Means the boundary between the wastewater network and a private drain, but for the purposes of monitoring, sampling and testing, it may be an alternative point, as designated in the trade waste permit.
Premises OR Trade waste premises	Means any land or premises used, or intended to be used, for— (a) an industrial, commercial, or trade purpose; or (b) storing, transferring, treating, or discharging trade waste.
Pre-treatment	Means any processing of trade waste designed to reduce or vary any characteristic before discharge to the wastewater network in order to comply with a trade waste permit.
Prohibited trade waste	Means a trade waste that contains, or is likely to contain, prohibited characteristics as defined in Schedule C to this plan. The waste is not acceptable for discharge into Council's wastewater network.
Stormwater	Means all surface water run-off resulting directly or indirectly from precipitation. For the purpose of this plan, this definition excludes contaminated stormwater.
Stormwater network	(a) means the water services infrastructure and processes that are— (i) used to provide a stormwater service; and (ii) owned by, or operated by, for, or on behalf of, a water service provider; and (b) includes any of the following that receives stormwater from, or conveys stormwater to, the infrastructure referred to in paragraph (a): (i) an overland flow path; (ii) green water services infrastructure; and (iii) a watercourse.
Tankered waste	(a) means water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, that is conveyed by vehicle for disposal; but (b) does not include domestic wastewater that is discharged directly from houses, caravans, buses, or similar vehicles
Trade waste	(a) means— (i) any waste that is produced in the course of an industrial, commercial, or trade process or operation, or in a related process or operation, and discharged into a wastewater network; (ii) any tankered waste; and (iii) any contaminated stormwater; but

(b) does not include any class of waste or material that has been specified not to be trade waste by this plan (e.g. domestic wastewater).

Vehicle event	washing	Means temporary washing of vehicles that is not an operational component of a commercial, industrial or trade activity. For example, fundraising car washes or car washing for car rallies.
Vehicle facilities	wash	Means any property: (a) with facilities to commercially wash vehicles; or (b) where vehicles are washed on site as part of operations, such as vehicle sales yards, bus depots, or truck yards.
Wastewater		Means water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, discharged into the wastewater network.
Wastewater network		Means the infrastructure and processes that are: (a) used to provide a wastewater service; and (b) owned by, or operated by, for, or on behalf of the Council.
Working day		Means any day of the week, other than: (a) A Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Otago Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign's Birthday, Matariki Observance Day, Labour Day; and (b) A day in the period commencing with the 25th day of December in a year and ending with the 2nd day of January in the following year.

- 5.2. Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2019 applies to the interpretation of this Plan.
- 5.3. Every schedule to this plan forms part of the plan.
- 5.4. Explanatory notes are not part of this plan and the Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending this plan.

EXPLANATORY NOTE: Explanatory notes are used to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language and/or to include additional helpful information.

6. Council approach to regulation of trade waste

Classification of discharges

- 6.1. In accordance with the Bylaw, all trade waste discharges will be classified by the Council into the following categories:
 - (a) Conditional (Category A) – Significant industry, major discharges, generates more than 5m³ per day of trade waste; may effect on-going network operation and/or the quality of the treated effluent that is discharged, and/or may require pre-treatment;
 - (b) Conditional (Category B) – Minor discharges with pre-treatment;
 - (c) Controlled (Category C) – Flows and contaminant loads below set baseline limits in

- Schedule A of this plan without pre-treatment or approval to exceed limits is required;
- (d) Tankered waste; or
 - (e) Prohibited.

Explanatory Note:

Characteristics of trade waste classified as controlled are outlined in Schedule A of this plan.

Property/processes producing conditional trade waste are outlined in Schedule B of this plan.

Characteristics of trade waste classified as prohibited are outlined in Schedule C of this plan and Schedule 1 of the Bylaw.

Trade waste permit applications

- 6.2. Council will determine the classification of trade waste discharge and where a premises discharges conditional or controlled trade waste, or a person is transporting/discharging tankered waste, the person responsible for the discharge must apply for a permit in accordance with the permit application provisions in the Bylaw.

Assessment of trade waste permit applications

- 6.3. In considering an application for a trade waste permit, the Council will take into consideration any matters it considers relevant, including (without limitation) 1 or more of the following:
 - (a) Risk assessment of potential damage to the environment due to an accidental discharge of a chemical or contaminant to the wastewater network;
 - (b) The possibility of unscheduled, unexpected or accidental discharge events and the degree of risk these could cause to humans, the wastewater network and the environment;
 - (c) Any actual or potential effects on the wastewater network;
 - (d) Any actual or potential effects on the Council's ability to discharge wastewater to the final receiving environment or re-use wastewater, or on the use or disposal of biosolids;
 - (e) The extent to which trade waste may react with other trade waste or wastewater to produce an undesirable effect, e.g. settlement of solids, production of odours, accelerated corrosion, or deterioration of the wastewater network;
 - (f) The nature of any wastewater treatment process and the degree to which the trade waste is capable of being treated in the wastewater treatment plant;
 - (g) The capacity of the wastewater network and the capacity of any wastewater treatment plant, and other facilities;
 - (h) The flows and velocities in the wastewater network and the material or construction of the wastewater network and its components;
 - (i) The potential impacts on the health and safety of Council staff and agents responsible for managing the wastewater network, and the public
 - (j) The compliance history of the applicant;

- (k) Other existing or reasonably foreseeable future trade waste discharges to the wastewater network;
- (l) The availability of alternative collection, treatment, and disposal systems or processes;
- (m) The provision to Council of any information relating to the trade waste;

7. Conditions of trade waste permits

- 7.1. If the Council grants a trade waste permit, it may specify any requirements, terms and conditions, and limits, in a trade waste permit that the permit holder must satisfy before discharging trade waste into the wastewater network or transporting trade waste, including (without limitation) 1 or more of the matters outlined in clauses 7.2-7.13 below.
- 7.2. Council may impose conditions relating to the storage, handling, treatment, or discharge of trade waste, including:
 - (a) The source of the trade waste;
 - (b) The location in the wastewater network where trade waste will be discharged;
 - (c) Any requirements for storage, handling, treatment, or discharge of trade waste; and
 - (d) The provision and implementation of a management plan.

Explanatory note

Where a management plan is required as a condition of a trade waste permit, it may address:

- Any waste minimisation and contaminant reduction measures necessary, e.g. use of more efficient processes; use of less raw materials; use of less toxic materials; efficient use of materials; reduce, reuse, recycling and recovery; and water conservation.
- Contingency and emergency planning and management procedures
- Storage, handling and/or bunding of hazardous materials
- Onsite processes and equipment for pre-treatment of discharges, and management and maintenance of pre-treatment systems
- Monitoring and recording of discharges (including in-line discharge monitoring equipment and instrumentation specifications, and in-line discharge monitoring trigger levels)
- System maintenance
- Control of stormwater
- Discharge biochemical oxygen demand (BOD₅) monitoring frequency
- Site hours of operation

- 7.3. Council may impose conditions requiring the permit holder to notify the Council immediately on discovery of any accident, including spills or process mishaps, which may cause a breach of the Bylaw or any condition of a trade waste permit, or cause damage to the wastewater or stormwater networks.

- 7.4. Council may impose conditions managing the quantity of discharge, including: volumetric requirements, conditions, or limits; maximum daily volume; maximum rate of discharge; the timing or duration of discharge; and the method(s) to be used for measuring flow rates and/or volume.
- 7.5. Council may impose conditions managing the quality of the trade waste discharge, including:
- (a) Contaminant requirements, conditions, or limits;
 - (b) The requirement to comply with controlled discharge characteristics in Schedule A of this plan, or maximum limits or permissible ranges for identified characteristics different to those specified in Schedule A, including mass limits and maximum daily concentrations or volumes;

Explanatory note

When setting any mass limit allocations for a particular characteristic the Council will consider:

- the treatment capacity and operational requirements of, and risk to, the wastewater network, and risks to occupational health and safety, public health, and the ultimate receiving environment;
- conditions in the wastewater network near the trade waste point of discharge and elsewhere in the wastewater network;
- the extent to which the available industrial capacity was used in the last financial period and is expected to be used in the forthcoming period;
- whether or not there is any net benefit to be gained by the increase of one characteristic concurrently with the decrease of another to justify any increased application for industrial capacity;
- any requirements of the Council to reduce any contaminant discharge within the wastewater network or that may impact the discharge from the wastewater treatment plant to the environment;
- how great a proportion the mass flow of a characteristic of the discharge will be of the total mass flow of that characteristic in the wastewater network;
- the total mass of the characteristic allowable in the wastewater network, and the proportion (if any) to be reserved for future allocations; and
- whether or not there is an interaction with other characteristics which increases or decreases the effect of either characteristic on wastewater reticulation, the treatment process, or on the receiving environment.

- (c) The degree of acidity, or alkalinity of the trade waste at the time of discharge;
 - (d) The temperature of the trade waste at the time of discharge; and
 - (e) Any alteration of the trade waste.
- 7.6. Council may impose pre-treatment requirements or conditions including:
- (a) Provision of an appropriate pre-treatment system to reduce or vary any characteristic of any trade waste before discharge to the wastewater network. Without limitation

to the activities for which pre-treatment may be required, the Council will require pre-treatment of discharges from the following:

- (i) Dental facilities - Typically, an amalgam trapping disposal system that complies with ISO 11143:2008 Dentistry – amalgam separators will be required.
- (ii) Food preparation facilities - Typically, a grease removal system will be required.

Explanatory note

Installation of a grease removal system must be in accordance with the Building Act 2004.

The Building Act 2004 requires a grease removal system to be installed for any activity where it may contain grease or oils. Trade waste permits generally allow between 200 and 500 g/m³ grease after pre-treatment depending on the source of origin. An appropriate and well-maintained grease removal system should ensure trade waste meets this limit. When selecting a grease removal system, trade waste dischargers are strongly advised to consider:

- Whether the system is the correct size and design to treat the anticipated flows.
- Accessibility of the system for inspection and maintenance purposes.

A maintenance plan should include the frequency of inspection and cleaning, and identification of the person or company to be used to undertake cleaning of the grease removal system and dispose of the grease as tankered waste.

- (iii) Vehicle wash facilities, service station forecourts, automotive dismantlers, car crushing facilities, metal merchants, vehicle washing events. Typically, an interceptor system will be required to remove oils, grease, fuels and sediments.

Explanatory note

Trade waste permits generally allow up to 200 g/m³ oils and grease after pre-treatment.

If the area is covered, and stormwater is prevented from entering the interceptor, the discharge can be made directly into the wastewater network via an interceptor.

If the area is uncovered (not roofed) and there is both stormwater and trade waste discharges from the site, then a two-way valve may be required to direct wastewater flows to the wastewater network and stormwater flows to the stormwater network. There are two types of valve:

- Mechanical – where the valve opens and closes automatically when washing takes place, diverting the wash water to the wastewater network or stormwater to the stormwater network.
- Manual - where the valve is opened and closed manually by an operator.

If a manual valve is proposed the applicant must provide information on what measures will be implemented to avoid risks of the valve not being operated correctly.

- (iv) Contaminated stormwater – Typically treatment to remove or reduce contaminants (including sediment) prior to discharge to the wastewater network will be required.
- (v) Discharges classified as conditional - The type of pre-treatment system will

depend on the nature of the discharge.

Explanatory note

Typical types of pre-treatment include:

- **pH control or adjustment:** pH may need to be actively controlled in some discharges e.g. electroplaters; waste treatment companies; tanneries and fellmongeries; laundries, radiator repair shops or concrete manufacturers.
- **Screening:** For wastes composed primarily of water and particulate matter rather than dissolved material, screening can be a cost-effective, efficient pre-treatment. Typical screening applications include fish processing wastewaters, small goods manufacture, laundries, meat processing and vegetable processing.
- **Dissolved air floatation (DAF):** If the density difference between solids and wastewater is marginal or if the solids have a high oil and grease content then a form of DAF can be an effective pre-treatment process. Typical applications include meat processing plants, tanneries and fellmongeries.
- **Filter bags:** This is a method of pressurised liquid filtration in which the product to be filtered is passed through a filter bag from inside to outside leaving the solids trapped in the bag. Typical applications include small meat and food processing plants with relatively high oil and grease loads.
- **Grease removal systems:** The most common types are passive, enzyme (or grease converter) and mechanical (or automatic). Grease removal systems must be sized correctly for them to operate effectively.

- (b) Pre-treatment systems, where required, are to be provided, operated and maintained by the permit holder at their expense.

7.7. Council may impose conditions relating to the measurement or monitoring of trade waste discharges, including:

- (a) Identification of the location, at or prior to the point of discharge, where compliance with the trade waste permit will be measured and monitored;
- (b) Provision and maintenance of safe and reasonable access for the Council to the point where the discharge is measured and monitored and to inspect pre-treatment systems;
- (c) Requirement for installation of a meter or sampling device.
- (d) Requirement for the permit holder to undertake monitoring of any trade waste discharge at a premise or tankered waste vehicle to determine:
 - (i) Whether a discharge complies with the bylaw and a trade waste permit;
 - (ii) The classification of the discharge;
 - (iii) Determination of trade waste quantity; or
 - (iv) Determination of trade waste quality.
- (e) Requirement for flow metering in any of the following circumstances:
 - (i) On discharges when there is not a reasonable relationship between a metered water supply to the premises, and the discharge of trade waste;

- (ii) When the Council will not approve a method of flow estimation; or
 - (iii) When the discharge represents a significant proportion of the total flow/load received by the Council; or
 - (iv) In any case, where Council requires a meter as a condition of consent for the measurement of the rate or quantity of discharge of trade waste.
- (e) Where a flow meter is required, the following conditions will apply:
 - (i) The permit holder is responsible for the supply, installation, calibration, reading and maintenance of any flow meter or devices as required by the Council for the measurement of the rate or quantity of discharge of trade waste. Any meter or flow devices are subject to the approval of the Council but remain the property of the permit holder.
 - (ii) Records of flow and/or volume must be available for viewing at any time by the Council and must be submitted to the Council at prescribed intervals by the permit holder in a format approved by the Council.
 - (iii) Flow meters must be located in a position approved by the Council which provides the required degree of accuracy and must be readily accessible for reading and maintenance. The meters must be located in the correct position according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - (iv) The permit holder must arrange for in situ calibration of the flow metering equipment in accordance with NZS10012:Part 1 upon installation and at least once a year thereafter to ensure its performance. The meter accuracy must be $\pm 10\%$ but with no greater a deviation from the previous meter calibration of $\pm 5\%$. A copy of independent certification of each calibration result must be submitted to the Council.
- 7.8. Council may impose conditions specifying requirements for sampling and laboratory testing by an authorised officer or agent of the Council, or the permit holder. Sampling and laboratory testing will be undertaken in accordance with accepted industry standard methods, or by a method specifically approved by the Council. All monitoring fees and charges must be paid by the permit holder. Where a permit holder is responsible for arranging sampling and laboratory testing, details of any such sampling and analytical results must be made available to the Council on request.
- 7.9. Council may impose conditions in a permit outlining the qualification, training, or supervision requirements for staff involved with the discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network.
- 7.10. Council may impose requirements relating to unique identifiers (for example, a code that enables DCC to identify particular trade waste premises or a vehicle used to transport trade waste) as a condition of the permit.
- 7.11. Council may impose any record-keeping, audit, and inspection requirements in the permit. Council is entitled to monitor and audit any trade waste discharge for compliance through any of the following:
 - (i) Inspection of the pre-treatment system;
 - (ii) Auditing of any plans for the maintenance of the pre-treatment system;
 - (iii) Auditing of any trade waste permit conditions including of requirements in any management plan;

- (iv) Inspection of the nature and characteristics of the discharge; or
- (v) Auditing the sampling and analysis carried out by a self-monitoring trade waste permit holder. Analysis will be performed by an International Accreditation New Zealand approved laboratory.

7.12. The Council may impose any other conditions considered reasonably necessary including:

- (a) The requirement to pay any fees and charges set or imposed by the Council, including a penalty fee that may be imposed if a permit holder does not comply with the terms of their permit;
- (b) Any condition necessary to ensure the efficient operation of the wastewater network;
- (c) The requirement to hold public liability insurance where failure to comply with the trade waste permit (including any management plan), the Bylaw, or this plan, could result in damage to the wastewater network or could result in the Council being in breach of any statutory obligation;
- (d) Any condition necessary to ensure protection of the health and safety of Council staff and agents responsible for managing the wastewater network and the public;
- (e) The requirement to prepare and comply with a management plan; and
- (f) The term of the trade waste permit.

Explanatory note

The Council is likely to set the following duration times as the term for the following types of permit:

- (a) For trade waste discharges with a Category A classification, a trade waste permit may be granted for a period up to ten (10) years where the Council is satisfied that:
 - The nature of the activity, or the process design and/or management of the premises are such that the permit holder has a demonstrated ability to meet the conditions of the trade waste consent during its term;
 - Waste minimisation and contaminant reduction techniques are successfully being utilised, as necessary; or
 - Significant investment in pre-treatment facilities has been made.
- (b) For food preparation facilities the term of trade waste permit may be granted for a period up to three (3) years.
- (c) In all other cases the trade waste permit may be granted for a period up to five (5) years.

- 7.13. A trade waste permit for tankered waste may be granted subject to any of the considerations or conditions outlined above in clauses 7.1-7.12 (as relevant) and such additional conditions that the Council may impose, including, but not limited to the following matters:

- (a) The types of trade waste to be discharged and the wastewater treatment plant to which the tankered waste can be discharged;

Explanatory note

- (i) Green Island Wastewater Treatment Plant can receive domestic wastewater and may receive stock truck effluent waste.
 - (ii) Tahuna Wastewater Treatment Plant can receive grease from a grease removal system.
 - (iii) Tankered waste cannot be disposed of at any other wastewater treatment plant or at any other point in the wastewater network without approval.
 - (iv) Other types of tankered trade waste cannot be disposed of at wastewater treatment plants without approval.
- (b) The requirements and approval process for the discharge of tankered waste comprising anything other than domestic wastewater, stock truck effluent, or grease from a grease removal network, including the notice period to be provided to the treatment plant before proposed discharge;
- (c) The requirement to fill in Tankered Waste Disposal Forms to record load details, including the volume, contents, and source, of the tankered waste, and for this information to be provided to the Council at time of discharge; and
- (d) Requirements to avoid cross contamination between different types of tankered waste, including requirements for only single category load (i.e. only sewerage or only grease, no mixed loads), and for the tanker to be thoroughly washed between tanker loads of varying waste categories.

SCHEDULE A - CONTROLLED TRADE WASTE DISCHARGE STANDARDS

1 A trade waste discharge is classified as 'controlled' where it:

- (a) Does not exceed a 24-hour volume of 5m³ and a flow rate of 2.0 L/s at any time, at the point of discharge; and
- (b) It has the following characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC	DESCRIPTOR
Temperature	≤40°C
pH	6.0 – 9.0 pH units
Solids	
• Non-faecal gross solids	< 15 mm maximum dimension
• Suspended solids	< 600 g/m ³
• Settleable solids	< 25 ml/L
• Fibrous, woven, sheet film or any other material that may interfere with the wastewater network	None allowed
Free layer (whether floating or settled) of solvents or organic liquids	None allowed
Emulsions of paint, latex, adhesive, rubber or plastic that may interfere with the wastewater network	None allowed
Radioactivity levels	≤ levels specified in <i>CSP1 Code of safe practice for the use of unsealed radioactive materials (2010)</i> .
Colour or colouring substance that may interfere with the wastewater network	None allowed
Fats, oils and grease	
• free or floating layer of fats, oils or grease	None allowed
• fats, oil or grease containing substances that will become viscous between 0°C and 65°C	None allowed
Explanatory note: A trade waste permit for Category A and B trade waste generally allows a trade waste discharge after pre-treatment containing fat, oil or grease: • of animal or vegetable origin up to a maximum 500g/m³ • of other origin up to a maximum of 200g/m³	
Organic waste (as measured by Biological Oxygen Demand – BOD ₅)	None allowed
Explanatory note: Trade waste permits for Category A and B trade waste generally allow BOD ₅ up to a maximum of 3500g/m ³ . Discharge levels determined on a case-by-case assessment of wastewater network capacity and mass limits.	

and

- (c) maximum concentrations of chemical compounds do not exceed the following concentrations:

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTIC	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION (g/m ³)
Aluminium (dissolved)	100
Antimony	10

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTIC	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION (g/m ³)
Arsenic	5
Barium	10
Beryllium	0.005
Biphenyls	
• Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)	0.002
• Polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs)	0.002 each
Boron	25
Bromine	5
Cadmium	0.5
Chlorine	
• Free chlorine	3
• Hypochlorite	30
Chromium (trivalent and hexavalent)	5
Cobalt	10
Copper	10
Cyanide – weak acid dissociable (as CN)	5
Formaldehyde (as HCHO)	50
Fluoride	30
Halogenated aliphatic compounds	1
Hydrocarbons	
• Petroleum hydrocarbons	30
• Monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	5
• Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)	0.05
• Halogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (HAHs)	0.002
Iron (dissolved)	100
Lead	10
Manganese	20
Mercury	0.05
MBAS (Methylene blue active substances)	500
Molybdenum	10
Nickel	10
Nitrogen	
• Free ammonia	50
• Ammonium salts	200
• Kjeldahl nitrogen	150
• Total Nitrogen	300
Phosphorus (Total, as P)	50
Pesticides	
• Organophosphate pesticides	0.1
• Other pesticides (including insecticides, herbicides, fungicides, but excludes)	0.2 in total

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTIC	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION (g/m ³)
organophosphate, organochlorine and any pesticides not registered for use in New Zealand)	
Phenols	
• Chlorinated phenols	0.02
• Other phenolic compounds (excluding chlorinated phenols)	50
Selenium	10
Silver	2
Sulphate	500
Sulphite	15
Sulphide (as H ₂ S on acidification)	5
Thallium	10
Tin (metal, not as tributyl and other organotin compounds);	20
Zinc	10

and

- (d) pharmaceutical waste (except those containing cytotoxic compounds or material, which are prohibited in Schedule C of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan) discharged does not exceed the following volumes and concentrations of active ingredients per calendar month:

Volume limit	Active concentration
10 Litres	125mg/5ml
5 Litres	250mg/5ml
3 Litres	Above 250mg/5ml

- 2 If any limits in clause (1) (a), (b), or (c) of this schedule are different to the active concentration limits in (1)(d), the lower limit becomes the controlled discharge.

Explanatory note: The following is an indicative list of activities that may generate controlled trade wastes.

- Beauticians
- Cafes or sandwich bar – where no hot food is cooked
- Carpet or dog cleaning mobile units *
- Dairies (where no food is prepared, cooked, or baked, i.e. pre-made food is brought in and only heated)
- Dog groomers/washing stations *
- Hairdressers

- Ice cream parlours
- Painter (small commercial) *
- Pet shops, catteries, kennels
- Pharmacies

** Wastes from these facilities must be disposed of to land, or into the wastewater network. They must not be disposed of into the Council stormwater network.*

SCHEDULE B – PROPERTY/PROCESSES PRODUCING CONDITIONAL TRADE WASTE

The list below provides examples of properties and processes that are likely to discharge conditional trade waste.

- Abattoirs
- Beverage manufacturers (including wineries)
- Bakeries
- Cafes
- Community halls or churches - with catering facilities
- Concrete batching plants
- Construction, or works on the road, that results in the formation of trenches where trench water accumulates
- Dairy processing plants
- Delicatessens
- Dentists
- Doctors – with surgical facilities
- Drycleaners
- Electroplaters
- Funeral parlours
- Fellmongers
- Food processors
- Foundries
- Galvanisers
- Hospitals
- Hotels and motels with catering facilities or laundry
- Laboratories
- Laundries
- Landfills
- Manufacturing
- Medical centres with surgical facilities
- Marae
- Mechanical workshops
- Metal finishers
- Metal merchants
- Mortuaries
- Property with commercial refuse or garbage grinders or macerators
- Printers
- Restaurants
- Salad bars
- Schools, polytechnics, universities with laboratories or catering facilities
- Service stations
- Spray painting facilities
- Sports/recreational facilities - with catering facilities or pool
- Stock sale yards
- Sushi (with on site preparation)
- Swimming pools and spa pools - non-domestic (e.g. schools, gyms, sport/recreation/health facilities)
- Takeaways
- Tankered waste
- Tanneries and leather finishing
- Textile fibre and textile processors
- Trench water
- Vehicle wash facilities
- Vehicle washing event (e.g. fundraising car washes or car washing for car rallies)
- Veterinary surgeries
- Waste management processes
- Wholesalers/retailers including butchers, greengrocers and fishmongers
- Wool scourers

SCHEDULE C - PROHIBITED TRADE WASTE

General prohibited characteristics

- 1 A trade waste is prohibited from discharge to the wastewater network, where that trade waste will, immediately or in the course of time:
 - (a) Cause or result in the following effects in the wastewater network:
 - (i) Damage;
 - (ii) Interference with the free flow of wastewater; or
 - (iii) Foul-smelling gases or substances of a nature or quantity to create public nuisance;
 - (b) Affect the health and safety of any Council staff or its agents responsible for managing the wastewater network;
 - (c) Interfere with UV disinfection at the treatment plant; or
 - (d) Upon final disposal of treated wastewater or biosolids:
 - (i) Breach any limits or conditions imposed under the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - (ii) Be toxic to fish, animals or plants;
 - (iii) Cause a change in colour or visual clarity, in receiving water after reasonable mixing; or
 - (iv) Cause oil or grease films, scums or foams.

Specific prohibited characteristics

- 2 The following are specifically prohibited from discharge to the wastewater network:
 - (a) Any materials which combine with water to form a cemented mass;
 - (b) Any material with flammable or explosive properties, including oil, fuel, solvents, calcium carbide, either on its own or in combination with wastewater;
 - (c) Asbestos;
 - (d) Tin (as tributyl and other organotin compounds);
 - (e) Any organochlorine pesticides or herbicides;
 - (f) All wastes that contain or are likely to contain material from a genetically modified organism that is not in accordance with an approval under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996;
 - (g) Any of the following health care wastes:
 - (i) Those prohibited for discharge to the wastewater network by NZS 4304:2002 Management of Healthcare Waste;
 - (ii) Solid wastes from any hospital, clinic, office or surgery of a medical or veterinary facility or laboratory, convalescent or nursing home or health transport facility; including, but not limited to: hypodermic needles; syringes; instruments; utensils; swabs; dressings; bandages; any paper or plastic item of a disposable nature; or any portions of human or animal anatomy;
 - (iii) Infectious or hazardous wastes likely to pose a threat to public health and safety; and
 - (iv) Any waste containing or contaminated by cytotoxic compounds or material.
 - (h) Waste with radioactive levels in excess of the Office of Radiation Safety guidelines (ORS C11: Code of Practice for Unsealed Radioactive Materials (2020), Ministry of Health);

- (i) Solids from mudtanks or interceptors; or
- (j) Toxic wastes.

TRADE WASTE BYLAW 2026				 DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL kaunihera a-rohe o ōtepoti	
Bylaw Name and Date					
Approved by:		The Council			
Date approved:					
Date of effect:			Reviewed:		
Next review date:		2036	DOC ID:		

This bylaw is made under the authority of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025.

1. APPLICATION

- 1.1. This bylaw applies to any person discharging, applying to discharge, or declined a permit to discharge, trade waste to the Council wastewater network.

2. PURPOSE

- 2.1. The purpose of this bylaw is to control the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network to:
- (a) Protect the health, safety and wellbeing of the public and people working in the wastewater network, from potential adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the wastewater network;
 - (b) Protect the wastewater network from misuse or damage and provide for efficient and effective management and operation of the wastewater network;
 - (c) Protect the environment from adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the wastewater network;
 - (d) Assist the Council to comply with Resource Management Act 1991 requirements for discharge of contaminants to the environment; and
 - (e) Provide a framework for trade waste permits that will provide a basis for monitoring trade waste discharges and for charging trade waste dischargers costs to cover conveying, treating and disposing of or reusing their wastes.

3. DEFINITIONS

- 3.1. In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

Act	Means the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 (and any amendments).
Approval approved	or Means approval or approved in writing by the Council.
Biosolids	Means settled material collected at a Council wastewater treatment plant that has been treated and/or stabilised.

Characteristic	Means any of the physical, biological or chemical features of trade waste including those described in Schedules A and C of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan.
Compliance officer	Means a person appointed by the Council under section 278 of the Act, and as an enforcement officer under section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Condensing water or coolant	Means any water used in any trade, industry, or commercial process or operation in such a manner that it does not take up matter into solution or suspension.
Conditional trade waste	Means trade waste that has, or is likely to have, characteristics which exceed any of the characteristics defined in Schedule A of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, but which does not have any prohibited characteristics as defined in Schedule 1 of this bylaw. Conditional trade waste may require pre-treatment prior to discharge and conditions may be included in the permit.
Contaminant	Means any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy or heat, when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water.
Contaminated stormwater	Means any stormwater containing a contaminant from a trade waste premises or from industrial or trade activity, that is not accepted for discharge to the stormwater network.
Controlled trade waste	For the avoidance of doubt, this includes trench water - which is groundwater, surface water, or stormwater that collects in a trench, ditch or depression during earthworks, construction, or road works. Means a trade waste that meets the characteristics defined in Schedule A of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan without pre-treatment.
Council	Means the Dunedin City Council, inclusive of its officers and/or authorised agents.
Discharge	Means to emit, deposit, or allow to escape.
Discharger	Means any person that discharges trade waste into the wastewater network.
Domestic wastewater	Is the discharge from fixtures or appliances generally intended for hygiene purposes, including toilets, showers, baths, kitchen and bathroom sinks, dishwashers and domestic washing machines, where that discharge is from: (a) property used solely for residential purposes; or (b) any other property, self-contained vehicle, septic tank or portable toilet, provided it does not contain any other contaminant generated from an industrial, commercial or trade activity.
Hazardous material	Means raw material, products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable, or explosive materials, or any material which when mixed with the wastewater stream is likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials or any other material likely to be deleterious to

the wastewater network or the health and safety of Council staff and the public; or any hazardous substance as defined in the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

Infringement fee	In relation to an infringement offence, means the infringement fee for the offence specified in this bylaw made under the Act.
Infringement offence	Means an offence that is identified in this bylaw as being an infringement offence.
LGA	Means the Local Government Act 2002 (and any amendments).
Management plan	Means a plan for management of trade waste generating activities which may be required as part of an application for a trade waste permit and / or as a condition of a trade waste permit.
Mass limits	Means the total mass of any characteristic that may be discharged to the wastewater network over any 24-hour period, or as Council may determine from time to time, from any single point of discharge or collectively from several points of discharge.
Permit OR Trade waste permit	Means a trade waste permit issued by the Council in accordance with this bylaw and section 190 of the Act authorising a person to discharge trade waste to the wastewater network, subject to conditions for the discharge. For the purpose of clauses 10.5 and 10.6 of this bylaw a permit includes a trade waste consent approved or continued under the Dunedin City Council Trade Waste Bylaw 2020. Explanatory note: Other Council material may also describe what is now a trade waste permit under this bylaw as a trade waste consent. Council systems will be updated over time to reflect the new terminology.
Permit holder	Is the person to whom a trade waste permit has been granted and includes any person who acts under the trade waste permit with the express or implied permission of the permit holder.
Person	Means a natural person, and includes a corporation sole, a body corporate and an unincorporated body.
Point of discharge	Means the boundary between the wastewater network and a private drain, but for the purposes of monitoring, sampling and testing, it may be an alternative point, as specified in the trade waste permit.
Premises OR Trade waste premises	Means any land or premises used, or intended to be used, for— (a) an industrial, commercial, or trade purpose; or (b) storing, transferring, treating, or discharging trade waste.
Pre-treatment	Means any processing of trade waste designed to reduce or vary any characteristic before discharge to the wastewater network in order to comply with the trade waste permit.

Prohibited trade waste	Means a trade waste that contains, or is likely to contain, prohibited characteristics as defined in Schedule 1 to this bylaw. The waste is not acceptable for discharge into Council's wastewater network.
Specified serious risk	Has the same meaning as in section 256 of the Act, namely, a serious risk of, or to, any of the following relating to the delivery of water services: (a) Illness, injury or death (b) Public health (c) The natural or built environment (d) Water services infrastructure (e) Sites of cultural significance
Stormwater	Means all surface water run-off resulting directly or indirectly from precipitation. For the purposes of this bylaw, this definition excludes contaminated stormwater.
Stormwater network	(a) means the water services infrastructure and processes that are— (i) used to provide a stormwater service; and (ii) owned by, or operated by, for, or on behalf of, a water service provider; and (b) includes any of the following that receives stormwater from, or conveys stormwater to, the infrastructure referred to in paragraph (a): (i) an overland flow path; (ii) green water services infrastructure; and (iii) a watercourse.
Tankered waste	(a) means water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, that is conveyed by vehicle for disposal; but (b) does not include domestic wastewater that is discharged directly from houses, caravans, buses, or similar vehicles.
Trade waste	(a) means— (i) any waste that is produced in the course of an industrial, commercial, or trade process or operation, or in a related process or operation, and discharged into a wastewater network; and (ii) any tankered waste; and (iii) any contaminated stormwater(including trench water); but (b) does not include any class of waste or material that has been specified not to be trade waste by the Trade Waste Discharge Plan (e.g. domestic wastewater).
Trade Waste Discharge Plan	Means the Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026, made by the Council under s185 of the Act.

Wastewater	Means water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, discharged into the wastewater network.
Wastewater network	Means the infrastructure and processes that are— (a) used to provide a wastewater service; and (b) owned by, or operated by, for, or on behalf of the Council.
Working day	Means any day of the week, other than: (a) A Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Otago Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign's Birthday, Matariki Observance Day, Labour Day; and (b) A day in the period commencing with the 25th day of December in a year and ending with the 2nd day of January in the following year.

- 3.2. Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2019 applies to the interpretation of this bylaw.
- 3.3. Every schedule to this bylaw forms part of the bylaw.
- 3.4. Explanatory notes are not part of this bylaw, and the Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending this bylaw.

EXPLANATORY NOTE: Explanatory notes are used to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language and/or to include additional helpful information.

4. RESTRICTIONS ON DISCHARGES OF TRADE WASTE

- 4.1. Any person that discharges, or proposes discharging, trade waste to the wastewater network, must obtain approval from the Council through the granting of a trade waste permit.

EXPLANATORY NOTE:

In accordance with s190(4) of the Act, a trade waste permit may only authorise trade waste to be discharged into a wastewater network—

- (a) from trade waste premises specified in the permit; or
- (b) by a person, specified in the permit, that transports trade waste

- 4.2. Unless expressly allowed by a trade waste permit no person may:
 - (a) Discharge, or allow to be discharged, any trade waste into the wastewater network;
 - (b) Discharge, or allow to be discharged, any contaminated stormwater into the wastewater network;
 - (c) Discharge, or allow to be discharged, any trade waste or wastewater from their premises that is delivered to their premises from another person or premises into the wastewater network; or

- (d) Alter trade waste to be discharged to the wastewater network by:
 - (i) using refuse or garbage grinders, or macerators;
 - (ii) adding, or allowing the addition of potable water, stormwater, condensing water or coolant to trade waste; or
 - (iii) otherwise diluting trade waste.

- 4.3. Trade waste permits will not be issued for the prohibited activities outlined in Schedule 1 of this bylaw.
- 4.4. Any person that has discharged, or is discharging, trade waste into the wastewater network in a manner that contravenes a provision of this bylaw, a trade waste permit (including any condition imposed on a permit, or provision or requirement of a management plan), or is contrary to the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, must:
 - (a) Stop the discharge;
 - (b) As soon as practicable, notify the Council of the characteristics, estimated volume, timing and location of the discharge;
 - (c) Provide a report to the Council within three (3) working days of the discharge occurring; and
 - (d) Pay to the Council any applicable penalty fees.
- 4.5. The Council may:
 - (a) Refuse to accept any classification of trade waste discharge; and
 - (b) Cease accepting any trade waste discharge.

5. STORAGE, TRANSPORT, HANDLING AND USE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- 5.1. Any person must take all reasonable steps to prevent the accidental entry of any hazardous materials into the wastewater network as a result of leakage, spillage or other mishap.
- 5.2. No person will cause or allow any hazardous materials to be stored, transported, handled or used, in a manner that may cause the material to enter the wastewater network and cause harmful effects.

6. TRADE WASTE CLASSIFICATION

- 6.1. All trade wastes will be classified by the Council into the following categories:
 - (a) Conditional (Category A) – Significant industry, major discharges, generates more than 5m³ per day of trade waste; may effect on-going network operation and/or the quality of the treated effluent that is discharged, and/or may require pre-treatment;
 - (b) Conditional (Category B) – Minor discharges with pre-treatment;
 - (c) Controlled (Category C) – Flows and contaminant loads below set baseline limits in Schedule A of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan without pre-treatment or approval to exceed limits is required;
 - (d) Tankered waste; or
 - (e) Prohibited.

Explanatory Note:

Characteristics of trade waste classified as ‘controlled’ are outlined in Schedule A of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan.

Characteristics of trade waste classified as ‘prohibited’ are outlined in Schedule 1 of this bylaw and Schedule C of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan.

7. TRADE WASTE PERMIT

Application

- 7.1. On receipt of any application for a trade waste permit or to vary an existing permit, Council may:
- (a) Require the applicant to submit any additional information it considers necessary to reach an informed decision or accurate classification;
 - (b) Require an application to be supported by an independent report/statement completed by a suitably experienced external auditor to verify any or all information supplied by the applicant;
 - (c) Require the applicant to submit a management plan; and
 - (d) Whenever appropriate have the discharge monitored as provided for in clauses 8.1-8.6 of this bylaw.
- 7.2. When determining whether to approve an application for a trade waste permit, the Council will take into consideration any matters it considers relevant. Matters to be considered are outlined in the Trade Waste Discharge Plan.

Explanatory note:

All trade waste permits must be consistent with any relevant wastewater environmental performance standard made under s138 of the Water Services Act 2021 (see s190(3)).

- 7.3. Where the applicant for a trade waste permit is an occupier but not the owner of the property, the Council may also discuss the application with the owner of the property.
- 7.4. Where a trade waste premises has separate points of discharge from more than one area, a separate copy of the description of the trade waste and premises must be included in applications for permits in respect of each area. This applies whether the discharges from each area are part of one process or separate processes.
- 7.5. Where trade waste is produced from more than one process on the trade waste premises, details of each process and the associated trade waste produced must be included in any application for a trade waste permit.
- 7.6. The Council may grant or refuse an application for a trade waste permit.

Explanatory note:

Section 191 of the Act provides that a person whose application to the Council for a trade waste permit is declined may apply to the Council for an internal review of that decision (the original decision).

A person who applies for an internal review must do so:

(a) no later than:

(i) 20 working days after the day on which the original decision first came to the person's notice; or

(ii) any later date that the Council allows; and

(b) in the manner and form required by the Council.

Nothing in this note affects any right of appeal or review, including any internal review process, available under the Act.

- 7.7. Except where a trade waste permit is suspended or cancelled under this bylaw, a trade waste permit remains in force until it expires at the end of the term prescribed in the permit.

Change in circumstances

- 7.8. Any person who does, proposes to, or is likely to:

(a) vary the characteristics of a trade waste discharge that is regulated by an existing permit;

(b) change the method or means of pre-treatment for the discharge of trade waste under an existing permit; or

(c) vary any of the conditions imposed on a trade waste discharge permit;

must apply to the Council for a new trade waste permit or apply for a variation to the existing permit.

Explanatory note:

Where significant change to a permit is proposed, a new permit application will likely be required.

Where only minor change is sought, a variation to the existing permit may be acceptable.

The permit holder should discuss the proposed changes with DCC trade waste officers to receive advice on the course of action required.

Conditions of permits

- 7.9. When granting any trade waste permit, the Council may specify any requirements, conditions, and limits that the permit holder must satisfy before discharging trade waste into a wastewater network or transporting trade waste, including:
- (a) requirements relating to the storage, handling, treatment, or discharge of trade waste;
 - (b) notification requirements (for example, notification requirements relating to unintended or accidental discharge of trade waste, whether into a wastewater network, a stormwater network, or the environment);
 - (c) volumetric requirements, conditions, or limits;
 - (d) contaminant requirements, conditions, or limits;
 - (e) treatment requirements or conditions;
 - (f) measurement or monitoring requirements;
 - (g) laboratory testing requirements;
 - (h) qualification, training, or supervision requirements;
 - (i) requirements relating to unique identifiers (for example, a code that enables an entity to identify particular trade waste premises or a vehicle used to transport trade waste);
 - (j) record-keeping, audit, and inspection requirements;
 - (k) a requirement to pay a fee or a charge;
 - (l) a requirement to prepare and comply with a management plan;
 - (m) the term of the permit;
 - (n) other conditions considered reasonably necessary;
 - (o) requirements for tankered waste.
- 7.10. The matters that may be imposed as conditions of any trade waste permit are outlined in more detail in the Trade Waste Discharge Plan.
- 7.11. A trade waste permit will be issued in the name of the permit holder. The permit holder will not, unless written approval is obtained from the Council:
- (a) allow a point of discharge to serve another premises, or the private drain to that point of discharge to be extended by pipe or any other means to serve another premises; or
 - (b) in particular and not in limitation of the above, allow trade waste from any other party to be discharged at their point of discharge, or anywhere within their premises.

Transferring a permit

- 7.12. A permit holder will not, unless written approval is obtained from the Council, transfer to any other person, the rights and responsibilities provided for under this bylaw and under their permit and this bylaw.
- 7.13. A permit holder may apply to the Council to transfer the whole of their interest in that trade waste permit to any other owner or occupier of the premises (the transferee), where substantially the same activity with the same characteristics is being carried out and the transferee agrees to the transfer.
- 7.14. An application to transfer must be made in writing to Council on the prescribed form no less than five (5) working days prior to the required transfer of that trade waste permit.
- 7.15. The Council may grant or refuse an application for transfer of a trade waste permit.
- 7.16. A transfer has no effect until Council approval is given to the transferee.

Review of permit by Council

- 7.17. The Council may review a trade waste permit at any time, including in the following circumstances:
- (a) Failure to comply with a condition of a trade waste permit, including a failure to comply with or implement any requirements set in a management plan;
 - (b) Failure to maintain effective control over the trade waste discharge;
 - (c) Development and availability of any new control and treatment technologies;
 - (d) A change in the characteristics or the classification of the trade waste discharge;
 - (e) If new information on the trade waste discharge becomes available, which was not known to the Council at the time it granted the trade waste permit;
 - (f) Any change in the Council's legal requirements to discharge contaminants from the wastewater network (i.e. resource consents), or other relevant legislative requirements; or
 - (g) To manage mass limits of organic waste (BOD₅ limits).
- 7.18. Following the completion of a review under clause 7.18, the Council may, by decision in writing:
- (a) Allow the trade waste permit to continue unchanged;
 - (b) Vary the conditions of the trade waste permit;
 - (c) Suspend the trade waste permit for a specified period; or
 - (d) Cancel the trade waste permit.

Termination of permit

- 7.19. The permit holder will give at least two working days' notice in writing to the Council of their requirement for disconnection of the discharge connection and/or termination of the trade waste permit, except where demolition or relaying of the discharge drain is required or the permit is for a Conditional (Category A) classified discharge, in which case the permit holder will give at least 10 working days' notice in writing to the Council.
- 7.20. When a permit holder ceases to occupy a trade waste premises and has not transferred the permit to any other person under clauses 7.12-7.16, the permit will be terminated, but the termination does not relieve the permit holder from any obligations existing at the date of termination. The permit holder is liable for any trade waste charges until the period of notice required under clause 7.19 is completed or the discharge ceases (whichever is the latter). The permit holder will notify the Council of the new address details for final invoicing.

8. Monitoring

- 8.1. It is the responsibility of the permit holder to ensure that any discharge from the trade waste premises complies with this bylaw, the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, and the trade waste permit, including any requirement included in a management plan.

- 8.2. The Council may undertake, or require the permit holder to undertake monitoring of any trade waste discharge at a premise or tankered waste vehicle to determine:
- (a) Whether a discharge complies with this bylaw, the Trade Waste Discharge Plan and a trade waste permit (including any conditions or management plans);
 - (b) The classification of the trade waste discharge;
 - (c) Determination of trade waste volumes;
 - (d) Determination of trade waste content; or
 - (e) The calculation of fees and charges that apply.
- 8.3. The sampling, preservation, transportation and analysis of the sample will be undertaken by an authorised officer or agent of the Council, or the permit holder, in accordance with accepted industry standard methods, or by a method specifically approved by the Council. All monitoring fees and charges must be paid by the permit holder.
- 8.4. Where the consent holder disputes the analytical results, the discharger may request that the Council resamples the discharge. All resampling and analysis costs are to be met by the permit holder.
- 8.5. The Council may increase the frequency of its monitoring, if there are reasonable grounds to suspect that a discharge is occurring in a manner that contravenes this bylaw, a Trade Waste Discharge Plan, or a trade waste permit, including any requirement in a management plan.
- 8.6. The Council is entitled to monitor and audit any trade waste discharge for compliance with this bylaw, the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, and the trade waste permit, including any requirement included in a management plan. Monitoring may include any of the following:
- (a) Inspection of the pre-treatment system;
 - (b) Auditing of any plans for the maintenance of the pre-treatment system;
 - (c) Auditing of any trade waste permit conditions including any requirements of a management plans;
 - (d) Inspection of the nature and characteristics of the discharge; or
 - (e) Monitoring carried out by a self-monitoring trade waste permit holder. Analysis will be performed by an International Accreditation New Zealand approved laboratory.

Flow metering

- 8.7. Flow metering may be required by the Council in any of the following circumstances:
- (a) on discharges when there is not a reasonable relationship between a metered water supply to the premises, and the discharge of trade waste;
 - (b) when the council will not approve a method of flow estimation; or
 - (c) when the discharge represents a significant proportion of the total flow/load received into the wastewater network; or
 - (d) in any case, where Council requires a meter as a condition of the permit for the measurement of the rate or quantity of discharge of trade waste.
- 8.8. The permit holder is responsible for the supply, installation, calibration, reading and maintenance of any meter or devices as required by the Council for the measurement of the

rate or quantity of discharge of trade waste. Any meter or flow devices are subject to the approval of the Council but remain the property of the permit holder.

- 8.9. Records of flow and/or volume must be available for viewing at any time by the Council and must be submitted to the Council at prescribed intervals by the permit holder in a format approved by the Council.
- 8.10. Meters must be located in a position approved by the Council which provides the required degree of accuracy and must be readily accessible for reading and maintenance. The meters must be located in the correct position according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 8.11. The permit holder must arrange for in situ calibration of the flow metering equipment in accordance with *NZS10012:Part 1* upon installation and at least once a year thereafter to ensure its performance. The meter accuracy must be $\pm 10\%$ but with no greater a deviation from the previous meter calibration of $\pm 5\%$. A copy of independent certification of each calibration result must be submitted to the Council.
- 8.12. Should any meter installed for the specific purpose of measuring a trade waste discharge, be found, after being calibrated, to have an error greater than that specified in clause 8.11 as a repeatable measurement, the Council may:
 - (a) make an adjustment to the fee calculation in accordance with previous readings and the permit holder must pay or be credited according to such adjustment; or
 - (b) where the permit holder can explain the reason for the error and establish a reasonable basis for an adjustment, make a reasonable adjustment to the fee calculation.

Estimating discharge volume

- 8.13. Where no meter or similar apparatus is required, the Council may estimate the quantity of the trade waste discharge based on:
 - (a) a proportion of the water supplied to the premises (or other such basis as seems reasonable);
 - (b) previous discharge quantity at a time of similar operating conditions; or
 - (c) the flow measurement during the immediately preceding charging period;provided that in circumstances where a large variation in the actual quantity of discharge from the estimate calculated in this clause may be likely, then the Council may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate.
- 8.14. If these cannot be achieved, then the Council has the right to require installation of a Council approved flow measurement device at the permit holder's expense.
- 8.15. Should any meter or other flow measurement device be out of repair or cease to register, or be removed, Council will estimate the discharge for the period since the previous reading of such meter, (based on the average of the previous 12 months charged to the person discharging) and the consent holder must pay according to such estimate. If, by reason of a large variation of discharge due to seasonal or other causes, the average of the previous 12 months would be an unreasonable estimate of the discharge, then Council may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate, and the permit holder must pay according to such an estimate.

- 8.16. Where in the opinion of the Council, a meter has been tampered with, the Council (without prejudice to the other remedies available) may declare the reading void and estimate the discharge as provided for in clause 8.13.

9. ENFORCEMENT, BREACHES AND INFRINGEMENT OFFENCES

Enforcement

- 9.1. Council may stop accepting trade waste, suspend or cancel a trade waste permit, and/or require remedial action to comply with this bylaw, the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, the trade waste permit and any relevant management plan, or other actions provided for under any legislation, where:
- (a) Any trade waste is discharged in a manner that is contrary to the provisions of this bylaw, the Trade Waste Discharge Plan, a trade waste permit and/or any relevant management plan;
 - (b) The Council considers that the discharge is a threat to the integrity of the wastewater network, the environment, the safety of individuals or public health;
 - (c) The Council considers that the discharge may result in a breach of any of its Resource Management Act 1991 requirements;
 - (d) There is a failure to pay trade waste fees and charges;
 - (e) Failure to maintain effective control over a trade waste discharge;
 - (f) The existence of any circumstances which, in the opinion of the Council, render it necessary in the public interest to cancel the permit; or
 - (g) The permit holder discharges any prohibited substance.

Breaches

- 9.2. Every person who breaches any provision of this bylaw, that is not an offence under the Act or an infringement offence under clause 9.3, commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500.

Explanatory note:

Offences in the Act relating to the wastewater network and trade waste include those set out in ss312-318 and s324. A person who commits an offence may be liable on conviction to the penalties set out in the Act which, for individuals, range from maximum fines of \$50,000 - \$500,000, and terms of imprisonment not exceeding 2 years, and for a body corporate or unincorporated body a range of maximum fines from \$500,000 to \$3 million.

Infringement offences

- 9.3. A person commits an infringement offence if they:
- (a) discharge trade waste into a wastewater network without a trade waste permit.
 - (b) breach a trade waste permit.

- (c) negligently dispose of materials or substances in, or discharge them into, a wastewater network and that disposal or discharge causes a specified serious risk.
 - (d) connect to, disconnect from, or discharge material or substances into a wastewater network without the authorisation of Council.
 - (e) fail to comply with a direction given by a compliance officer.
 - (f) fail to comply with a compliance order issued under s297 of the Act or an order of the court made under the Act.
- 9.4. A compliance officer may issue an infringement notice for infringement offences under the Act, specified in clause 9.3 of this bylaw.
- 9.5. The infringement notice must be in the form prescribed in Schedule 2 of this bylaw. The form of reminder notice is set out in Schedule 3 of this bylaw.
- 9.6. The infringement fee for infringement offences in clause 9.3 of this bylaw is set at \$1000 for an individual, or \$3000 for a body corporate.

10. BYLAW ADMINISTRATION

Fees and Charges

- 10.1. The Council may prescribe fees and charges for the performance of any function or power or provision of any service under this bylaw in accordance with s258(3) the Act.
- 10.2. Every application for a trade waste permit must be made on the prescribed form and be accompanied by the applicable fee payable, as determined by the Council.
- 10.3. The permit holder is liable to pay for the discharge of trade waste and related services in accordance with the Council's fees and charges and any penalty fee imposed for not complying with the trade waste permit or Trade Waste Discharge Plan.
- 10.4. The Council may:
- (a) Recover costs in accordance with the Act and the LGA; or
 - (b) Recover any costs as provided for in any condition of a trade waste permit.

Explanatory note:

Fees and charges that may be applicable include:

- Application fees for trade waste consents
- Annual fees for trade waste discharges
- Unit rates for volume discharged
- Unit rates for characteristics discharged
- Tankered waste charges
- Monitoring fees
- Recovery of clean-up costs and for damage to the wastewater network or environment

- Connection fees
- Penalty fees

Where any permit holder (including any contractor) causes damage to the wastewater network or interferes with, or causes a failure of, the processes of a wastewater treatment plant; the Council may recover costs in accordance with ss175 and 176 of the LGA.

Transitional provisions

- 10.5. Any trade waste permit approved under the Dunedin City Council Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 continues in force but:
- (a) Expires on the date specified in that permit; or
 - (b) If no expiry date is specified, expires 12 months from the date that this bylaw comes into effect; and
 - (c) Can be renewed only by application made and determined under this bylaw.
- 10.6. Any application for a trade waste permit made under the Dunedin City Council Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 that has not been granted at the time of this bylaw coming into force will be deemed to be an application made under this bylaw.

Additional information to the Trade Waste Bylaw 2026

This additional information does not form part of this bylaw. It contains information to help users understand, use and maintain this bylaw. This information may be updated at any time.

Relevant legislation:	Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025
Associated documents:	Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026
History of bylaw:	The Green Island Borough Council Trade Waste Bylaw No.11 1987 was revoked and replaced by the Dunedin City Council Trade Waste Bylaw 2008. The Trade Waste Bylaw 2008 was revoked and replaced by the Trade Waste Bylaw 2020, and the Stormwater Quality Bylaw 2020. The Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 was revoked and replaced with the Trade Waste Bylaw 2026. The Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 was developed to work alongside the Bylaw, in accordance with the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025.

SCHEDULE 1 - PROHIBITED TRADE WASTE

General prohibited characteristics

- 1 A trade waste is prohibited from discharge to the wastewater network, where that trade waste will, immediately or in the course of time:
 - (a) Cause or result in the following effects in the wastewater network:
 - (i) Damage;
 - (ii) Interference with the free flow of wastewater; or
 - (iii) Foul-smelling gases or substances of a nature or quantity to create public nuisance;
 - (b) Affect the health and safety of any Council staff or its agents responsible for managing the wastewater network;
 - (c) Interfere with UV disinfection at the treatment plant; or
 - (d) Upon final disposal of treated wastewater or biosolids:
 - (i) Breach any limits or conditions imposed under the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - (ii) Be toxic to fish, animals or plants;
 - (iii) Cause a change in colour or visual clarity, in receiving water after reasonable mixing; or
 - (iv) Cause oil or grease films, scums or foams.

Specific prohibited characteristics

- 2 The following are specifically prohibited from discharge to the wastewater network:
 - (a) Any materials which combine with water to form a cemented mass;
 - (b) Any material with flammable or explosive properties, including oil, fuel, solvents, calcium carbide, either on its own or in combination with wastewater;
 - (c) Asbestos;
 - (d) Tin (as tributyl and other organotin compounds);
 - (e) Any organochlorine pesticides or herbicides;
 - (f) All wastes that contain or are likely to contain material from a genetically modified organism that is not in accordance with an approval under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996;
 - (g) Any of the following health care wastes:
 - (i) Those prohibited for discharge to the wastewater network by NZS 4304:2002 Management of Healthcare Waste;
 - (ii) Solid wastes from any hospital, clinic, office or surgery of a medical or veterinary facility or laboratory, convalescent or nursing home or health transport facility; including, but not limited to: hypodermic needles; syringes; instruments; utensils; swabs; dressings; bandages; any paper or plastic item of a disposable nature; or any portions of human or animal anatomy;
 - (iii) Infectious or hazardous wastes likely to pose a threat to public health and safety; and
 - (iv) Any waste containing or contaminated by cytotoxic compounds or material.

- (h) Waste with radioactive levels in excess of the Office of Radiation Safety guidelines (ORS C11: Code of Practice for Unsealed Radioactive Materials (2020), Ministry of Health);
- (i) Solids from mudtanks or interceptors; or
- (j) Toxic wastes.

SCHEDULE 2: INFRINGEMENT NOTICE

INFRINGEMENT NOTICE
Section 272 Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025

NOTICE NO:

ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY: Dunedin City Council

TO: [full name, full address, other identifying detail, if known, for example date of birth]

Details of alleged infringement offence

Provision of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 and/or the Trade Waste Bylaw 2026:

Description of offence:

Location:

Date:

Approximate Time:

The fee for this infringement is [\$1000.00 / \$3000.00]

Time and place for payment of infringement fee

The infringement fee is payable to the Dunedin City Council within 28 days after *[date notice is delivered personally or served by post]*

The infringement fee is payable to the Dunedin City Council at:

- <http://www.dunedin.govt.nz/do-it-online/pay-online>
- in person at The Dunedin City Council, Customer Service Centre, The Civic Centre, 50 The Octagon, Dunedin or the Mosgiel, South Dunedin, Port Chalmers, Blueskin or Waikouaiti Public Library Service Centres

If proceedings for the infringement offence described in this notice are commenced:

- a) it is a defence if you prove that the infringement fee has been paid to the Council using one of the methods above, before or within 28 days after the service of a reminder notice on you, but
- b) it is not a defence that the infringement fee has been paid other than as stated in a).

Right to request a hearing

You must write to the Council if you wish to do any of the following things:

- (a) raise a matter concerning the circumstances of the alleged offence for consideration by the Council; or
- (b) deny liability for the alleged offence and request a court hearing; or
- (c) admit liability for the offence, but have the court consider submissions as to penalty or otherwise.

In your letter, you must request a hearing, admit liability in respect of the offence, and set out the submissions that you would like the court to consider.

You must ensure that your request is received on or before the last day for payment.

If you deny liability and request a court hearing, the Council will then, if it decides to commence court proceedings in respect of the alleged offence, serve you with a notice of hearing setting out the place and time at which the matter will be heard by the court.

If you admit liability but wish to have the court consider submissions, the Council will then, if it decides to commence court proceedings in respect of the offence, file your letter with the court. You are not entitled to make oral submissions to the court.

If the court finds you guilty or you make submissions, costs will be imposed in addition to any penalty.

Next steps

If you do not request a hearing and you do not pay the infringement fee or the amount of the infringement fee remaining unpaid within 28 days after the service of this notice, you will become liable to pay a fine and court costs.

Contact details:

Dunedin City Council
50 The Octagon
Dunedin
Phone: 03 477 4000
Email: dcc@dcc.govt.nz

Date:

Signature:

(Enforcement Officer)

SCHEDULE 3: INFRINGEMENT NOTICE REMINDER

Reminder Notice No:

Informant:

Name:

Address:

Details of person to whom infringement notice issued

Full name: *[first name(s), family name]*

Full address:

Date of birth:

Gender:

Occupation:

Telephone number(s):

Details of alleged infringement offence

The informant shown above alleges that you committed an infringement offence:

On: *[date and time of offence]*

At: *[place]*

In that you: *[specify details of offence]*

The offence is one against *[specify enactment and provision contravened]*.

Name or number, if any, of officer who issued notice: *[specify]*

Service details

(To be provided for filing in court.)

Infringement notice served by personal service/by prepaid post/electronically (if permitted)* on:

[date]

Reminder notice served by personal service/by prepaid post/electronically (if permitted)* on: *[date]*

At: *[address]*

*Select one.

Infringement fee

The infringement fee for this offence is: *\$(amount)*

Amount of infringement fee unpaid: *\$(amount)*

Other fees *[specify (if any)]*: *\$(amount)*

Total payable: *\$(amount)*

Other penalties *[specify (if any)]*:

Procedure for payment of infringement fee

[Specify method(s) of payment.]

You must pay the infringement fee within 28 days after the service of this notice. The last day for payment is *[date]*.

Information

If you wish to deny the alleged offence or wish to have a court consider submissions, follow the directions in paragraph 4 of the notes below.

If, under [section 21\(3A\) or \(3C\)\(a\)](#) of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957, you enter or have entered into a time-to-pay arrangement with the informant in respect of an infringement fee payable by you, paragraphs 4(b) and (c) below do not apply and you are not entitled either to request a hearing to deny liability or to ask the court to consider any submissions in respect of the infringement.

Please read the notes below. If there is anything you do not understand in the notes, you should consult a lawyer.

Notes to defendant

Payment

1 If you pay the infringement fee or the amount of the infringement fee remaining unpaid within 28 days after the service of this notice, no further enforcement action will be taken against you.

Defences

2 You will have a complete defence against proceedings relating to the alleged offence if you can show the infringement fee or the amount of the infringement fee remaining unpaid has been paid to the informant and received at the address shown on the front page of this notice within 28 days after the service of this notice.

3 Late payment, or payment made to any other address, will not constitute a defence to proceedings in respect of the alleged offence.

Further action

4 You must write to the informant if you wish to do any of the following things:

- (a) raise a matter concerning the circumstances of the alleged offence for consideration by the informant; or
 - (b) deny liability for the alleged offence and request a court hearing; or
 - (c) admit liability for the offence, but have the court consider submissions as to penalty or otherwise.
- In your letter, you must request a hearing, admit liability in respect of the offence, and set out the submissions that you would like the court to consider.

You must ensure that your request is received on or before the last day for payment.

If you deny liability and request a court hearing, the informant will then, if it decides to commence court proceedings in respect of the alleged offence, serve you with a notice of hearing setting out the place and time at which the matter will be heard by the court.

If you admit liability but wish to have the court consider submissions, the informant will then, if it decides to commence court proceedings in respect of the offence, file your letter with the court. You are not entitled to make oral submissions to the court.

If the court finds you guilty or you make submissions, costs will be imposed in addition to any penalty.

Next steps

If you do not request a hearing and you do not pay the infringement fee or the amount of the infringement fee remaining unpaid within 28 days after the service of this notice, you will become liable to pay a fine and court costs.

Note: All payments, queries, and correspondence regarding this reminder notice must be directed to the informant at the address shown on the front of this notice. When writing, please include the date of the alleged infringement offence, the reminder notice number, and your address for replies.

Statement of Proposal: Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026



**Prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, and as required by the Local
Government (Water Services) Act 2025**

August 2026

Statement of Proposal: Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026

1. Introduction

The Dunedin City Council (DCC) is proposing to make a Trade Waste Discharge Plan and new Trade Waste Bylaw to regulate trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste into the DCC wastewater network. The preparation of the Trade Waste Discharge Plan and Trade Waste Bylaw meets Council's obligations under the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025 (the Act).

In this Statement of Proposal, the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 is described as the proposed Plan and the proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 is referred to as the proposed Bylaw.

The proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw are prepared in accordance with the Act but must be consulted on using a consultation process as provided for in s156 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA).

This Statement of Proposal explains:

- The background and reasons for, and purpose of, the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw.
- The provisions of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw that have changed from the current Trade Waste Bylaw 2020 (the 2020 Bylaw).
- The options considered by the Council and the determinations the Council has made under s155 of the LGA.
- How the community can provide feedback on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw.

This Statement of Proposal provides the community with the information necessary to understand the proposals and to make an informed submission. This Statement of Proposal is accompanied by a draft of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw.

2. Background and reasons for proposal

What is wastewater and trade waste?

Wastewater is water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, discharged into a DCC wastewater network.

The DCC wastewater network collects, conveys, and treats wastewater from domestic and non-domestic customers.

Domestic wastewater comes from residential premises, self-contained vehicles, septic tanks and portable toilets or any other premises provided it does not contain any other contaminant generated from an industrial or trade activity. It is wastewater generated from fixtures or appliances generally intended for hygiene purposes, including toilets, showers, baths, kitchen and bathroom sinks, dishwashers and domestic washing machines.

Trade waste is any discharge into the wastewater network that is not domestic wastewater, including waste transported to wastewater treatment plants by tanker and contaminated stormwater from trade waste premises or activities that is not suitable for discharge to the stormwater network.

Management of wastewater

The DCC's activities as a water services provider managing the wastewater network are directed by, and regulated under, national-level legislation and associated regulations, plans and consents.

The DCC and other councils across New Zealand use plans and bylaws to set local rules and requirements to assist with the regulation of the discharge of trade waste to their wastewater networks. This is to protect the networks themselves, to protect the health and safety of those who use these networks, and to support councils to take the necessary actions to fulfil their duties and obligations under national-level legislation and associated regulations, plans and consents.

Is management of trade waste changing?

At present, discharges of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network are regulated by the 2020 Bylaw and consents/permits issued by the DCC under the 2020 Bylaw. Council has approximately 750 trade waste customers who have consents/permits to discharge trade waste to the DCC wastewater network.

Generally, the provisions of the 2020 Bylaw remain relevant for the continued regulation of trade waste discharges to the DCC wastewater network and have not been significantly modified during the preparation of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw.

However, with the introduction of the Act in 2025, councils are now required to prepare a trade waste discharge plan to regulate trade waste in their districts in addition to using a bylaw regulate trade waste discharges to the DCC wastewater network. As DCC's 2020 Bylaw provided for comprehensive regulation of trade waste, the rules and appendices from that bylaw have been reallocated between the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

Legislative requirements to prepare the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw

The review of the 2020 Bylaw is being undertaken earlier than the previously anticipated 2031 bylaw review cycle as a direct response to changes introduced through the Act.

Section 185 of the Act requires a territorial authority to prepare and issue a trade waste discharge plan no later than 26 August 2027. The DCC's proposed Plan must set out the DCC's approach to regulating trade waste in Dunedin and discharges of trade waste into the DCC wastewater network. The proposed Plan may include proposals for the DCC to make a trade waste bylaw. Section 187 of the Act requires the territorial authority to consider a proposal for a bylaw made in a trade waste discharge plan and make the trade waste bylaw if satisfied that the bylaw would be consistent with the Act. These sections of the Act also outline what matters must, or may, be included in a trade waste discharge plan and trade waste bylaw.

Consultation required under legislation

Consultation on a trade waste bylaw proposed in a trade waste discharge plan must occur in conjunction with the consultation on the trade waste discharge plan.

Section 156 of the LGA, outlines requirements for using a special consultative procedure where a bylaw (and in this case, also the proposed Plan) is of significant public interest or there is likely to be significant impact on the public. Less formal consultation is provided for under ss82 and 82A of the LGA if a special consultative procedure is not necessary.

As the proposed Bylaw and proposed Plan regulate trade waste discharges to the DCC wastewater network, the rules impact existing and future trade waste customers, therefore, the Council has made

resolution to use the special consultative procedure in accordance with the DCC Significance and Engagement Policy.

3. Purpose of the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw

The proposed Plan sets out the approach that DCC will take to regulate trade waste in Dunedin and the discharge of trade waste into the DCC wastewater network.

The purpose of the proposed Bylaw is to control the discharge of trade waste into the DCC wastewater network to:

- (a) Protect the health, safety and wellbeing of the public and people working in the DCC wastewater network, from potential adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the DCC wastewater network;
- (b) Protect the DCC wastewater network from misuse or damage and provide for efficient and effective management and operation of the DCC wastewater network;
- (c) Protect the environment from adverse effects of contaminants discharged to the DCC wastewater network;
- (d) Assist DCC to comply with Resource Management Act 1991 requirements for discharge of contaminants to the environment; and
- (e) Provide a framework for trade waste permits that will provide a basis for monitoring trade waste discharges to the DCC wastewater network and for charging trade waste dischargers costs to cover conveying, treating, and disposing of, or reusing, their wastes.

To do this, the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw:

- Establish clear requirements for the classification and discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network.
- Create a framework and processes for trade waste dischargers to obtain trade waste permits and the conditions that will be included in permits.
- Set enforceable obligations for customers relating to discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network and transporting of trade waste.

4. Summary of changes

The proposed changes are primarily driven by legislative requirements. The overall approach to managing trade waste in Dunedin is not changing significantly.

The 2020 Bylaw has been operating effectively to manage the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network and as a result, very few substantive changes to the existing regulatory requirements are proposed. Most changes relate to reallocating provisions between the proposed Plan and the proposed Bylaw to align with the structure required by the Act.

However, there are two key changes worth noting:

- **Infringement offences and associated fees:** These provisions reflect powers and requirements established under the Act and provide an additional enforcement tool to support compliance.
- **Requirement for all trade waste dischargers to hold a discharge permit:** Under the current framework, some low-risk discharges can be registered with the DCC without requiring a permit. The proposed approach removes this distinction and requires permits for all discharges, reflecting the requirements of the Act.

The following table outlines the way in which the 2020 Bylaw rules have been reallocated to the proposed Plan and/or proposed Bylaw.

Rules in 2020 Bylaw	Action	Reason
Clauses 1.1 - 1.5 <i>Restriction on discharges - General</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw	S187 (3)(b) of the Act specifies that “the activities that a person must not perform without a trade waste permit” may be in a bylaw.
Clauses 1.6 - 1.10 <i>Classification of discharges</i>	Incorporated in both proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw. Deletions or amendments have been made as necessary to reflect category changes. Clause 1.7 incorporated into schedule for controlled trade waste in proposed Plan.	S185 (6)(b) of the Act specifies “the discharge of trade waste into wastewater networks in its district” may be in a trade waste plan. Clauses on classification of trade waste are appropriate to occur in both the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw. The categories of classification have been changed to reflect the change of the ‘Permitted’ discharges to ‘Controlled’ (as detailed below), and the ‘Conditional’ category has been separated into ‘Category A’, ‘Category B’, and ‘Tankered waste’ to allow more tailored management and clarity.
Clause 2.1 <i>Consent required for discharges classified as conditional</i>	Deleted	No longer relevant due to change in approach to classification of trade wastes.
Clause 2.2 <i>Consent required for discharges classified as conditional</i>	Included in proposed Plan	S185 (6)(b) of the Act specifies “the discharge of trade waste into wastewater networks in its district” may be in a trade waste plan.
Clause 2.3 <i>Application for trade waste consent</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw	S187 (3)(a) of the Act specifies “the activities that may be performed by a person who holds a trade waste permit” may be in a bylaw.
Clause 2.4 <i>Application for trade waste consent – matters to consider</i>	Included in proposed Plan	Aspects for consideration to determine conditions of a permit or granting of a permit should be in the proposed Plan.
Clause 2.6 <i>Tanker waste</i>	Included in proposed Plan	S185 (6)(a) of the Act specifies a trade waste plan may “include conditions that the water service provider may impose on the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network”.

Rules in 2020 Bylaw	Action	Reason
Clause 2.7 <i>Tanker waste</i>	Included in proposed Plan	S185 (5)(b) of the Act specifies a trade waste plan must include “any requirements or limits in relation to transporting trade waste”
Clauses 2.8-2.9 <i>Pre-treatment requirements</i>	Included in proposed Plan	S185 (6)(b) of the Act specifies a trade waste plan may “include different requirements or provisions for different categories of trade waste premises”.
Clauses 2.10-2.12 <i>Review of consent</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw. Deletions or amendments have been made as appropriate to update the provisions.	Requirements that always apply to the permit holder or that DCC may impose at any time, are better included in the proposed Bylaw, rather than as a permit condition.
Clauses 2.13-2.18 <i>Change in circumstances</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw	S187 (3)(g) of the Act specifies a bylaw may include “requirements for a trade waste permit to be reviewed, varied, revoked, or transferred”.
Clauses 3.1-3.5 <i>Monitoring</i> Clauses 3.6-3.7 <i>Estimating volume</i> Clauses 3.8-3.10 <i>Metering</i>	Partly in both proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw, some clauses repeated in both where appropriate.	S185 (6)(a) of the Act specifies “conditions that the water service provider may impose on the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network” may be in a plan. S190 (f) and (g) of the Act specifies that a trade waste bylaw may authorise the Council to specify any requirements, conditions in a trade waste permit, including measurement or monitoring requirements and laboratory testing requirements. The proposed Bylaw indicates there may be conditions in a permit for monitoring and the proposed Plan provides more detail of aspects that could be included as conditions of a permit. Requirements that always apply to the permit holder or that the Council may impose at any time, are not appropriate for inclusion as a condition in the permit and are therefore included in the proposed Bylaw.
Clause 4.1 <i>Enforcement</i> Clauses 5.1-5.2 <i>Offences</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw and expanded to include new rules on infringement offences (and new forms) to align with the Act.	S269 of the Act allows a bylaw to provide for infringement offences and prescribe infringement fees for those offences. S270 of the Act outlines the option for actions that can be taken by Council in response to infringement offences.
Clauses 6.1-6.2 <i>Existing trade waste consents saved</i>	Included in proposed Bylaw, renamed as ‘Transitional provisions’ to be consistent with other councils’ bylaws.	Standard bylaw clauses that are appropriate to continue to be included in the proposed Bylaw.

Rules in 2020 Bylaw	Action	Reason
Schedule A – <i>Permitted Trade Waste</i>	Included in proposed Plan	S185(6)(b) of the Act specifies that a plan may “include different requirements or provisions for different categories of trade waste premises”.
Schedule B – <i>Premises / Processes Producing Conditional Trade Waste</i>		
Schedule C – <i>Prohibited Trade Waste</i>	Duplicated in both the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw	S187(3)(d) of the Act specifies “activities that are prohibited (for which a trade waste permit will not be issued)” may be in a bylaw. S185(6)(b) of the Act specifies a plan may “include different requirements or provisions for different categories of trade waste premises”.

The differences between the content of the 2020 Bylaw and the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw content includes:

Changes made to 2020 Bylaw content	Explanation	Proposed document for clauses
Changes in terminology: - Trade waste ‘consent’ changed to ‘permit’. - Wastewater ‘system’ changed to ‘network’.	Consistent with wording in the Act.	Both Bylaw and Plan
Amended - <i>Definitions</i>	Amended definitions to be consistent with the Act, other council trade waste bylaws, and current practices. Definitions no longer required were deleted.	Both Bylaw and Plan
Minor deletions or amendments	Minor deletions or amendments have been made as appropriate throughout the documents to align with the Act, other council trade waste bylaws, and current practices.	Both Bylaw and Plan
Amended section – <i>Monitoring</i> - Added additional requirements for monitoring. - Updated current wording as appropriate. - Reversed order of ‘<i>estimate of volume</i>’ and ‘<i>metering</i>’ sections and added new rules. Deleted sections and replaced with content from	Inclusion of monitoring provisions appropriate for inclusion in the proposed Bylaw, and consistent with other council trade waste bylaws. Reversed order of sub sections and focus of rules to indicate that ‘<i>metering</i>’ is the preferred approach and ‘<i>estimating discharge</i>’ is the secondary approach.	Both Bylaw and Plan

Changes made to 2020 Bylaw content	Explanation	Proposed document for clauses
another council (although similar to 2020 Bylaw)		
Amended - <i>Purpose</i>	Expanded existing 2020 Bylaw purpose to reflect requirements in the Act for bylaws to provide a trade waste permit framework.	Bylaw
Amended sections - <i>Restrictions on Discharges</i> - <i>Trade waste classification</i> - Amended to reflect the Act requirements for all trade waste discharges to be managed via a permit system. - Clauses specifying registration of permitted discharges changed to require permit for all discharges 'Permitted' discharge category changed to 'controlled' discharge 'Tankered' waste added as its own category rather than being included under 'conditional' category	The 2020 Bylaw requires discharges of trade waste that meet specified limits to be registered with DCC and discharges that don't meet the limits require a consent (permit). The approach in the proposed Bylaw has been changed to require all trade waste discharges to have a permit. This is to align with the requirements of s317 of the Act, which prohibits trade waste discharges without a permit. DCC is already implementing this requirement of the Act and is issuing permits to dischargers who are registered with DCC as discharging trade waste that complies with the specified limits. The categories of trade waste discharged to the wastewater network under the 2020 Bylaw are either 'conditional discharge' (requires a consent/permit), or 'permitted discharge' (meets specified limits and is registered with DCC). These category names have been amended to reflect the approach of all trade waste discharges being managed under the permit system. Under the 2020 Bylaw, trade waste discharged to wastewater treatment plants via tanker has been issued consent/permits under the 'conditional discharge' category. A new category for tankered waste has been added. The separate category for tankered waste improves clarity and contributes to compliance with the Act (s185), which requires provision of any requirements or limits in relation to transporting trade waste.	Bylaw
Amended section – <i>Trade waste permit</i> Added requirements to proposed Bylaw for applying	Consistency with the Act and updated current wording. Note that rules are consistent with other council trade waste bylaws, as considered appropriate for DCC.	Bylaw

Changes made to 2020 Bylaw content	Explanation	Proposed document for clauses
for permit or variation to permit if discharge changes from original permit.		
Added new section - <i>Storage, transporting, handling and use of hazardous material</i>	Not included in the 2020 Bylaw, but appropriate to include, consistent with other council trade waste bylaws. The inclusion of this section also contributes to consistency with the Act (s185), which requires provision of any requirements or limits in relation to transporting trade waste.	Bylaw
Amended and renamed section – <i>Breaches and infringement offences</i> - Specifies the offences that will be infringement offences - Outlines infringement fees and fines - Infringement notice template included as Schedule 2 - Infringement notice reminder template included in Schedule 3	The Act specifies infringement offences and fines, that can be included in a bylaw. The proposed Bylaw sets out the applicable offences that are punishable as infringement offences under the Act and the infringement fees that can apply. With the inclusion of these provisions, the DCC will be able to use infringement offences as a tool to enforce compliance with the requirements of the proposed Bylaw, and the Act. Forms for the infringement notice and reminder notice are also added as schedules to the proposed Bylaw as required by ss 274 and 277 of the Act.	Bylaw
Added new section – <i>Bylaw administration</i> - Included 2020 Bylaw provisions for fees and charges - Added 'penalty or infringement fees' to the list of fees and charges - Renamed 'existing trade waste consents saved' section to 'transitional provisions' in proposed Bylaw	Consistency in formatting and content with other DCC bylaws and other councils' bylaws. Addition to list of fees and charges to reflect new provisions on infringements and penalties added to be consistent with the Act.	Bylaw
Amended section - <i>Conditions of permit</i> - Minor amendments to align with other councils or the Act - Added provisions outlining ability to include conditions	The 2020 Bylaw already allows for consideration and management of mass limits and inclusion as a condition of permit. The mass limits clauses in the proposed Plan contains additional information in an explanatory note that has been added to	Plan

Changes made to 2020 Bylaw content	Explanation	Proposed document for clauses
in trade waste permit for mass limits of trade waste characteristics and what aspects will be considered. Amended tankered waste provisions to include more detail of what might be included as conditions.	reflect content of other council trade waste bylaws. The tankered waste clauses have been amended to improve clarity about what will be required by the permit holder.	

5. Determinations under section 155 of the LGA

Section 258 of the Act specifically provides that a territorial authority may make a bylaw for the purposes of managing aspects of water services provision.

DCC's proposal is to make a new Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 under s258 of the Act to regulate discharges of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network.

Before making this proposal, the DCC considered two options:

- Option 1: Make a bylaw to regulate discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network.
- Option 2: Do not make a bylaw to regulate discharge of trade waste to the wastewater network and instead rely on the Proposed Plan to regulate trade waste.

DCC has used a bylaw to manage discharges of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network since 1987. Under the present legislation, a bylaw, in combination with the Plan, is considered the most feasible way to achieve efficient management of trade waste in Dunedin and discharges of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network.

Without a bylaw, the DCC would need to rely on the Plan alone to regulate the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network. The Act specifies that a bylaw should set the framework for issuing trade waste permits and can include infringement offences and fees. The absence of these administrative powers and enforcement tools, which can only be included in a bylaw, could impact on the DCC's ability to fulfil its duties and obligations under national-level legislation and to carry out its regulation and control of trade waste discharges.

As a result, the Council has selected option 1 and ruled out option 2.

In order to make a bylaw, the Council must make the following determinations under section 155 of the LGA:

- That a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the issue.
- That the proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw.
- That the proposed bylaw is consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

The Council has made these determinations by resolution at its meeting on 13 August 2026. Explanations for each determination are provided below.

5.1 Is a bylaw the most appropriate way to address the issue?

Yes.

The combination of the proposed Plan and the proposed Bylaw is the most appropriate way to regulate the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network and comply with the requirements of the Act. The Act requires the making of a trade waste discharge plan, and allows, but does not require, the making of a trade waste bylaw.

The Act specifies that a bylaw, if made, should set the framework for issuing trade waste permits and can include infringement offences and fees. The Act does not provide for the inclusion of these matters in the Plan, even though the Plan implements the permit system outlined in a bylaw. The absence of these administrative powers in a bylaw could impact on DCC's ability to fulfil its duties and obligations under national-level legislation and to carry out regulation, control and enforcement of trade waste discharges.

It is necessary for DCC to have the ability to set rules and legally enforce compliance in a bylaw.

The proposed Bylaw, in combination with the proposed Plan, is the most appropriate way to manage aspects of the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network specified in the Act, because the Bylaw enables the Council to:

- Establish rules and requirements related to the discharge of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network, including to protect the network against damage, misuse, interference, or contamination;
- Establish the framework to approve permits for discharges of trade waste to the DCC wastewater network; and
- Identify offences and to take enforcement action if offences are committed.

5.2 Is the proposed Bylaw the most appropriate form?

Yes.

The proposed Bylaw is one that is:

- Up-to-date and fit-for-purpose
- Aligned with all relevant legislative and regulatory requirements
- Not inconsistent with any other Council bylaw
- Provides a clear, logical structure covering:
 - Restrictions on discharges
 - Storage, transport, handling and use of hazardous materials
 - Trade waste classification
 - Trade waste permits
 - Monitoring
 - Breaches and infringement offences
 - Administrative matters
- Includes explanatory notes to assist with the interpretation and application of the proposed Bylaw by its users.

The proposed Bylaw would replace the 2020 Bylaw. Much of the substance of the 2020 Bylaw would be retained in the proposed Plan or proposed Bylaw with some modifications, but new rules would also be introduced to reflect current legislation and operating conditions.

The proposed Bylaw's form is consistent with nationwide best practice for bylaws relating to water services infrastructure and services.

5.3 Is the proposed Bylaw consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990?

Yes.

Under section 155(3) of the LGA a bylaw must not be inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (NZBORA). The Council must consider whether the proposed Bylaw gives rise to any implications under the NZBORA.

Subject to section 4 of the NZBORA, the rights and freedoms contained in the NZBORA may be subject only to such reasonable limits prescribed by law as can be demonstrably justified in a free and democratic society.

The NZBORA specifically identifies four types of civil and political rights, these are:

- life and security of the person
- democratic and civil rights (which includes freedom of expression and freedom of movement)
- non-discrimination and minority rights
- search, arrest and detention.

The Council considers there are no rights or freedoms under the NZBORA that could be affected by the proposed Bylaw.

Even if there were any relevant rights, the controls in the proposed Bylaw are considered reasonable limits as allowed for in section 5 of the NZBORA.

The Council considers that the proposed Bylaw is not inconsistent with the NZBORA and does not give rise to any implications under the NZBORA.

6. Consultation Process

Section 186 of the Act requires DCC to consult on the proposed Plan in accordance with the process set out in s258(7) of the Act. This section of the Act requires both the proposed Plan and the proposed Bylaw to be consulted on under s156 of the LGA, which requires the special consultative procedure to be used for more significance matters, or a less formal consultation process for less significance matters.

DCC has decided to use the **special consultative procedure**. This means the public has the opportunity to provide written feedback on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw via a submission. The consultation period is open for a period of 1 month, starting Monday 17 August 2026. Submissions close Friday 18 September 2026.

DCC will also convene a Hearings Committee to consider submissions, including by holding hearings if requested by submitters. DCC will consider the Hearings Committee's recommendations before deciding whether or not to make the Plan and Bylaw.

You can view the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw:

- **Online** at www.dunedin.govt.nz/consultation
- **In person** at DCC service centres and libraries

You can make a written submission on the proposed Plan and proposed Bylaw by:

- Completing the online submission form available from www.dunedin.govt.nz/consultation
- By emailing water.quality@dcc.govt.nz
- Dropping your submission in person at a DCC service centre or library
- Mailing your submission to:

*Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan and proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026
DCC Customer Services Centre
Civic Centre
50 The Octagon
Dunedin*

A template submission form is attached to this Statement of Proposal as Attachment 3.

The deadline for submissions is: 5pm, Friday 18 September 2026.

If you wish to speak at a hearing, please indicate this on your submission.

7. What Happens Next?

- **18 September 2026:** DCC receives and analyses submissions.
- **November 2026:** Hearings are held (if requested by submitters).
- **February 2027:** DCC considers any amendments to the proposed Bylaw and proposed Plan recommended by the Hearings Committee, after any recommendations have been addressed, makes the Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and Trade Waste Bylaw 2026. The Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 will come into effect immediately.
- **February 2027:** The Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 comes into effect.

Implementation of the Plan and Bylaw will follow the date of effect.

8. Attachments

- **Attachment 1:** Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026
- **Attachment 2:** Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026
- **Attachment 3:** Submission form

ATTACHMENT 1: PROPOSED TRADE WASTE DISCHARGE PLAN 2026

ATTACHMENT 2: PROPOSED TRADE WASTE BYLAW 2026

ATTACHMENT 3: SUBMISSION FORM



Statement of Proposal: Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and Proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026

The Dunedin City Council wants to know what you think about the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and the proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026

Submissions are due by 5pm, 18 September 2026.

Late submissions may not be accepted.

Please note that submissions are made public as part of the DCC's decision-making process and will be included on the DCC website. Your name and submission will be included on papers available to the media and the public. Your feedback will only be used for purposes of the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026 and the proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 consultation.

Online: www.dunedin.govt.nz/consultation

Send to: Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan and proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026
Dunedin City Council
PO Box 5045
Moray Place
Dunedin 9058

Hand deliver: Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan and proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026
DCC Customer Services Centre
The Civic Centre
50 The Octagon
Dunedin

Email: water.quality@dcc.govt.nz (please put "Proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan and proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026 submission" and your last name or business name in the email subject line)

Your details

First name: _____ **Last name:** _____

Organisation (if applicable): _____

Address: _____

ATTACHMENT 3: SUBMISSION FORM

Postcode: _____

Email address: _____ **Phone number:** _____

Would you like to speak to the hearing panel in person?

(If you do not tick a box, it is assumed that you do not wish to be heard.)

☐ Yes ☐ No

If you wish to speak, you will be contacted with a speaking time as soon as possible after the closure of the submission period.

Your submission

Do you agree with the proposed Trade Waste Discharge Plan 2026?

☐ Yes ☐ Yes, with amendments ☐ No ☐ Neutral

Please tell us what you agree/disagree with and why.

(If appropriate, please refer to specific clauses you are submitting on and – if you disagree with a clause or consider new additional clauses are required – tell us your recommendation.)

General comments

Do you agree with the proposed Trade Waste Bylaw 2026?

Please tell us what you agree/disagree with and why.

[illegible][illegible]

Thank you for your feedback.

DRAFT LOCAL ALCOHOL POLICY

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is to update Council on the Stage Two engagement of the review of the DCC's Local Alcohol Policy (LAP), and to seek Council approval for formal consultation on a Draft LAP.
- 2 Council resolved in April 2026 further stakeholder and public engagement on a range of possible LAP content options as part of a three-stage engagement process for its LAP review.
- 3 This engagement has been carried out and analysed, along with earlier engagement and research to form a Draft LAP.
- 4 The Draft LAP contains several changes and amendments to the current LAP including:
 - Location limitations for new licences with regard to sensitive facilities.
 - A freeze on the issue of new off-licences in certain areas of Dunedin.
 - On-licence discretionary conditions to improve safety and assist licencing inspections.
 - No issuing of special licences for events focused on children and young people.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the results of the Stage Two engagement for the Local Alcohol Policy Review
- b) **Approves** the Draft Local Alcohol Policy for public consultation using the Special Consultative Procedure subject to any amendment
- c) **Adopts** the attached Statement of Proposal for consultation subject to any amendment
- d) **Appoints** members for a Hearings Committee to hear consultation submissions

BACKGROUND

- 5 Council recommenced the review of its current LAP in 2025, approving a three-stage engagement and consultation process. Stage One – reviewing evidence, engaging with key stakeholders and identifying possible LAP content options – was completed in April this year, with Council approving on 23 April 2026 wider Stage Two engagement to further develop a draft LAP:

Moved (Cr Doug Hall/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** further stakeholder and public engagement on a range of possible Local Alcohol Policy content options noted in this report.
- b) **Notes** that the engagement would inform the draft Local Alcohol Policy to formally consult on later this year.

Motion carried (CNL/2026/097) with Crs Brent Weatherall and Benedict Ong recording their votes against.

- 6 This report outlines the feedback and analysis from Stage Two and seeks Council approval for Stage Three, i.e. consultation on the draft LAP using the Special Consultative Process including receiving submissions and holding hearings, for Council to then adopt the reviewed LAP.

Developing a LAP

- 7 The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) allows territorial authorities to develop local alcohol policies, following the object of the Act:
 - a) the sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and
 - b) the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.
- 8 The LAP must only include matters relating to licencing under section 77(1) of the Act. When a LAP is developed, the Act requires Council to have regard to certain matters under section 78(2) of the Act. These matters are noted in Attachment A.
- 9 A supporting research report in respect of section 78(2) is contained in Attachment B. The report emphasises matters of the overall health indicators of the district's residents and the nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district. Some key points are:
 - a) The NZ Quality of Life Survey in 2024 found that 70% of respondents perceive alcohol and drug problems, or antisocial behaviours caused by alcohol or drugs, to have been an issue in Dunedin in the last 12 months, up from 66% in 2020.
 - b) North Dunedin comprises 7-8% of the total Dunedin population yet has contributed between 23% and 27% of all alcohol-related ED visits during the 2018-2024 period.
 - c) For the 2022-2025 period in Dunedin, Police reported 2,002 drink-drive offences and 3,255 incidents of alcohol-related family harm.
- 10 It is a statutory requirement under the Act that Council must consult with the Police, Medical Officer of Health, and Alcohol Licensing Inspectors (the 'tri-agencies') before the draft LAP is released for public consultation. Council has previously advised that the tri-agencies (and other affected parties) are actively engaged throughout the review process, with the research report drawing on their input.

- 11 From a recent Supreme Court decision (*Woolworths NZ Ltd v Auckland Council*, Supreme Court, [2023] 1NZLR 113) the following observations regarding LAPs have been drawn:
- a) LAPs can legitimately be policy decisions based on community preferences, and so do not need to be strictly ‘evidence based’ in every facet.
 - b) Councils can take a precautionary approach to a LAP, meaning there is no requirement to be sure that conditions will minimise alcohol-related harm; it is sufficient that there is a reasonable likelihood that they will do so.
 - c) Any appeals or judicial reviews of LAPs become largely focused on soundness of review process, and if any contested conditions are reasonable in light of the Act, such as whether a condition is a proportionate limit on the sale and supply of alcohol.

DISCUSSION

Stage Two engagement on possible LAP options

- 12 Thirty-eight organisations across a range of sectors were contacted and invited to respond via email or an online survey on the Council’s website on twenty-one possible new LAP content options which are noted in Table One. The public were also made aware of the online survey via media releases, posts on the Council’s website, Facebook and Instagram pages, newspaper advertising (print and online), and posters in the libraries and the civic building.

OFF-LICENCES		
Option	Current LAP condition	Possible option for Draft LAP
OFF-1	No distance restrictions for new licences in relation to existing licences.	200m distance for new licence to an existing one.
OFF-2	No location restrictions or limits for new off-licences outside Second Generation Plan limitations.	a) No new off-licences in North Dunedin area from Moray Place to Botanic Gardens to University Oval. b) No new off-licences in NZ Deprivation Areas 7-10.
OFF-3	Trading hours 7am-10pm.	Trading hours 9am-9pm (9am same as on-licences option).
OFF-4	Sensitive area location restrictions – 100m from educational or recreational facilities for new licences.	200m distance for new licences: to also apply to marae, places of worship, addiction services.
Discretionary conditions – should include in an Off-licence		
OFF-5	No restrictions on off-licence single sales.	No single sales of beer 5% or greater strength (excluding craft beer) and RTDs, in 500ml container or less.
OFF-6	No restriction on ‘Buy now, pay later’.	Ban ‘Buy now, pay later’ schemes.
OFF-7	No restrictions on external advertising.	No external advertising/ promotion of alcohol visible from the exterior of the premises.
Discretionary conditions – may include in an Off-licence		

OFF-8	No restriction on alcohol delivery.	No delivery of alcohol-only outside licencing hours.
ON-LICENCES		
Option	Current LAP condition	Possible option for Draft LAP
ON-1	Opening time from 8am.	Opening time 9am (same as off-licence option).
ON-2	CBD entertainment venues close by 4am.	CBD entertainment venues close by 3am (same as other CBD on-licences).
ON-3	CBD One Way Door applies 2.30am.	CBD One Way Door applies 2am.
Discretionary conditions – should include in an On-licence		
ON-4	Security requirements (CCTV, lighting, outside areas).	Include broader Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles.
ON-5	Preventing intoxication.	Maintain an incident register.
ON-6	Staffing requirements.	Maintain staff training records.
Discretionary conditions – may include in an On-licence		
ON-7	No time limit on serving rapid intoxication drinks.	No sales of rapid intoxication drinks after 12am.
CLUB LICENCES		
Option	Current LAP condition	Possible option for Draft LAP
CLUB-1	No duty manager requirement.	Duty manager must be present where higher numbers of people are expected when hosting tournaments or holding club functions.
SPECIAL LICENCES		
Option	Current LAP condition	Possible option for Draft LAP
SPECIAL-1	Special licence requirements (several elements noted in current LAP).	a) Include midnight cut-off time. b) Include limit of two drinks per serve for events over 1000 people. c) Include alcohol and event management plan for large events, i.e. over 400 people. d) Include no sale of alcohol if high number of under 18 year olds.

Table One: Possible Local Alcohol Policy Options.

Stage Two engagement feedback

- 13 Forty-eight responses were received, with twenty-seven from organisations and twenty-one from individuals or as anonymously. A breakdown is shown in Table Two. Some key organisations that responded were the National Public Health Service (Te Whatu Ora), Safe and Well Ōtepoti, Āraiteuru Marae, Foodstuffs South Island, and Hospitality New Zealand Otago. For a representation of the feedback received, these are included as Attachments C, D, E, F and G.

Feedback Type	Responses
---------------	-----------

Off-licence	2
On-licence	12
Club	7
Public Sector	2
NGO	4
Individual	16
Anonymous	5
Total	48

Table Two: Breakdown of type of Options feedback.

- 14 A count summary for responses to overall questions on the licence type options is shown in Table Three. This shows that there were mixed responses on the options, which were often along sector lines within organisations and businesses. Partially agreeing with the overall type of options was common, e.g. 21 in total for off-licences.

Feedback	Response	Off-licence Options Overall	On-licence Options Overall	Club-licence Options Overall	Special licence Options Overall
Organisations/ Businesses	Yes	5	7	6	4
	No	7	12	9	9
	Partially Agree	12	5	10	10
Individual/ Anonymous	Yes	3	3	9	3
	No	8	9	9	10
	Partially Agree	9	8	3	4
Total	Yes	8	10	15	7
	No	15	21	18	19
	Partially Agree	21	13	13	14

Table Three: Overall Options responses by type of feedback.

- 15 Public sector organisations favoured most if not all options. They wanted some options to go further, e.g. Off-2 and Off-7 in Table One (extending the sensitive site and advertising restrictions to on-licences) and seeking earlier closing or operating times for On-2 and On-3. This was also the case for non-governmental organisations who showed near universal support for the options, with some exception to On-2 and On-3 which some thought should have earlier closing or operating hours.
- 16 Private sector organisations were more resistant to the options presented, with some not in favour of any of them. Opposition was strongest for Off-5 ('impacts moderate drinkers'), Off-7 ('blanket restrictions'), On-3 ('a safety risk') and On-7 ('a staff responsibility'). Some of the private sector organisations accepted that several options were worth progressing, e.g. those with on-licences showed some support for options Off-1, Off-2 and Off-6.
- 17 Some of the feedback concerned clarifying or defining some of the options better (e.g. Off-1, Off-2 and Off-7), and a perception that licence renewals would not be exempt from location restrictions (they would be). On-licences were concerned that some off-licence options would be extended to them, e.g. Off-7.
- 18 Clubs tended to be more in favour of most options apart from mixed support for single sales restrictions (Off-5). Their main concern was that whilst they tended to support the intent of the duty manager requirement (Club-1) they felt that it could be too onerous as worded and sought a more flexible application.

- 19 Several responses opposed some discretionary condition options as their responses indicated that they may have thought that these were fixed conditions like those for location and trading hours. This may have been due to some discretionary condition options being placed in the off- and on-licence categories during engagement for ease of survey completion.
- 20 The special licence option contained four matters with mixed feedback. Midnight cut-off times and two drinks per serve at larger events were considered by some to be too restrictive. There was more overall support for alcohol and event management plans for large events and for no alcohol sales for events with high numbers of minors, although it was suggested that better clarification would assist the latter matter.

Proposed Draft LAP

- 21 A Draft LAP has been developed taking into account the Stage One and Two research and engagement, relevant case law noted above, and established principles to minimising alcohol harm as supported by the evidence cited in the research report (i.e. the availability, accessibility and marketing of alcohol).
- 22 Table Four provides a summary of the changes and amendments to the twenty-one LAP options engaged upon for the Draft LAP. Seven options have been retained as they were, four have been better defined (e.g. external advertising, club manager requirement), seven have had amendments (e.g. sensitive site distances and exemptions) and three have been deleted (e.g. changing the CBD One Way Door times).
- 23 For the two location area restriction options, the North Dunedin area is a subset of the high deprivation area option. Given reasonable support for both options that are underpinned by an evidential foundation, it is proposed to just retain the high deprivation option.

OFF-LICENCES		
Option	Post-Engagement Remark	Proposed for Draft LAP
OFF-1	Emphasise in consultation that renewals are exempt.	Retain option.
OFF-2	The North Dunedin area is a subset of the wider defined deprivation area. Emphasise in consultation that renewals are exempt.	Retain there being no new off-licences in the cited deprivation area option and delete the North Dunedin restriction area option. Amend to allow an exemption if primary purpose of business is not the sale and supply of alcohol.
OFF-3	Possible inconvenience for morning purchases.	Retain option.
OFF-4	Issue of bus interchange and impacts on new on-licences in the City.	Retain and amend to: • Include Dunedin Central City Bus Hub. • 100m distance for on-licences in CBD and Centre Zones. • Exempt if primary purpose of business is not the sale and supply of alcohol.

Discretionary conditions – should include in an Off-licence		
OFF-5	Mixed feedback and possible impacts.	Retain option.
OFF-6	Reasonable support.	Retain option.
OFF-7	Clarity on whether store name and logo and if interior displays are excluded.	Retain and re-define: 'No external-facing display of alcohol-related advertising or promotion including any mobile or temporary signage affixed to or adjacent to the premises. Signage will be limited to displaying the store name and logo only'.
Discretionary conditions – may include in an Off-licence		
OFF-8	Note that remote sellers are included.	Retain and amend: 'No alcohol deliveries outside licencing hours, including remote sellers'.
ON-LICENCES		
Option	Post-Engagement Remark	Proposed for Draft LAP
ON-1	Possible impact on breakfast bookings.	Retain option.
ON-2	Currently only one venue.	Delete option.
ON-3	Safety issues raised.	Delete option.
Discretionary conditions – should include in an On-licence		
ON-4	A well-established safety measure.	Retain and amend: 'Include broader Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles for security and the management of outside areas and queues'.
ON-5	Tri-agency request for licencing inspections.	Retain and amend: 'Maintain an incident register available for inspection'.
ON-6	Tri-agency request for licencing inspections.	Retain and amend: 'Maintain staff training records available for inspection'.
Discretionary conditions – may include in an On-licence		
ON-7	Mixed support, need to define clearly.	Retain option – use accepted research definition.
CLUB LICENCES		
Option	Post-Engagement Remark	Proposed for Draft LAP
CLUB-1	Better support if more pragmatically defined.	Retain and re-define: 'Require the holder of a manager's certificate to be present when alcohol is available for sale during busy periods e.g. more than X people are on the Club premises, noting that 'X people' will be determined by the District Licencing Committee'.
SPECIAL LICENCES		
Option	Post-Engagement Remark	Proposed for Draft LAP
SPECIAL-1	Midnight cut-off time. Limit of two drinks per serve for events over 1000 people. Include alcohol and event management plan for large events, i.e. over 400 people.	Retain option – DLC to decide on a case by case basis. Delete option – often happens as events progress. Retain option – an appropriate safety measure.

	Include no sale of alcohol if high number of under 18 year olds.	Retain and better define: 'Special licences will not be granted for events focused on children and young people, i.e. events centred around under 18 year-olds including but not limited to children's sports games, school galas, school kapa haka events, etc'.
--	--	---

Table Four: Changes and amendments to the Stage Two engagement options for the Draft LAP.

- 24 A discretionary condition on restricting off-licence alcohol sales in glass containers was not included in Stage Two engagement as staff were still working through legal advice on the matter. The tri-agencies and the Sophia Charter support such a restriction. The proposed off-licence discretionary condition on glass container sales for the Draft LAP is:
- Restricting the sale of alcohol in specified glass containers where there is evidence of alcohol-related harm involving broken glass in the locality, a sufficient evidential link between the licensed premises and that harm, is likely to reduce the harm, is proportionate, and that the benefits outweigh the impacts on consumers and licensees.
- 25 Other general changes and amendments include:
- Aligning on-licence locations with the Second Generation Plan for consistency.
 - Removing repetition and content from the LAP that is part of the Act.
 - Including a section on a discretionary condition applying to all licences on plans to prevent intoxication, violent behaviour and the sale of alcohol to prohibited people.
 - Updating definitions.
- 26 Retained content from the current LAP includes:
- On-licence hours in residential zones.
 - Off-licence security conditions.
 - Club licence trading hours.
 - Some special licence application criteria.
- 27 The proposed Draft LAP is contained in the Special Consultative Procedure's Statement of Proposal in Attachment H. The current LAP is contained in Attachment I.

Legislative Considerations

- 28 The Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Improving Alcohol Regulation) Amendment Bill 2026 (the Bill) proposes to amend parts of the licensing framework, although it does not repeal, replace, or suspend a LAP made under the Act.
- 29 Were there to be any inconsistency between an adopted LAP and the Act (as ultimately amended by the Bill), the provisions of the Act will apply, and the LAP inconsistency becomes void by operation of law, and the LAP will not need to be formally amended.

OPTIONS

Option One – Carry out public consultation on the Draft Local Alcohol Policy using the Special Consultative Procedure

30 The Council consults on the Draft LAP using the Special Consultative Procedure.

Advantages

- Continues the review of the LAP that builds on previous engagement.
- Carries out a formal requirement to review a LAP.

Disadvantages

- There are no disadvantages with this option to progress the LAP review.

Option Two – Do not carry out public consultation on the Draft Local Alcohol Policy using the Special Consultative Procedure

31 The Council does not consult on the Draft LAP using the Special Consultative Procedure.

Advantages

- There are no advantages with this option if Council wishes to retain a LAP.

Disadvantages

- Delays the review of the LAP given a SCP is a legislative requirement.
- Risks disappointment and disinterest from those engaged with to date during the review.
- Delays may mean some parts of the current LAP become outdated.

NEXT STEPS

32 If Council adopts Option One, staff will implement the following steps and approximate timeframes during 2026:

- Draft LAP consultation using the Special Consultative Process – late August to late September.
- Hearings and deliberations – October.
- Report to Council to approve new LAP – November.

33 If Council adopts Option Two, staff will seek direction from Council to determine the next steps.

Signatories

Author:	Paul Cottam - Senior Policy Analyst
Authoriser:	Bonnie Wright - Manager Compliance Solutions Paul Henderson - General Manager Corporate and Regulatory Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Local Alcohol Policy Legislative Matters	127
↓B	DCC LAP Review Research Report July 2026	174
↓C	Stage Two Engagement Feedback – National Public Health Service	221
↓D	Stage Two Engagement Feedback – Safe and Well Ōtepoti	225
↓E	Stage Two Engagement Feedback – Āraiteuru Marae Incorporated	228
↓F	Stage Two Engagement Feedback - Foodstuffs South Island	232
↓G	Stage Two Engagement Feedback - Hospitality NZ Otago	236
↓H	Local Alcohol Policy Statement of Proposal	240
↓I	Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy 2018	258

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities. This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Economic Development Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Environment Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	☐	☐	✓
3 Waters Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Future Development Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	☐	☐	✓

The proposal to undertake consultation on the LAP aligns with the Social Wellbeing strategic priorities of vibrant and cohesive communities, and safe and healthy people.

Māori Impact Statement

Local rūnaka will continue to have the opportunity to contribute to the LAP review via consultation and have been engaged with during Stage One and Two. The research report notes alcohol's uneven impact on Māori and the Draft LAP contains measures to offset harm, in so doing helping to meet the social equity aspect of Te Taki Haruru.

Sustainability

There are no implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy / Infrastructure Strategy

There are no identified implications for the LTP/Annual Plan, Financial or Infrastructure Strategies.

Financial considerations

There are no financial considerations identified.

Significance

Although the LAP is an important document that has a statutory basis, this decision to approve consultation is considered to be low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

Twenty-seven organisations and twenty-one individuals replied during Stage Two engagement, building on the thirteen organisations engaged with during Stage One engagement.

Engagement - internal

DCC's regulatory and legal teams have been engaged with.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

DCC's Legal Team and external lawyers are providing legal advice as the review progresses.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no implications for Community Boards.

Local Alcohol Policy Review

Research Report

July 2026

Dunedin City Council

Local Alcohol Policy Research Report

Contents

1.	Introduction: Local Alcohol Policies	5
1.1	What a LAP can include	5
1.2	What territorial authorities must have regard to	5
1.3	Recent Judicial Considerations	6
1.4	The Local Context	6
2.	Objectives and Policies of District Plan	7
2.1	Ancillary Licensed Premises	7
2.2	Commercial and mixed-use zones	8
2.3	Residential Zones	10
2.4	Summary	11
3.	Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city	13
3.1	On-licences	13
3.2	Off-licences	14
3.3	Club licences	17
4.	Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force	18
5.	Demography of the city's residents	20
5.1	Population and age distribution	20
5.2	Ethnicity	23
5.3	Gender	24
5.4	Income	24
5.5	Socioeconomic Deprivation	25
6.	Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers	26
6.1	Domestic visitors	26
6.2	International visitors	27
7.	Overall health indicators of the City's residents	28
7.1	Quality of Life 2024	28
7.2	Physical health and wellbeing	28
7.3	Mental health and wellbeing	29
7.4	Perceptions of social issues	30
8.	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – National Context	32
8.1	Consumption and costs	32
8.2	Accessibility and Availability	33
8.3	Off-Licences	33

8.4	Remote Sales and Deliveries	34
8.5	Buy now, pay later.....	34
8.6	Single Sales	35
8.7	Marketing and Advertising	35
8.8	On-Licences	35
9.	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – Regional and City Evidence	37
9.1	Hospitalisations	37
9.2	Alcohol-related Emergency Department presentations to Dunedin Hospital in 2024 ...	37
9.3	New Zealand Health Survey (NZHS) alcohol trends in the Otago and Southland regions, and off-licence density by NZDep2023 in Dunedin City	41
9.4	ACC Information and Claims.....	42
9.5	Police recorded alcohol-related harm.....	44
10.	Summary.....	46
10.1	Objectives and Policies of District Plan	46
10.2	Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city	46
10.3	Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force	46
10.4	Demography of the City’s residents	46
10.5	Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers	46
10.6	Overall health indicators of the City’s residents	47
10.7	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district.....	47

1. Introduction: Local Alcohol Policies

This report supports the Dunedin City Council (DCC) undertaking a review of its Local Alcohol Policy (LAP). It is required to carry out a review under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) every six years (section 97). The report's information has contributed to the development of a draft LAP to replace the current one.

DCC last adopted a LAP in 2018. It commenced a review of its LAP in 2024 which was then paused before being picked up again in 2025.

The Act allows territorial authorities to develop local alcohol policies, following the object of the Act:

- a) the sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and
- b) the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.

LAPs are aimed at ensuring the accessibility and availability of alcohol is in line with the object of the Act. Conditions may be imposed on a licence if they are required by a LAP.

1.1 What a LAP can include

The LAP must only include matters relating to licencing. Section 77(1) of the Act is prescriptive about the licencing aspects of sale and supply of alcohol that a Local Alcohol Policy can influence:

- a) location of licensed premises by reference to broad areas
- b) location of licensed premises by reference to proximity to premises of a particular kind or kinds
- c) location of licensed premises by reference to proximity to facilities of a particular kind or kinds
- d) whether further licences (or licences of a particular kind or kinds) should be issued for premises in the district concerned, or any stated part of the district
- e) maximum trading hours
- f) the issue of licences, or licences of a particular kind or kinds, subject to discretionary conditions
- g) one-way door restrictions.

1.2 What territorial authorities must have regard to

If a LAP is developed or reviewed Council must have regard (Section 78(2) of the Act) to:

- a) the objectives and policies of the district plan
- b) the number of licences of each kind held for premises in the district, and the location and opening hours of each of the premises
- c) any areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force
- d) the demography of the district's residents
- e) the demography of the people who visit the district as tourists or holiday makers
- f) the overall health indicators of the district's residents, and
- g) the nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district.

1.3 Recent Judicial Considerations

From recent judicial decisions (Woolworths NZ Ltd v Auckland Council, Supreme Court, [2023] 1NZLR 113) the following observations regarding LAPs have been drawn:

- a) LAPs can legitimately be policy decisions based on community preferences, and so do not need to be strictly 'evidence based' in every facet.
- b) Councils can take a precautionary approach to a LAP, meaning there is no requirement to be sure that conditions will minimise alcohol-related harm; it is sufficient that there is a reasonable likelihood that they will do so.
- c) Any appeals or judicial reviews on LAPs become largely focused on soundness of review process, and if any contested conditions are not unreasonable in light of the Act, such as whether a condition is a disproportionate limit on the sale and supply of alcohol.

1.4 The Local Context

Dunedin has a compact urban core with the location of a high proportion of the city's licensed premises clustered around the Octagon in the Central Business District (CBD). The Octagon operates as the main hospitality hub for the late-night economy – concentrating both vibrancy and the problems associated with late-night drinking. As the country's second largest district by land area, Dunedin also has smaller suburban and rural centres serving more isolated communities, with licensed premises often being a local focal point.

As a tertiary education hub, the city is home to proportionately more 15 – 24 year olds than other New Zealand cities. First year students arrive in Dunedin just as they reach the age at which they are legally able to purchase alcohol (18 years), and at a time when they are seeking opportunities to meet and socialise with other young people. Student accommodation is clustered in the North Dunedin area which immediately surrounds the tertiary institutions. Student festivities in the area also act as a magnet for non-students.

These factors make the city's young people and the surrounding community particularly vulnerable to hazardous drinking and alcohol-related harm as elaborated on in section 10 of this report.

This report contains information on the matters noted in Section 78(2) alongside which sits recent judicial interpretations of LAPs. It includes information provided by the Police, Medical Officer of Health, and Alcohol Licensing Inspectors, as required under section 78 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

2. Objectives and Policies of District Plan

Section 78 of the Act requires Council to have regard to the objectives and policies of the District Plan. The DCC's District Plan identifies the zones where activities of selling alcohol can occur, where they fit under the Plan's objectives and policies, and if activities are permitted or discretionary.

The DCC's District Plan references activities that sell alcohol as 'ancillary licenced premises', describing them and defining the zones where on- and off-licences are permitted. The District Plan also has several relevant objectives and policies relevant to ancillary licenced premises, in particular in the commercial and mixed use zones¹.

2.1 Ancillary Licensed Premises

Ancillary Licenced Premises are those activities that sell alcohol. They are a permitted activity in the commercial activities category. For the purposes of this Plan, licensed premises are not a stand-alone activity and are always treated as secondary to another activity. Examples are:

- bottle shops fall under the definition of food and beverage retail
- bars fall under the definition of restaurant
- breweries that sell alcohol on-site fall under the definition of industry
- home-based internet alcohol sales may fall under the definition of working from home or general retail depending on the nature of the activity; and
- restaurants, dairies, visitor accommodation, sport and recreation activities are also common activities that may also be licensed premises.
- Both the activity status and other rules for the underlying activity and for the ancillary licensed premises apply for an activity that involves alcohol sales.

On-licences are considered as restaurants in the 2GP, and are permitted in the following 2GP commercial and mixed use zones (Figure One):

- Central Business District Zone
- Principal Centre Zone
- Suburban Centre Zone
- Rural Centre Zone
- Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone
- Warehouse Precinct Zone
- Harbourside Edge Zone

In addition, food and beverage retail 1500m² or more in gross floor area are permitted in the CBD Edge Commercial North Zone, CBD Edge Commercial South Zone, South Dunedin Large Format Zone and Trade Related Zone.

¹ A range of different sized commercial centres are spread throughout the urban area of Dunedin and within outlying towns of the wider district. Principal, suburban and rural centre zones provide hubs for social and economic activity for suburban and rural communities. There are also Neighbourhood Centre zones, which provide for the day to day needs of individual neighbourhoods.

As with on-licences, off-licences are permitted in the following commercial and mixed use zones (unlike on-licences, off-licences require resource consent in the Warehouse Precinct Zone and Harbourside Edge Zone):

- Central Business District Zone
- Principal Centre Zone
- Suburban Centre Zone
- Rural Centre Zone
- Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone

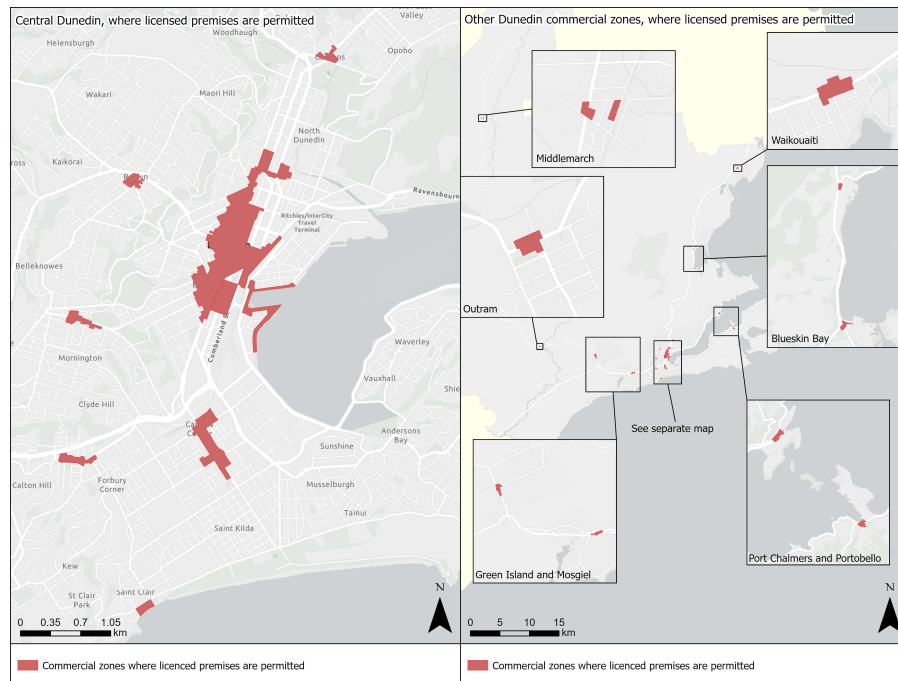


Figure One: Commercial zones where licenced premises are permitted.

The relevant objectives and policies in relation to Ancillary Licensed Premises and the above other commercial activities are listed below.

2.2 Commercial and mixed-use zones

Objective 18.2.1

Dunedin has a well-structured and economically and socially successful range of commercial and mixed use environments based on:

- the CBD, which is the focus for employment, retail, entertainment, leisure, visitor accommodation, and arts and culture activities;
- vibrant and viable principal centre, suburban and rural centre zones, which provide hubs for social and economic activity for rural, suburban and principal communities;

- c. Neighbourhood Centre Zone, which provides for the day to day needs of local areas, with the Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone also servicing visitor needs, and the Neighbourhood Convenience Centre Zone also servicing the needs of passing motorists;
- d. a range of mixed use zones (WP, PPH, SSYP and HE zones) around the edge of the CBD, which provide for a compatible mix of inner-city living, commercial, and light industrial activities;
- e. an area south of the CBD (CEC South Zone) and an area which adjoins the principal centre zone in South Dunedin (SDFL Zone) and extends along the western side of Andersons Bay Road, which provides for large format general retail and bulky goods retail which are likely to be incompatible with the amenity expectations of the CBD or adjoining principal centre zone and which may require larger sites than available in the CBD or adjoining centre;
- f. an area to the northeast of the CBD (CEC North Zone), similar to the CEC South but also containing a mix of activities which support the adjoining CBD and Hospital zones;
- g. an area around Andersons Bay Road (TR Zone), which provides for trade related retail and yard based retail which are likely to be incompatible with the amenity expectations of the CBD; and
- h. an area adjoining Birch, Kitchener, Wharf and Fryatt Streets and the coast (HE Zone) which provides for the continuation of the existing environment characterised by industrial activity, while allowing for a transition toward a vibrant and attractive place to live, work and visit by also providing for conference, meeting and function, entertainment and exhibition, restaurant, visitor accommodation, training and education and residential activities.

Policy 18.2.1.4

Provide for food and beverage retail:

- a. in the CBD and centres;
- b. where 500m² or less in gross floor area, in the HE Zone; and
- c. where 1500m² or more in gross floor area, in the CEC, SDFL and TR zones.

Policy 18.2.1.9

Provide for licensed premises where these are ancillary to activities that are provided for in the zone, including:

- a. bottle shops where food and beverage retail or dairies are provided for; and
- b. taverns and bars where restaurants are provided for; except in neighbourhood centres (see Policy 18.2.2.9).

Policy 18.2.1.12

Only allow food and beverage retail in the WP, HE and PPH zones where the activity is of a size, and designed in a manner, to cater to people living or working locally or using the area for recreational purposes.

Policy 18.2.1.17

Only allow restaurants outside the CBD, WP, HE and centres where the activity is not of a scale or nature that is more appropriate to locate in the CBD, centres, WP or HE because:

- a. it is unlikely to contribute to the vibrancy and vitality of those zones; and

- b. it has specific operational requirements that do not fit with those locations.

Policy 18.2.1.18

Provide for restaurants ancillary to trade related retail or food and beverage retail where they are designed to only service people engaged in the primary activity and are unlikely to attract significant patronage outside this purpose.

Objective 18.2.2

The potential for conflict between activities within the commercial and mixed use zones and in adjoining zones is minimised, as far as practicable, through adequate separation distances and other mitigation measures which ensure:

- a. the amenity of adjoining residential and recreation zoned sites is maintained; and
- b. the potential for reverse sensitivity effects is minimised as far as practicable.

Policy 18.2.2.2

Only allow restaurants, and conference, meeting and function, and entertainment and exhibition ancillary to visitor accommodation in the PPH and SSYP zones where:

- a. the activities are secondary to the visitor accommodation activity; and
- b. any adverse effects on the amenity of surrounding residential activities, from noise, anti-social behaviour, or other effects will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated; and
- c. the potential for reverse sensitivity will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Policy 18.2.2.9

Only allow ancillary licensed premises in the NECC and NEC zones where the adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent residential activities and the surrounding neighbourhood will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Policy 18.2.2.12

In the Campus mapped area in the Harbourside Edge Zone only allow campus, restaurants, conference, meeting and function, entertainment and exhibition, visitor accommodation, residential activities and largescale community and leisure activity where the potential for reverse sensitivity will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

2.3 Residential Zones

In residential zones, restaurants (on-licences - taverns/bars) and off-licences (bottle shops - food and beverage retail) all require resource consent to establish themselves.

Objective 15.2.1

Residential zones are primarily reserved for residential activities and only provide for a limited number of compatible activities, including: visitor accommodation, community activities, major facility activities, and commercial activities that support the day-to-day needs of residents.

Policy 15.2.1.2

Provide for a limited range of major facility activities and commercial activities, including dairies, training and education, and visitor accommodation, where the effects of these activities will be managed in line with objectives 15.2.3 and 15.2.4, and their policies.

Policy 15.2.1.5

Avoid commercial activities, other than those expressly provided for, from locating in residential zones, unless:

- a. the activity will not detract from the vibrancy and functioning of the centres hierarchy; and
- b. the site is adjacent to a centre, and it provides a logical extension to a centre; and
- c. the centre is at, or very close to, capacity; and
- d. the development activities are done in accordance with the performance standards of the street typology (if relevant) of the adjacent centre zoned sites; and
- e. the development maximises opportunities for integration with the centre; or
- f. if the site is in the Township and Settlement Zone:
 - i. the commercial activity would have significant positive effects in terms of supporting the needs of the community and visitors to the area; and
 - ii. the activity is unable to be located in, or adjacent to, the nearest centre, or no centre exists within the relevant township or settlement; and
 - iii. the location is appropriate for the proposed activity; and
 - iv. any adverse effects from noise, vehicle movements, and on-street parking supply will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Objective 15.2.4

Activities maintain or enhance the amenity of the streetscape and reflect the current or intended future character of the neighbourhood.

Policy 15.2.4.7

Only allow schools, emergency services, early childhood education, community and leisure large scale, sport and recreation, healthcare, training and education, visitor accommodation, supported living facilities, restaurants or retail ancillary to sport and recreation, service stations and standalone car parking where they are designed and located to avoid or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigate, adverse effects on streetscape amenity.

2.4 Summary

In the Central Business District, Principal Centre, Suburban Centre, Rural Centre and Neighbourhood Destination Centre zones, entertainment and exhibition activities, which include theatres, casinos, cinemas and music venues etc, restaurants (including bars and taverns) and food and beverage retail activities (including supermarkets selling alcohol and bottle stores), are permitted, and there are no restrictions on their hours of operation.

In the Warehouse Precinct zone, entertainment and exhibition activities and restaurants are permitted, and there are no restrictions on their hours of operation. While in this zone, food and

beverage retail activities require a discretionary activity resource consent, and it is possible that as part of this resource consent process, different hours of operation of the activities will be required.

In the Neighbourhood Convenience Centre and Neighbourhood Centre zones (smaller centre zones), all licensed premises require a discretionary activity resource consent. It is possible that as part of this resource consent process, different hours of operation of the activities will be required.

In Residential and Rural Zones, both restaurants and food and beverage retail activities require resource consent; therefore, the hours of operation of these activities will be considered as part of the resource consent process. In residential zones, restaurants and food and beverage retail are restricted discretionary activities, while in rural zones, restaurants are discretionary activities and food and beverage retail are non-complying activities.

3. Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city

Dunedin has a total of 398 licences by the following licence type and general permitted trading hours. These are presented below for on-licences, off-licences and club licences with distributional reference to the New Zealand Deprivation Index.

3.1 On-licences

As of May 2026, there are 242 on-licences with their maximum trading hours by general location as described in the current LAP listed in Table One, and their location noted in Figure Two A.

On-licence in non-residential areas – hotels and taverns/pubs	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 3am the following day
On-licence in non-residential areas – restaurants/cafes	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 1am the following day
On-licence in or adjacent to metropolitan residential areas	Sunday to Thursday, 9am to 11pm Fridays and Saturdays, 9am to 12 midnight
On-licence in remote areas	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 2am the following day

Table One: On-licence maximum trading hours.

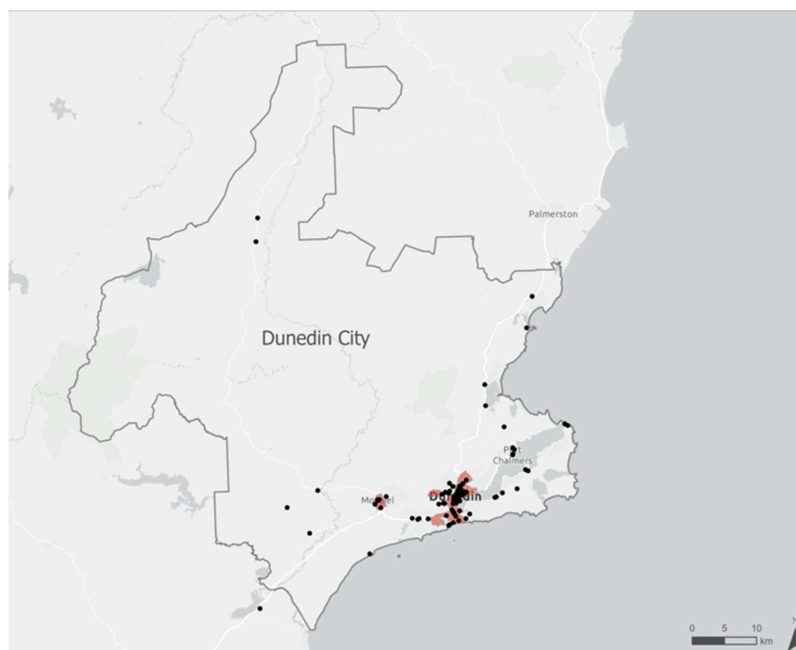


Figure Two A: On-licence location, Dunedin

A closer up view of on-licence distribution in the City and Mosgiel areas overlain with NZ Deprivation Scale areas 7-10 is shown in Figure Two B.

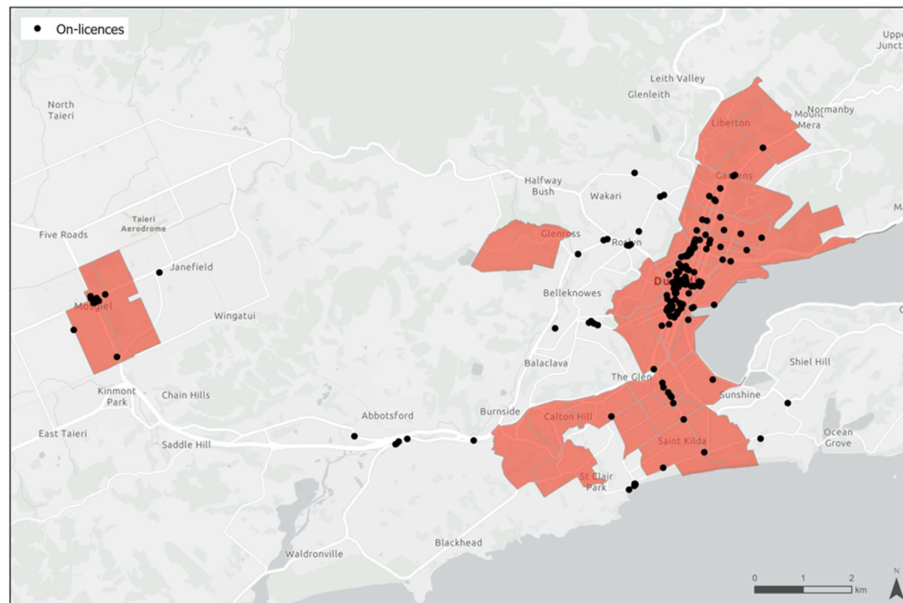


Figure Two B: On-licence location in Dunedin City by NZ Deprivation Areas 7-10.

3.2 Off-licences

As of June 2026, there are 75 off-licences with maximum trading hours of 7am to 9pm, with their location shown in Figure Three A. Locations are then overlain with NZ Deprivation Scale areas 7-10 (Figure Three B). This shows a higher concentration of outlets in higher deprivation areas.

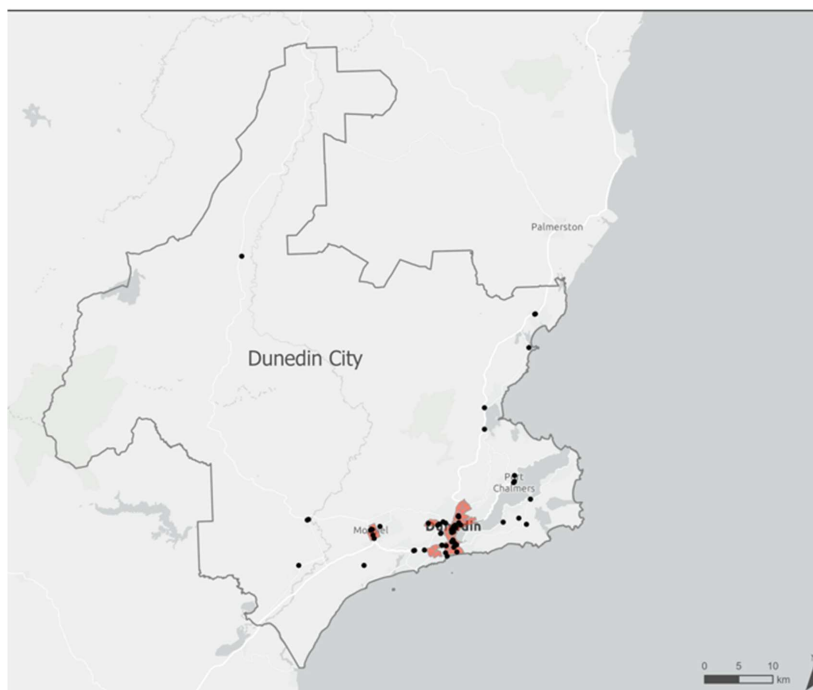


Figure Three A: Off-licence location, Dunedin

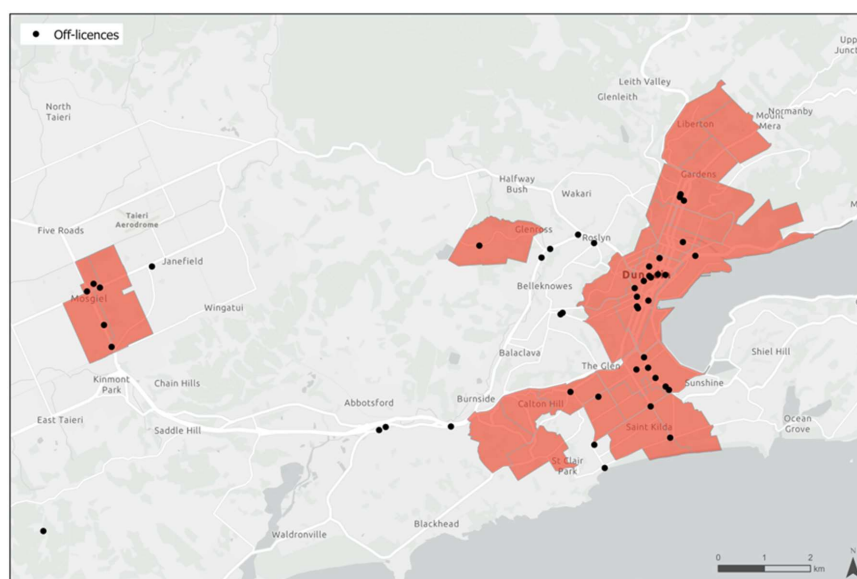


Figure Three B: Off-licence location by NZ Deprivation Areas 7-10 (NB: Remote sellers are not marked given the public do not have access to purchase alcohol from these sites).

The average density of selected off-licences is 0.5 per 1,000 population of Dunedin City, and are more concentrated in areas with a higher deprivation decile on the New Zealand Deprivation Index 2023 (NZDep2023) as further shown in Figure Four. For areas 1-6 on the NZDep2023 the weighted average density is 0.36, while in areas with deciles 7-10, off-licence density reaches 0.83 per 1,000 population (Figure Five).

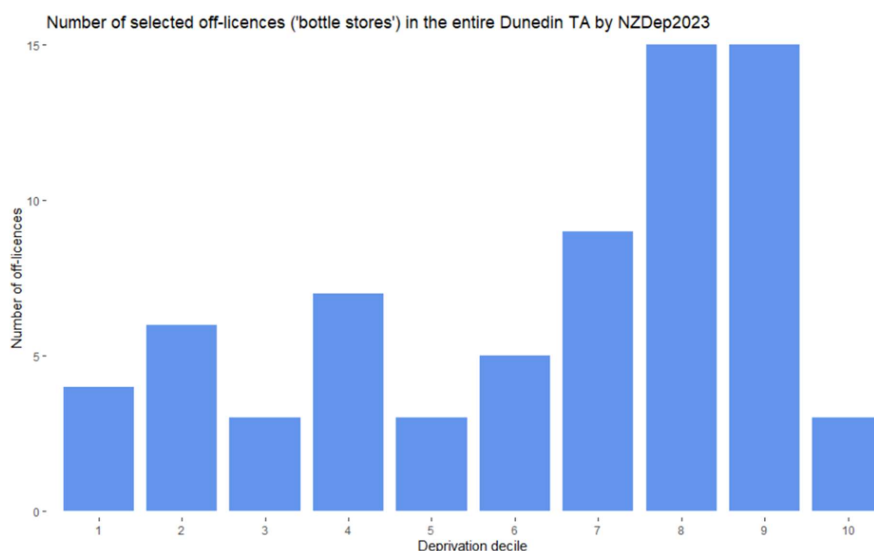


Figure Four: Number of selected off-licences in Dunedin by NZDep2023 (Te Whatu Ora, 2026)

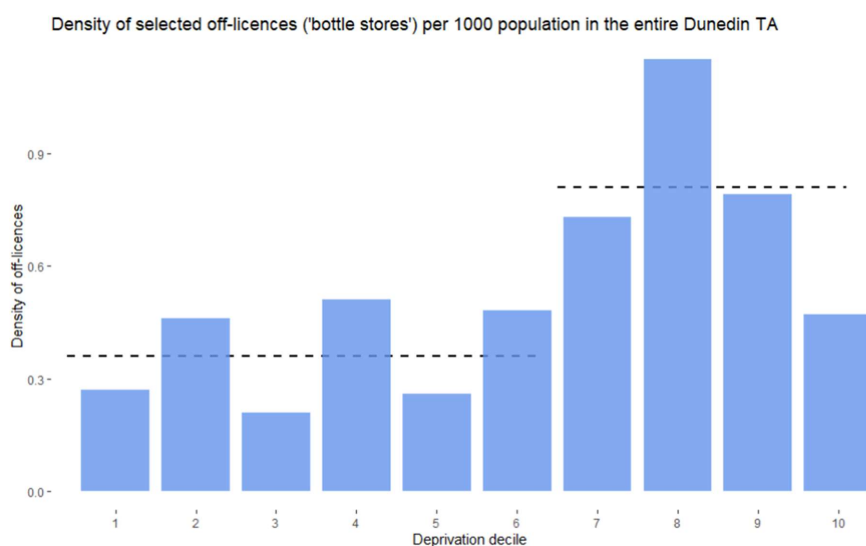


Figure Five: Density of selected off-licences in Dunedin per 1,000 population, distributed by NZDep2023 (Te Whatu Ora, 2026).

3.3 Club licences

As of May 2026, there are 79 club licences across Dunedin with maximum trading hours of 10am to 11pm Sunday to Thursday, and 10am to 12 midnight on Fridays and Saturdays.

4. Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force

The Local Government Act (the LG Act) provides the power for councils to make bylaws for specific alcohol control purposes (section 147). A bylaw may prohibit people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place for a specified period. A bylaw may also prohibit or control the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles in public places.

DCC's Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004 (the Bylaw) has been approved for review by Council in March 2026.

The Bylaw was made in 2004 after the LG Act took effect in 2002 following a request from the Police. At that time the Bylaw prohibited people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in an area of the central city at any time, along with exemptions as set out in the LG Act. The Bylaw also allowed the Council to make temporary restrictions such as for planned events.

In 2008, the community was consulted on a proposal to extend the restriction area into North Dunedin permanently. The extension was not adopted at that time because there were other initiatives, such as campus patrols, being undertaken to address the alcohol matters in the area. The bylaw was still found to be appropriate for the control of alcohol related issues in the central city.

In 2016, the Bylaw was reviewed in response to a request from the Police. At that time, it was amended to include the main carparks and streets immediately adjacent to the controlled area. The Police provided evidence of reported incidents in these areas.

The Bylaw prohibits people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place within Dunedin's central city area (with some exemptions). As shown in Figure Six, these are the areas of George Street between The Octagon and Albany Street, Princes Street between The Octagon and Jetty Street, and the accompanying streets, lanes, public places, footpaths, carparks and reserves (including The Octagon, Exchange, Queens Gardens, Railway Station and the grounds of First Church).

The Bylaw also provides the Council with the power to specify additional periods and public places, for example temporary restrictions in relation to a planned public event. The Bylaw is enforced by the Police.

Although the Bylaw alcohol restrictions are not the only means to address alcohol related harm issues in the city, they do provide the Police with an early intervention tool to help minimise alcohol related harm in a particular area and at a time when there is increased risk to people.

DCC is currently reviewing its Alcohol Bylaw as part of its 2026 work programme.

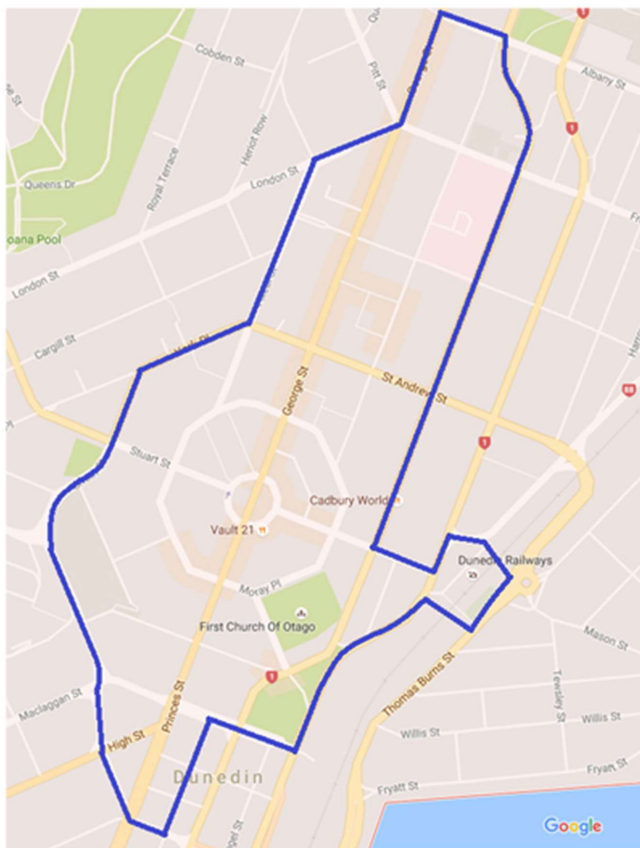


Figure Six: Dunedin City Council Alcohol Bylaw area ban

5. Demography of the city's residents

This report uses two sources of demographic information to inform the review of Dunedin's LAP, namely that utilised in DCC's Nine Year Plan 2025-2034 (the NYP), and that sourced from the 2023 Census. Data is presented for population and age, ethnicity, gender, income and deprivation levels.

5.1 Population and age distribution

Dunedin's population is estimated as 136,000 in 2024 and as shown in Figure Seven is projected to gradually grow by 9.6% to 149,000 in 2054 (DCC Nine Year Plan 2025-2034, citing Stats NZ).

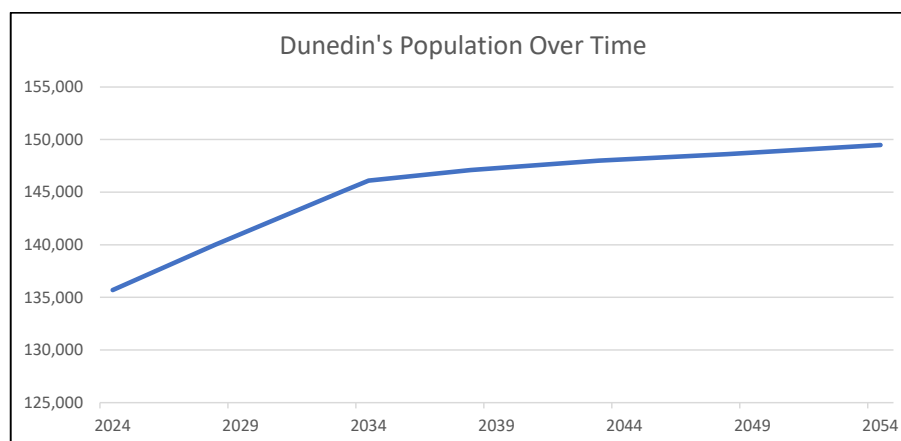


Figure Seven: Projected population of Dunedin, 2024-2054

Dunedin has a younger demographic profile in large part due to its student population. In 2023 those in the 15-29 year age group made up 26.7% of the population compared to 19.4% for New Zealand (Figure Eight).

The student population is further highlighted with a percentage of Dunedin's residents in the 20-24 age bracket of 10.9%, compared to a national average of 6.2% (Census 2023, Figure Nine).

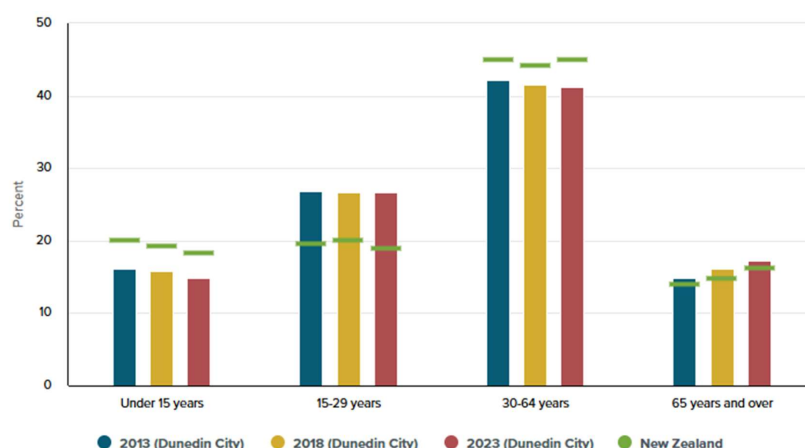


Figure Eight: Percentage of population by life-cycle age group, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2013-2023

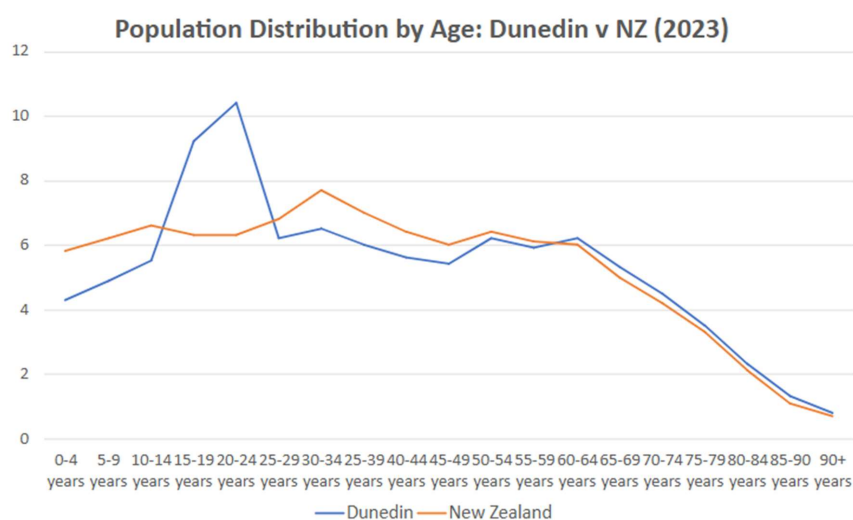


Figure Nine: Population distribution by Age: Dunedin and New Zealand (2023).

There were 27.3% of Dunedin residents in full-time study in 2023, more than the New Zealand average of 20.9% (Figure Ten). In particular, 55.1% of residents aged 20-24 are in full time study, much higher than the national average of 22.5%, again reflective of Dunedin's high student population.

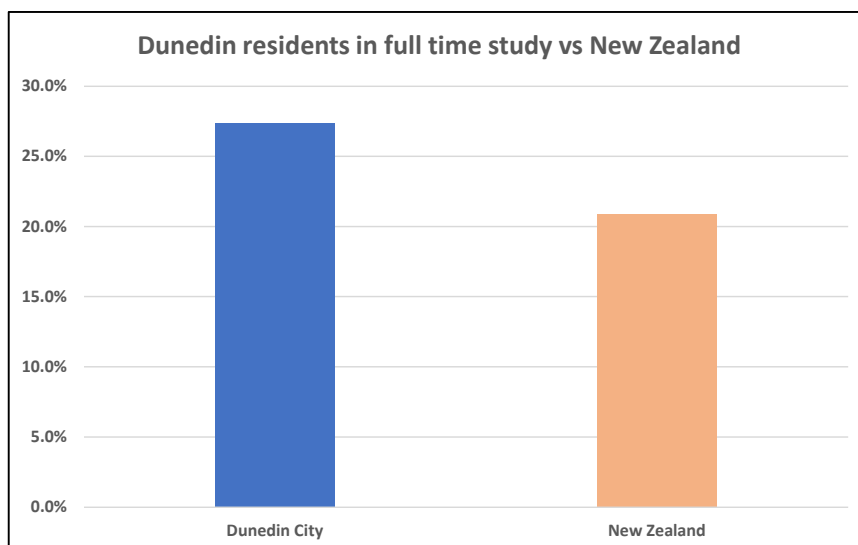


Figure Ten: Residents in full-time study: Dunedin and New Zealand (2023).

There is an ageing component to Dunedin's population. The NYP notes a 42% increase in Dunedin's 65 years and over population is projected from 2024 to 2054, compared to a 4% increase in the 25-64 age group (Figure Eleven).

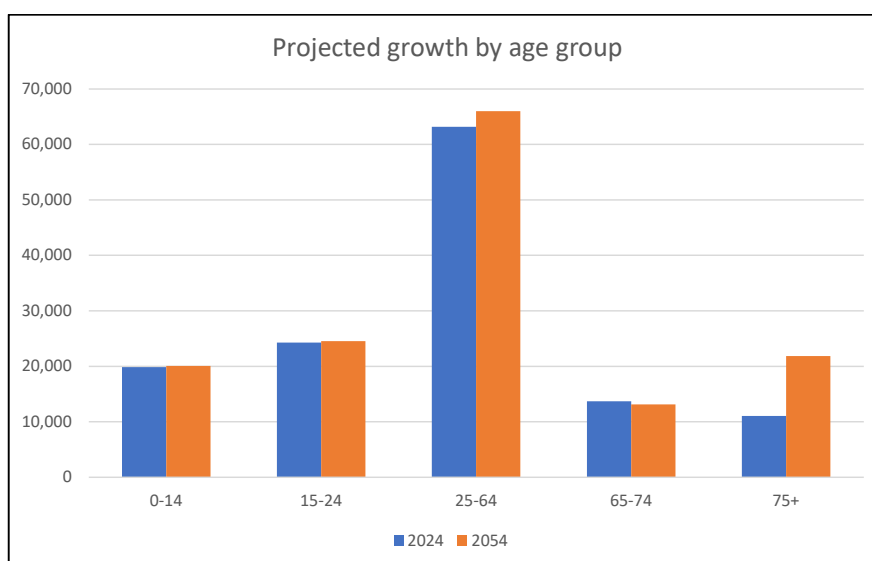


Figure Eleven: Dunedin's age groups 2024-2054 (Stats NZ).

5.2 Ethnicity

Dunedin's population is becoming more diverse. The NYP highlights that by 2043 the proportions of its population that identify as Māori, Asian or Pacific people are projected to increase by 4%, 6% and 1% respectively (Figure Twelve). Māori make up 10.8% of the population in Dunedin compared to 17.2% for New Zealand in 2023, a percentage that is expected to increase.

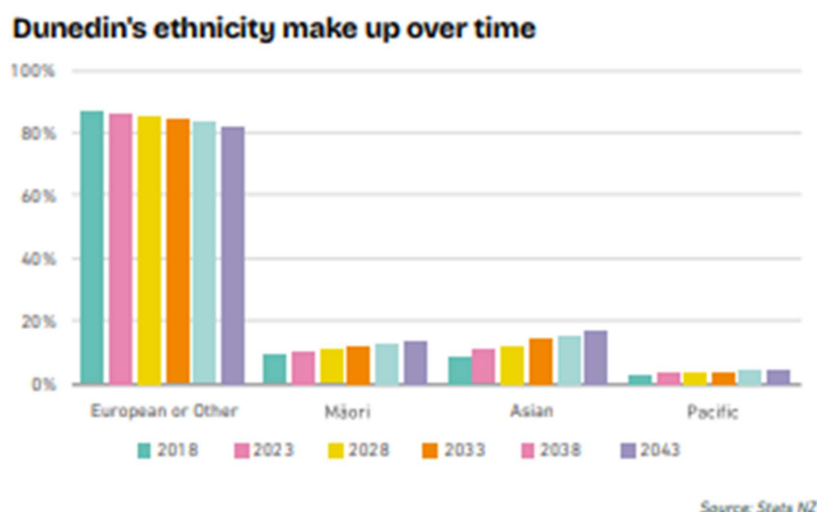


Figure Twelve: Dunedin's ethnicity composition 2018-2043 (Stats NZ).

Figure Thirteen shows the higher proportion of Māori in the 15-29 year age group in Dunedin (36.3%) compared to the rest of New Zealand (25.2%) for the 2013-2023 period. This flows through to Dunedin's median age of 37 years compared to 22.7 years for Māori.

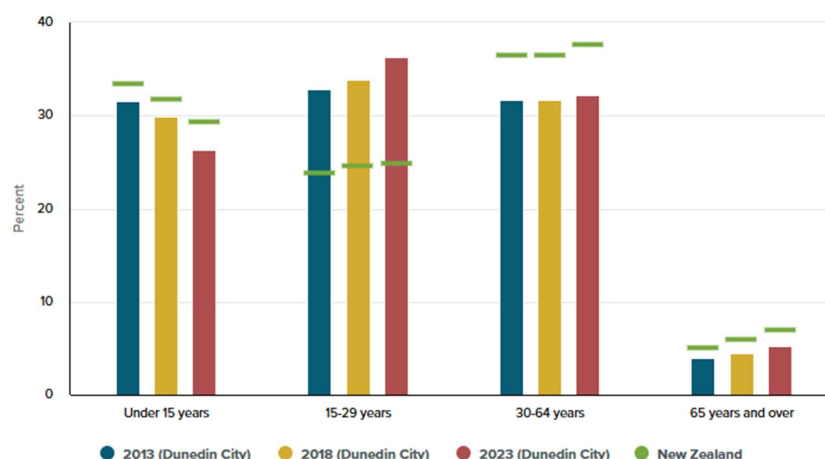


Figure Thirteen: Percentage of Māori ethnic group population by life-cycle age group, Dunedin City and New Zealand, 2013-2023 Censuses.

In terms of other nationalities, the 2023 Census, Dunedin's usually resident population included 2.25% Australian, 5.8% British, and 1.5% North American born residents compared with Aotearoa New Zealand's overall population of 1.7%, 5.3% and 0.9% respectively². Dunedin has resettled 920 former refugees since 2016 with the majority coming from Syria, Afghanistan, and Palestine (DCC Nine Year Plan 2025-2034).

5.3 Gender

In the 2023 Census, 51.4% of Dunedin's population identified as female, 47.9% as male, and 0.7% as another gender³. Gender is broken down by age group in Figure Fourteen below:

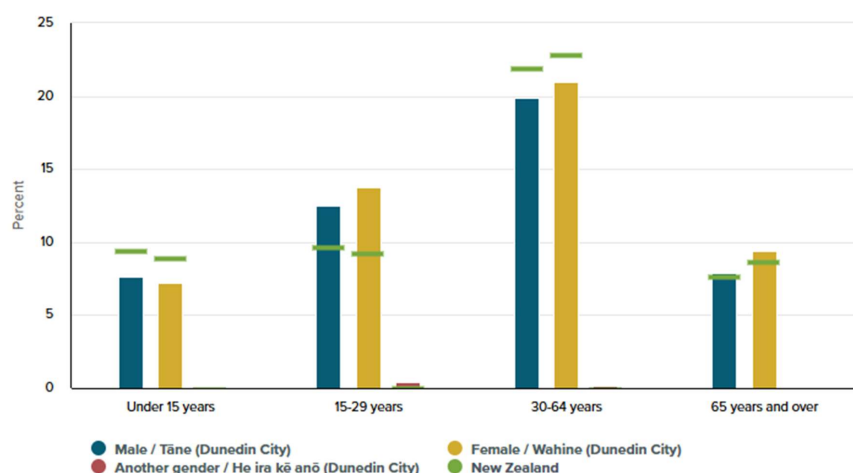


Figure Fourteen: Percentage of population by gender and age, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2023 Census

5.4 Income

Dunedin's median household income in the 2023 Census was \$80,500, lower than the national average of \$97,000 (Stats NZ, 2023).

For Māori and non-Māori aged 15-29, the median household income is significantly lower than the national average – \$15,100 and \$13,900 respectively, compared to a national average of \$24,000 for Māori and \$25,000 for non-Māori⁴. This probably reflects the proportion of young people in full-time study who may not also be earning.

The 15-29 year age group incomes are reflected in median personal incomes with Dunedin being lower than New Zealand from 2013 to 2023, although there virtually no difference in the 30-64 and 65 years and over age groups (Figure Fifteen).

² Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

³ Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

⁴ Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

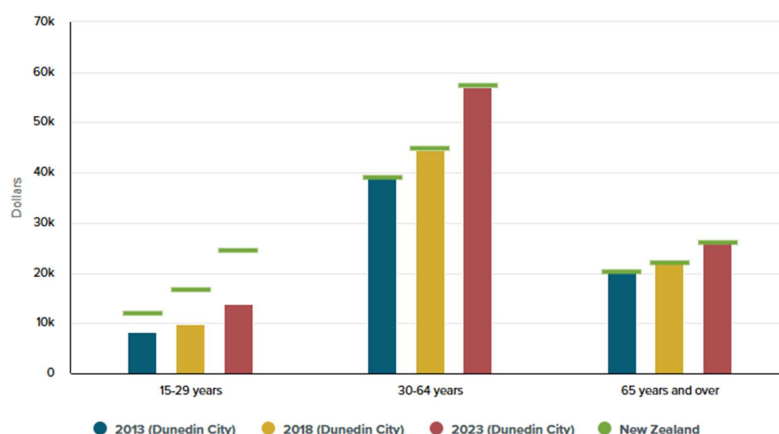


Figure Fifteen: Median personal income by age, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2013-2023 Censuses (Stats NZ).

5.5 Socioeconomic Deprivation

The New Zealand deprivation index (NZDep) is an area index measure of socioeconomic deprivation based on census information across eight dimensions (communication, income, employment, qualifications, home ownership, support, living space, and dwelling condition). Geographic areas (as defined by Statistics New Zealand) are assigned to deciles, with 1 representing least-deprived areas, and 10 representing most deprived areas.



Figure Sixteen: Percentage of population by New Zealand index of socioeconomic deprivation, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2023 Census

Compared to New Zealand, Dunedin has a greater percentage of people in NZDep 2023 Index measure of nine, although less in ten (Figure Sixteen).

6. Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers

6.1 Domestic visitors

Dunedin has limited data on domestic visitors to the city, but the 2023 Census found that 1,038 people commute from outside of Dunedin for work⁵, from areas including Milton and Lower Clutha.

A June 2025 report on visitor profiles to Dunedin found that 10% of New Zealanders who had travelled domestically in the last 12 months had visited Dunedin and 8% had stayed overnight⁶ (Table Two).

Of the visitors, half were from each the North and South Island. The highest percentage, 28%, travelled from Canterbury, and the second highest, 27%, were visiting from Auckland.

The highest percentage of visitors were aged 70+ (20%), followed by the 20-29 and 30-39 age brackets (16% each).

VISITOR PROFILE: DUNEDIN

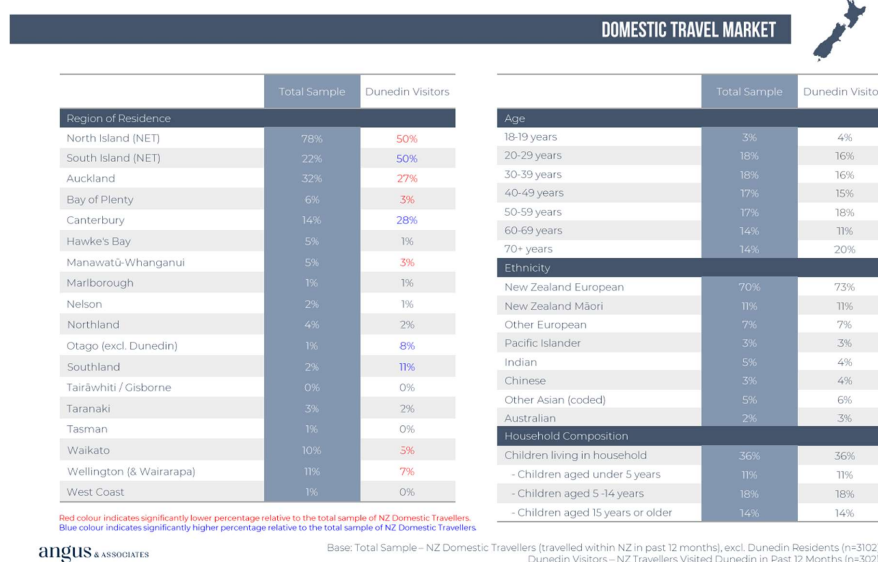


Table Two: Dunedin visitor profile (Angus and Associates visitor profiles: Dunedin, June 2025).

The majority (73%) of domestic visitors identified as New Zealand European, with 11% identifying as Māori.

The largest percentage of domestic visitors (40%) reported visiting friends/family as the reason for travelling to Dunedin. 14% reported visiting for the nightlife and entertainment.

⁵ Stats NZ Commuter Waka, data taken from 2023 Census. Stats NZ defines its own statistical areas which may differ slightly from the defined boundary of the Dunedin City Council.

⁶ Angus & associates, 2025, Visitor Profiles: Dunedin June 2025 update

6.2 International visitors

Across New Zealand, overseas annual visitor arrivals were 3.51 million 2025, with an increase of 196,000 from the previous year. The main countries visitors arrived from were:

- Australia (1.52 million)
- the United States (385,000)
- China (262,000), and
- the United Kingdom (192,000)⁷.

Dunedin airport figures show that following the recommence of the Gold Coast flight in June 2025, the following number of international visitors arrived:

- Quarter 2 (Q2): 211 (most residents of Australia – 197)
- Quarter 3 (Q3): 1,989 (1,842 residents of Australia, 26 from the United States of America, 12 from the United Kingdom)
- Quarter 4 (Q4): 2,296 (2,114 from Australia, 36 from the United Kingdom, 23 from the United States of America, 16 from China, 15 from Japan).

Most international visitors arriving at Dunedin airport were coming to visit family/friends (Q2 62%, Q3 58%, Q4 68%).

Cruise ships

Dunedin's Port Otago is a popular destination for visiting cruise ships, with 151,609 passengers arriving in the 2024/25 cruise ship season⁸. There are no demographic breakdowns for cruise ship passengers arriving in Dunedin.

The nationality of cruise ship passengers across New Zealand were last reported in 2020 (pre-Covid)⁹. At that time, around half of cruise ship passengers were Australian (51%), 13% from Europe (including the United Kingdom, who comprised 54% of this cohort), and 26% from the Americas (including Canada and the United States). The remainder were passengers from Asia, Africa and the Middle East (3% combined) and domestic passengers from New Zealand (7%).

Tourism Volumes and Flows

The Ministry of Business, Innovation, and Employment provides monthly estimates of visitors present within destinations, alongside breakdowns of the origin of the visitors¹⁰. This data is based on anonymised mobility data and national population and travel statistics.

In January 2026 (the most recent month published), 300,300 visitors were recorded to have visited Dunedin – 200,400 domestic and 99,000 international.

⁷ Statistics New Zealand, [International travel: December 2025 | Stats NZ](#)

⁸ New Zealand Cruise Association, [2024-2025 Cruise Ship Schedule](#)

⁹ Statistics New Zealand, [Cruise ship traveller and expenditure statistics: Year ended June 2020 | Stats NZ](#)

¹⁰ [Tourism Volumes and Flows | Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment](#)

7. Overall health indicators of the City's residents

For a health focus that complements the next report section on alcohol harm, this section contains health and wellbeing information from the Quality of Life 2024 Survey and some figures specific to Dunedin from the draft report for the Quality of Life Survey 2026.

7.1 Quality of Life 2024

Dunedin residents had the highest positive rating (83%) across the nine local authorities surveyed for their overall quality of life (Figure Seventeen). This was the same as the rating score given in the 2026 survey by Dunedin residents.

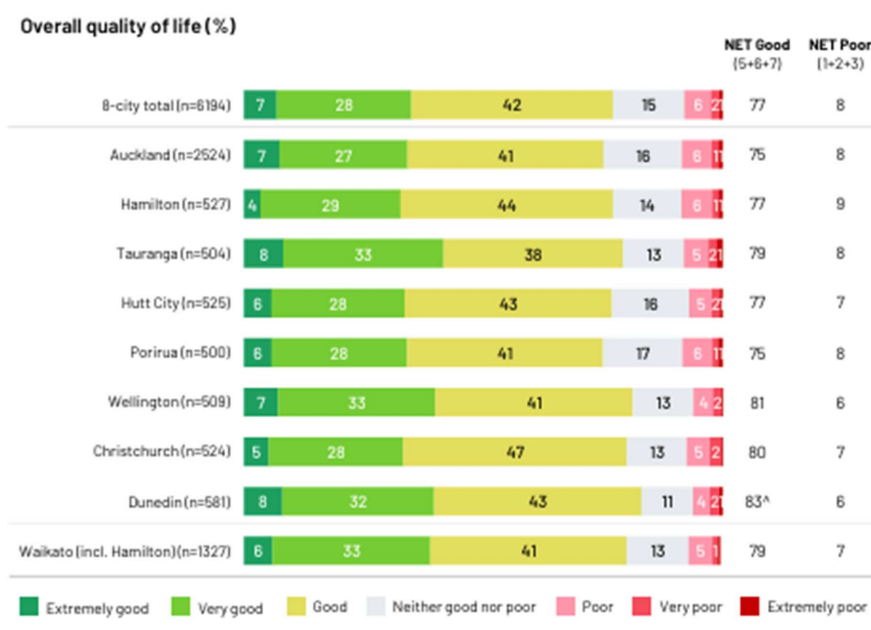


Figure Seventeen: Overall quality of life, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

7.2 Physical health and wellbeing

For physical health and wellbeing Dunedin had a 72% good or better rating, being second across the nine areas (Figure Eighteen). This has fallen to 69% in 2026 for Dunedin.

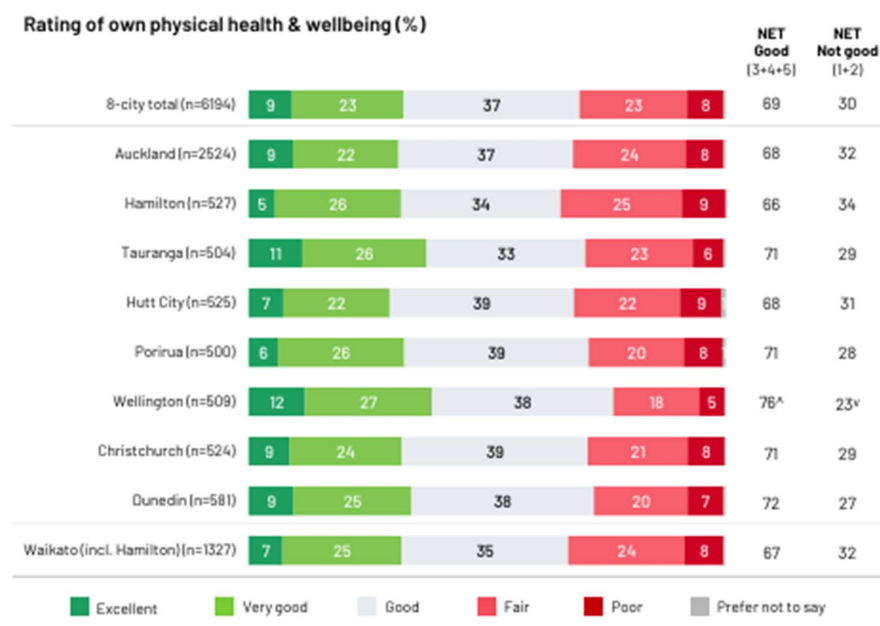


Figure Eighteen: Physical health and wellbeing rating, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

7.3 Mental health and wellbeing

For mental health and wellbeing Dunedin had a 70% good or better rating, being second equal across the nine areas (Figure Nineteen). This has fallen to 67% in 2026 for Dunedin.

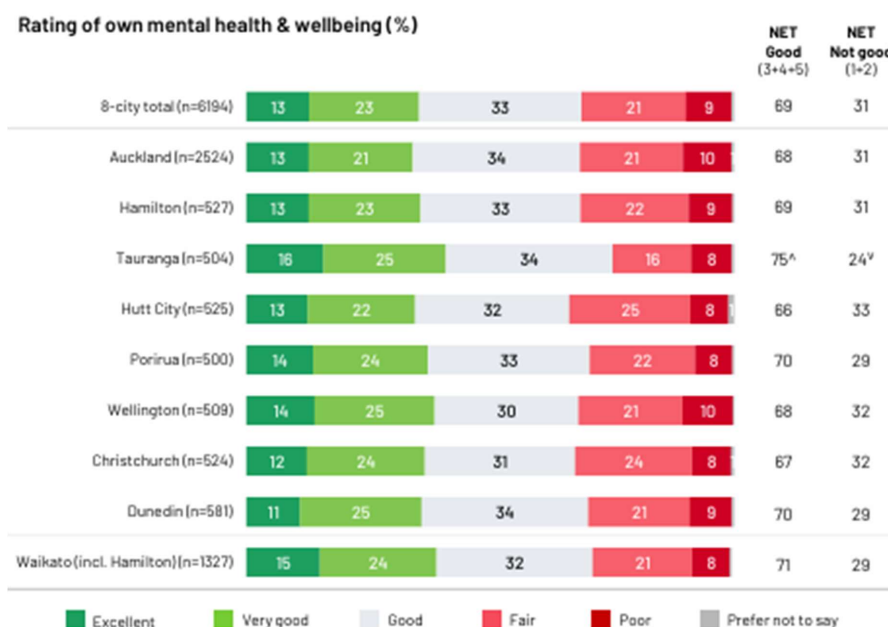


Figure Nineteen: Mental health and wellbeing rating, Quality of Life 2024.

7.4 Perceptions of social issues

The survey includes perceptions of social issues in Dunedin. One question was to what extent, if at all, has alcohol or drug problems or anti-social behaviour associated with the use of alcohol or drugs been an issue in Dunedin over the past 12 months. Dunedin recorded a 70% rating for this being an issue, the fifth highest rating across the nine areas surveyed (Figure Twenty).

In 2026 the question was asked differently, with respondents asked on perceptions of anti-social behaviour having been an issue in Dunedin in the last 12 months from a range of examples given to them that included including public intoxication or drug use. This had a rating 69% finding this to be an issue.

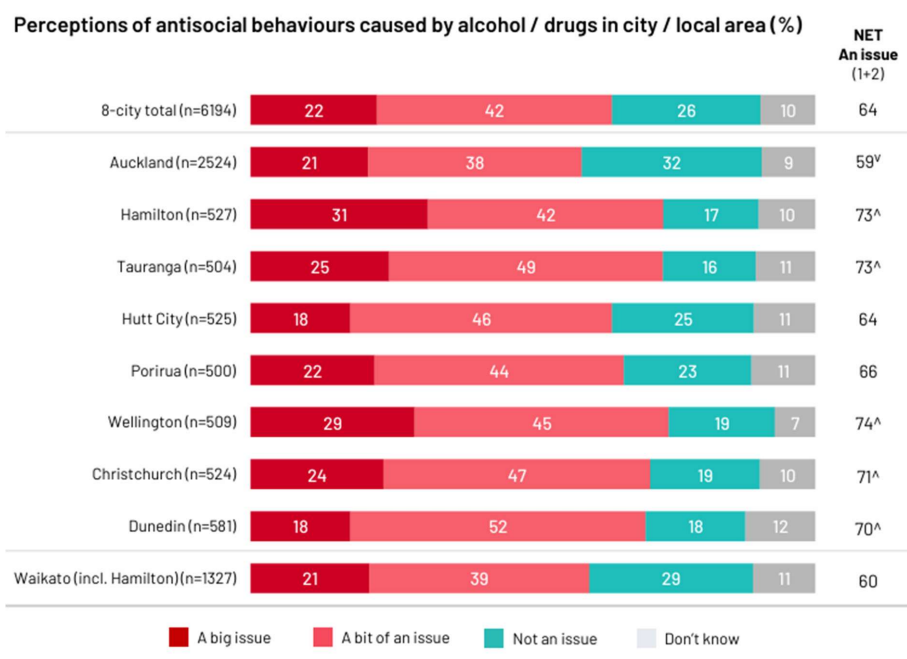


Figure Twenty: Perceptions of anti-social behaviours caused by alcohol or alcohol in Dunedin, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

8. Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – National Context

In the first instance, alcohol harm at the local level needs to be placed in a broader research and information context to inform its addressing and mitigation. The following points, largely drawn from recent information received from Health New Zealand, are a high-level summary to inform the review of Dunedin's LAP. They mostly draw upon national evidence, with some supporting international studies, providing an overall picture rather than a comprehensive literature review.

8.1 Consumption and costs

Alcohol causes significant harms to individuals, whānau, and communities, conservatively costing New Zealand an estimated \$9.1 billion each year, with \$4.8 billion of this is due to foetal alcohol spectrum disorder¹¹.

Nationally, alcohol consumption was attributable to 2.7% of all deaths, 2.8% of all hospitalisations and 4.8% of cancer registrations in 2018¹².

In terms of alcohol's wider societal impacts, it has been estimated that 10% of interpersonal violence and property damage offences are attributable to alcohol consumption¹³.

Alcohol-related harm has unequal impacts by ethnicity. In New Zealand, Māori are twice as likely to die from alcohol-related causes compared to non-Māori¹⁴. It also unequally distributed by deprivation, e.g. Dunedin's Emergency Department receiving 71% of its alcohol-related visits from people residing in higher deprivation areas.

¹¹ (NZIER. Costs of alcohol harms in New Zealand: Updating the evidence with recent research. A report for the Ministry of Health, 2024).

¹² (Chambers T., Mizdrak A., Jones A.C., Davies, A. Sherk, A. (2024). Estimated alcohol-attributable health burden in Aotearoa New Zealand. Wellington, New Zealand).

¹³ Boden JM, Fergusson DM, Horwood LJ. Alcohol misuse and criminal offending: Findings from a 30-year longitudinal study. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*. 2013;128(1-2):30-36.

¹⁴ Randerson S, Wright K, Connor J; Public Health Communication Centre 23 Oct 2024.

<https://www.phcc.org.nz/briefing/local-alcohol-policies-whats-opportunityreduce-harm>

8.2 Accessibility and Availability

There is a well-researched relationship between the accessibility to alcohol, and its consumption and alcohol-related harm^{15, 16, 17}. Hazardous drinking increases with longer hours and greater availability, with NZ data showing people buying take-away alcohol at night are more likely to be heavier drinkers, meaning that reducing trading hours should reduce alcohol consumption and associated harms¹⁸.

Reducing alcohol availability across broad areas has been found to reduce alcohol-related harm. Earlier closing times for on-licenses is supported by evidence suggesting that closing bars and hotels earlier leads to fewer physical harms including assaults, injuries and vehicle crashes^{19, 20, 21}.

8.3 Off-Licences

Research demonstrates that outlet density has a significant influence on alcohol-related harm²². There is strong evidence that higher alcohol outlet density, particularly for off-licences, is associated with higher rates of harm; in addition, there is also an association between areas of higher socio-economic deprivation and alcohol outlet density^{23, 24}.

¹⁵ Cameron MP, Cochrane W, Gordon C, Livingston M. Alcohol outlet density and violence: A geographically weighted regression approach [Internet]. Drug and alcohol review. 2016;35(3):280-8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.12295>.

¹⁶ Day P, Breetzke G, Kingham S, Campbell M. Close proximity to alcohol outlets is associated with increased serious violent crime in New Zealand [Internet]. Australian and New Zealand journal of public health. 2012;36(1):48-54. Available from: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1326020023017181?via%3Dihub>.

¹⁷ Campbell CA, Hahn RA, Elder R, Brewer R, Chattopadhyay S, Fielding J, Naimi TS, Toomey T, Lawrence B, Middleton JC, Task Force on Community Preventive Services. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms [Internet]. American journal of preventive medicine. 2009;37(6):556-69. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2009.09.028>.

¹⁸ (Casswell S, Huckle T, Wall M, Yeh LC. International alcohol control study: pricing data and hours of purchase predict heavier drinking. Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research [Internet]. 2014. 38(5):1425-31. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.12359>).

¹⁹ Connor J, MacLennan B, Huckle T et al. Changes in the incidence of assault after restrictions on late-night alcohol sales in New Zealand: evaluation of a natural experiment using hospitalization and police data. Addiction. 2021 Apr;116(4):788-98.

²⁰ Nepal S, Kypri K, Tekelab T et al. Effects of extensions and restrictions in alcohol trading hours on the incidence of assault and unintentional injury: systematic review. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs. 2020 Jan;81(1):5-23.

²¹ Wilkinson C, Livingston M, Room R. Impacts of changes to trading hours of liquor licences on alcohol-related harm: a systematic review 2005–2015. Public Health Research & Practice. 2016;26(4):e2641644. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17061/phrp2641644>.

²² Kypri, K., Bell, M L., Hay, G C., Baxter, J., “Alcohol outlet density and university student drinking: a national study” [2008] 103 Addiction 1131 at 1138.

²³ Cameron, M.P., Cochrane, W., Gordon, C., & Livingston, M. (2013). The locally-specific impacts of alcohol outlet density in the North Island of New Zealand, 2006-2011. Research report commissioned by the Health Promotion Agency. Wellington: Health Promotion Agency.

²⁴ Hay, G.C., Whingham, P.A., Kypri, K., and Langley, J.D. (2009). Neighbourhood deprivation and access to alcohol outlets: A national study. Health and Place, 15(4), 1086-1093.

In NZ higher off-premises density has been linked to a greater likelihood of binge drinking^{25, 26}. Where there is a high-concentration of off-licenses in low-income communities, there is a link to a greater likelihood of binge drinking²⁷. It should also be noted that areas with a high Māori population have nearly 50% more outlets²⁸.

Nationally, research has also found that children who live in neighbourhoods with the highest alcohol outlet density have the highest likelihood of binge drinking and having experienced being drunk²⁹. Another study found that adolescents who live in the most deprived areas typically consume the greatest quantity of alcohol³⁰. Research in Auckland has found that living in an "alcogenic environment"—where alcohol is highly accessible and physically dense—was tied to larger volumes of alcohol consumed by teenagers on typical drinking occasions³¹.

8.4 Remote Sales and Deliveries

Remote (online) sales of alcohol are now very common and are of increasing community concern in terms of availability and accessibility. They have been shown to increase consumption and the risk of hazardous drinking^{32, 33}. Alcohol delivery companies also increase access to alcohol and a greater range of products than available locally and increase exposure to alcohol advertising^{34, 35}.

8.5 Buy now, pay later

Through the allowing of instalment payments with minimal credit checks, 'Buy now, pay later' services broaden the financial accessibility of alcohol and may lead to increased alcohol use and harm, as well as financial hardship for vulnerable populations. 'Buy now, pay later' schemes have been criticised for encouraging impulse shopping and establishing financial debt^{36, 37}. Local examples are Afterpay and Klarna.

²⁵ Livingston, M., "A Longitudinal Analysis of Alcohol Outlet Density and Assault" [2008] 32 Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental research 1074.

²⁶ Connor JL, Kypri K, Bell ML, Cousins K. Alcohol outlet density, levels of drinking and alcohol-related harm in New Zealand: a national study. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 2011 Oct 1;65(10):841-6.

²⁷ (Jackson N, Robertson, H. A review of Territorial Authority progress towards Local Alcohol Policy development (2nd edition). Auckland: Alcohol Healthwatch. 2017).

²⁸ (Chambers T, Mizdrak A, Herbert S et al. Interventions to reduce alcohol's harms to health: a modelling study. Wellington: Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand. 2023).

²⁹ (Frost, H., Te Morenga, L., Mackay, S., McKerchar, C., Cole, E., Egli, V. (2026). Alcohol Marketing Exposure to Children in New Zealand: A Systematic Narrative Review. *J Royal Society of New Zealand*).

³⁰ (Pearce J, Day P, Witten K. Neighbourhood provision of food and alcohol retailing and social deprivation in urban New Zealand. *Urban Policy and Research*. 2008 Jun 1;26(2):213-27).

³¹ (Huckle T, Huakau J, Sweetsur P, Huisman O, Casswell S. Density of alcohol outlets and teenage drinking: living in an alcogenic environment is associated with higher consumption in a metropolitan setting. *Addiction*. 2008;103(10):1614-21. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2008.02318.x>).

³² (Huckle T, Parker K, Romeo JS, Casswell S. Online alcohol delivery is associated with heavier drinking during the first New Zealand COVID-19 pandemic restrictions. *Drug and Alcohol Review*. 2021; 40(5): 826-834).

³³ Callinan S, MacLean S, Dietze PM. Drinking at home: Restricting alcohol availability is a key mechanism to reduce harms. *Drug Alcohol Rev* 2023; 42: 983–5.

³⁴ McKerchar C, Bidwell S, Curl A, et al. Promoting health in the digital environment: health policy experts' responses to on-demand delivery in Aotearoa New Zealand. *Health Promot Int* 2023; 38: daad091.

³⁵ Rinaldi C, D'Aguilar M, Egan M. Understanding the Online Environment for the Delivery of Food, Alcohol and Tobacco: An Exploratory Analysis of 'Dark Kitchens' and Rapid Grocery Delivery Services. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022; 19: 5523.

³⁶ Alcohol Healthwatch. (2019). Submission to the Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment on the Buy-Now, Pay-Later discussion document. Accessed from: <https://www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/18960-alcohol-healthwatch-buy-now-pay-later-submission-pdf>

³⁷ O'Brien L, Ramsay I, Ali P. Innovation, Disruption and Consumer Harm in the Buy Now Pay Later Industry: An Empirical Study. *University of New South Wales Law Journal*. 2024;47:2, 2024 (forthcoming), Available from: https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=4635958.

8.6 Single Sales

Single sales of alcohol (i.e. single cans or bottles of beer, cider or RTDs) are another area of concern. As noted by Alcohol Healthwatch, they are more affordable than the cost of a pack, with a low entry price point increasing the accessibility and availability of alcohol³⁸.

Single sales have been associated with alcohol-related harm. International evidence has found associations between single sales and alcohol-related violence and crime³⁹. Restrictions on single sale purchases has been found to reduce rates of alcohol-related ambulance attendances amongst 15-24 year olds⁴⁰.

8.7 Marketing and Advertising

There is a strong link between exposure to alcohol marketing and both when young people start drinking and how likely they are to drink hazardously⁴¹. Young peoples' exposure to advertising is associated with earlier uptake of drinking and heavy drinking among adolescents who already drink⁴².

Children in New Zealand are highly exposed to alcohol marketing. One University of Otago study found that New Zealand children aged 11–13 years were exposed to alcohol marketing on average 4.5 times per day. Exposure rates were found to be disproportionately high amongst Māori children (5.4 times higher) and Pacific children (3 times higher) compared to New Zealand European children⁴³.

8.8 On-Licences

Research has also been carried out with regard to on-licences. A systematic review of studies examining on-licence trading hours provided evidence that extended trading hours at on-licence premises was typically followed by increases in the incidence of assault, unintentional injury or drink driving offences⁴⁴.

³⁸ Alcohol Healthwatch. Cheap drinks: An exploratory audit of alcohol prices at off-licences across Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland. 2021. Available from: https://www.ahw.org.nz/Portals/5/Resources/Documents-other/2021/Cheap%20Drinks%20Price_Audit_2021.pdf.

³⁹ Parker RN, McCaffree KJ, Skiles D. The impact of retail practices on violence: The case of single serve alcohol beverage containers [Internet]. Drug and alcohol review. 2011;30(5):496-504. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1465-3362.2011.00318.x>.

⁴⁰ Masho SW, Bishop DL, Edmonds T, Farrell AD. Using surveillance data to inform community action: the effect of alcohol sale restrictions on intentional injury related ambulance pickups [Internet]. Prevention Science. 2014;15(1):22-30. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11121-013-0373-y>.

⁴¹ (Sargent, J. D., & Babor, T. F. (2020). The relationship between exposure to alcohol marketing and underage drinking is causal. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs, Supplement, (s19), 113-124).

⁴² (Alcohol Healthwatch 2021: Alcohol Marketing: Retrieved from: Factsheet - Alcohol Marketing Feb 2021_1.pdf).

⁴³ (Chambers, T., Stanley, J., Signal, L., Pearson, A. L., Smith, M., Barr, M., & Ni Mhurchu, C. (2018). Quantifying the nature and extent of children's real-time exposure to alcohol marketing in their everyday lives using wearable cameras: Children's exposure via a range of media in a range of key places. *Alcohol and alcoholism*, 53(5), 626-633.).

⁴⁴ Nepal S, Kypri K, Tekelab T, Hodder RK, Attia J, Bagade T, Chikritzhs T, Miller P. Effects of extensions and restrictions in alcohol trading hours on the incidence of assault and unintentional injury: systematic review [Internet]. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs. 2020;81(1):5-23. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2020.81.5>.

Conversely, restricting trading hours was typically followed by decreases in the incidence of assault and hospitalisation⁴⁵. Restricting the trading hours of licensed premises is likely to have a significant impact on reducing harm^{46, 47}.

⁴⁵ Casswell S, Huckle T, Wall M, Yeh LC. International alcohol control study: pricing data and hours of purchase predict heavier drinking. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research* [Internet]. 2014. 38(5):1425-31. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.12359>.

⁴⁶ Babor T, Caetano R, Casswell S, et al. *Alcohol: No ordinary commodity: Research and public policy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010.

⁴⁷ Sanchez-Ramirez DC, Voaklander D. The impact of policies regulating alcohol trading hours and days on specific alcohol-related harms: a systematic review. *Inj Prev* 2018; 24: 94–100.

9. Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – Regional and City Evidence

This section on regional and city evidence draws upon data and information on hospitalisations, emergency department presentations, the New Zealand Health Survey, ACC data, and Police alcohol harm counts.

9.1 Hospitalisations

For Dunedin City residents, 797 hospitalisations were attributable to alcohol in 2023/24. Between 2012 and 2021, Dunedin city had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country⁴⁸.

9.2 Alcohol-related Emergency Department presentations to Dunedin Hospital in 2024

Te Whatu Ora have provided DCC with the following information on Dunedin Hospital's Emergency Department presentations.

In total there are over 1,400 alcohol-related Emergency Department (ED) presentations each year at Dunedin Hospital (Table Three, averaged from 2022-2024).

	2018	2019	2020	2021**	2022	2023	2024
Alcohol-related	1844	1946	1852	1873	1479	1476	1287
Wholly acute alcohol consumption	248	256	187	171	188	157	154
Total ED presentations (all causes)	45897	47495	42364	44815	45187	44415	44790

Table Three: Alcohol-related ED presentations to Dunedin Hospital*

* Corrected for undercounting

** Data for 2021 include an estimated 42 visits lost in the raw visit counts due to a software issue

The average daily number of alcohol-related visits was 3.5 in 2024 compared to 4.8 in 2018-2023. Table 2 shows the number of alcohol-related and acute alcohol consumption visits from 2018-2024. Hours between 9pm on Saturday and 4am on Sunday have the highest number of alcohol-related visits.

It has also been noted that between 2012 and 2021 Dunedin had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country (160 per 100,000 people).

Certain events and days of the year record notably more visits. For example, from 2023-2025 the average daily number of alcohol-related ED visits on St Patrick's and the next day was 17, and on Orientation weekend was 8.8, compared to 2.9 for other semester days.

Those aged from 15-24 years of age make up a consistent percentage of alcohol-related visits, sitting at 55% in 2024 (Figure Twenty-One).

⁴⁸ (National Public Health Service. Health Behaviours. NPHS Intelligence Core Data. Alcohol-related harm. [5-5-90 alcohol harm](#)).

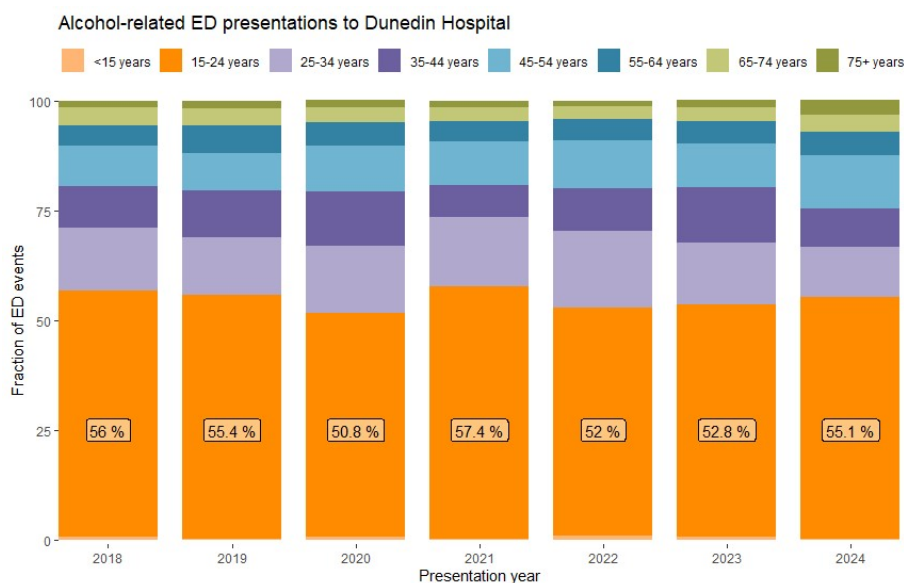


Figure Twenty-one: Year by year fractions of alcohol-related presentations to Dunedin Hospital ED by age group.

A majority (82-84%) of alcohol-related ED visits to Dunedin Hospital were made by residents of Dunedin City Territorial Authority in 2018-2024. Among the residents of Dunedin City, alcohol-related visits were distributed unevenly between statistical areas (Figure Twenty-two). North Dunedin comprises 7-8% of the total Dunedin population, but it has contributed between 23% and 27% of all alcohol-related ED visits during this period.

Further, an increase in area deprivation is associated with higher yearly alcohol-related visit rate and a higher persistence of such visits across multiple years. Areas with NZDep 2018 decile 7, 8, 9 and 10 consistently provided the greatest fraction of alcohol-related ED visits (71%). Corrected for population size, yearly rate of ED presentations increased steadily with higher deprivation (Figure Twenty-three).

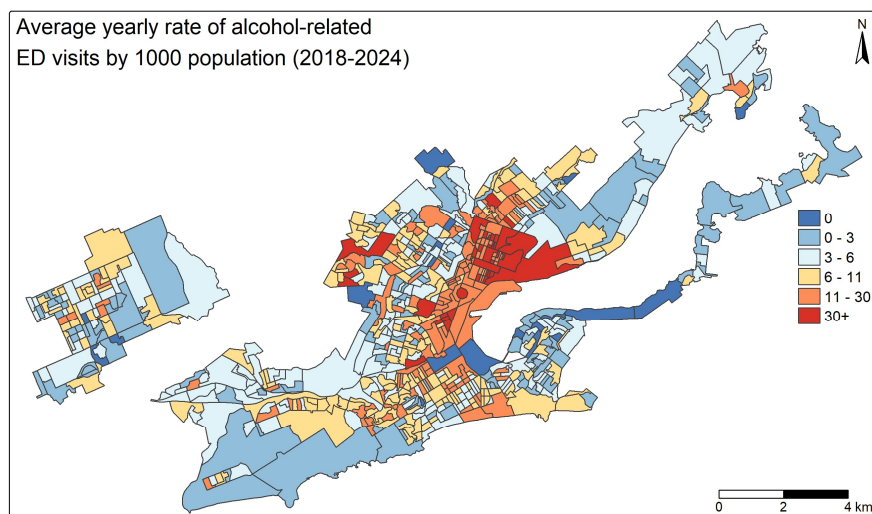


Figure Twenty-two. Statistical Area Level 1 distribution of alcohol-related visit yearly rates by residents of metropolitan Dunedin, averaged over 7 years (2018 to 2024, based on raw counts).

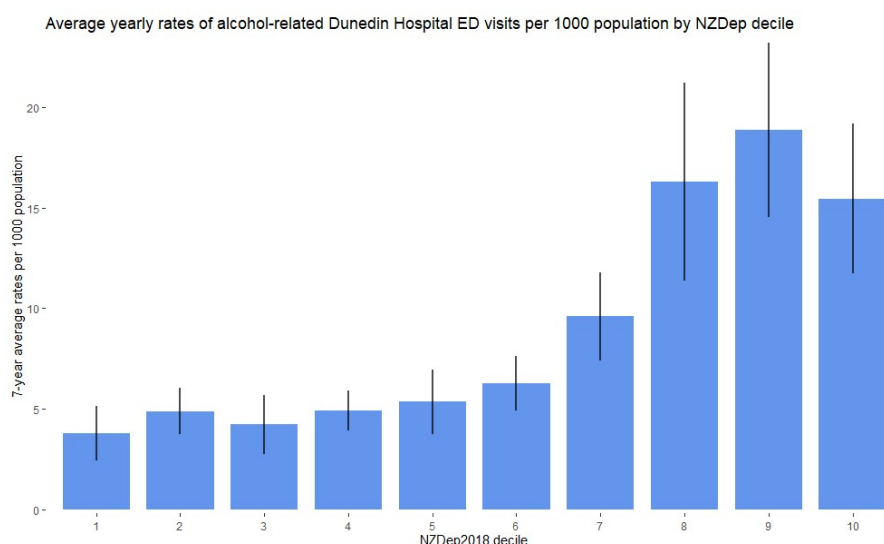


Figure Twenty-three: Average yearly rates of alcohol-related visits to Dunedin Hospital ED (2018 to 2024) per 1000 population by NZDep2018 decile (error bars indicate standard deviations).

Health New Zealand have described the impact upon Dunedin's emergency department:

"Dunedin ED is greatly impacted by alcohol-related presentations, especially after midnight adding to the burden on often more junior night-shift staff. Alcohol-related ED presentations make staff feel unsafe and compromise the quality and treatment of care provided to other patients, mainly diverting resources and increasing waiting times."

For context in terms of alcohol access and availability, Health New Zealand also note that the average density of selected off-licences is 0.5 per 1,000 population of Dunedin City. For areas with deprivation decile 1-6 the weighted average density is 0.36, while in areas with deciles 7-10, off-licence density reaches 0.81 per 1,000 population.

9.3 New Zealand Health Survey (NZHS) alcohol trends in the Otago and Southland regions, and off-licence density by NZDep2023 in Dunedin City

According to the New Zealand Health Survey, there appears to be a reduction in the rates of alcohol consumption in the Otago region in the last combined 3-year group (2021/22 to 2023/24; Figure 1). Historically, alcohol consumption prevalence in Otago has tended to be above the national average, and even with the recent decline, it remains at a level above the whole of New Zealand.

The New Zealand Health Survey 2023/24 indicates that Otago Region has high levels of both heavy and hazardous drinking,⁴⁹ and the highest monthly heavy episodic drinking compared to any other region in New Zealand/Aotearoa (Figures Twenty-four and Twenty-five).

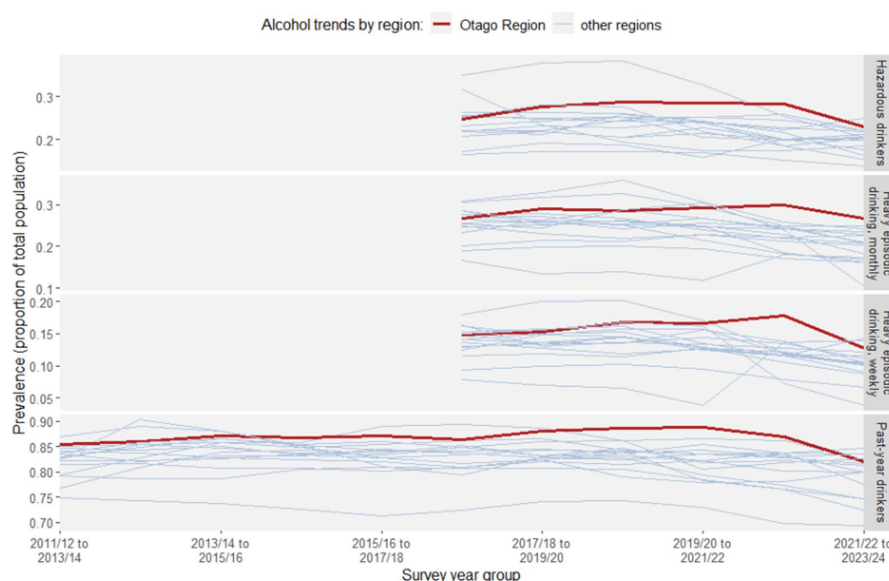


Figure Twenty-four: NZHS prevalence of alcohol consumption measures among the total population in the Otago region compared to other regions in New Zealand.

⁴⁹ The prevalence of hazardous drinking is determined by the proportion of respondents scoring 8 or more on the 10-question Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT). Details of this test can be found on this World Health Organisation website: <https://auditscreen.org/>



Figure Twenty-five: NZHS prevalence and 95% confidence intervals of alcohol consumption measures among the total population in the Otago region compared to the national average.

9.4 ACC Information and Claims

ACC identified that in 2023 there were 216 claims specifically for alcohol-related harm in Otago; the second highest rate in New Zealand⁵⁰.

Some of Dunedin Hospital's Emergency Department visits have associated ACC claims. Te Whatu Ora note that the fraction of claim-supported visits is notably higher among alcohol-related presentations, i.e. 61% vs 30% for all other ED presentations (Figure Twenty-six).

⁵⁰ Otago 2nd highest for injuries from alcohol: ACC | Otago Daily Times Online News (odt.co.nz).

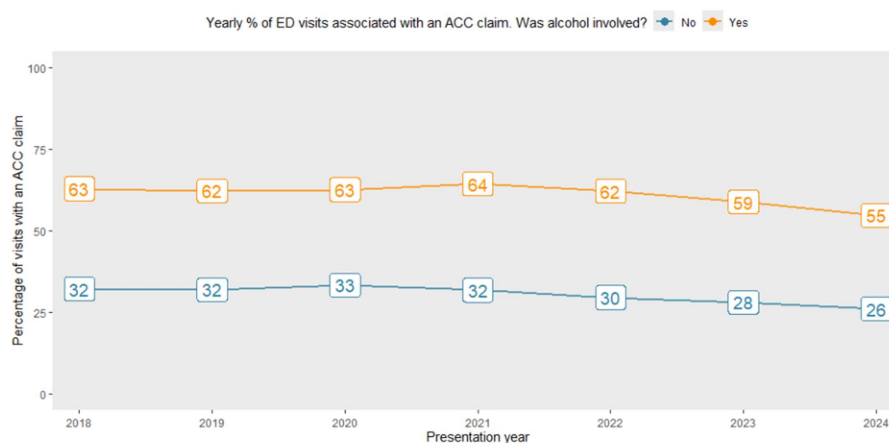


Figure Twenty-six: Percentage of ED visits to Dunedin Hospital with an associated ACC claim among presentations related and unrelated to alcohol.

9.5 Police recorded alcohol-related harm

NZ Police supplied the DCC with alcohol-related harm data for 2022-2025 as recorded in the New Zealand Crime Harm Index. A summary is provided below, noting that the Index has shown that 40% of urban Dunedin is in the highest 20% of alcohol harm related crime in New Zealand per population over this five year period.

In total there were 11,307 counts of alcohol-related harm from 2022-2025, evenly spread across that period (Table Four). Dunedin Central (2,666 counts, 24% of total harm incidents) was by far the highest location for harm incidents (Table Five).

Year	Count
2022	2756
2023	2763
2024	2733
2025	2785
Total	11037

Table Four: Total alcohol-related harm incidents, Dunedin

Location	Count
Dunedin Central (2GP)	2666
Hillside-Portsmouth Drive	561
Gardens (Dunedin City)	517
Mornington	336
Campus South	259
South Dunedin	252
Mosgiel Central	240
Caversham	239
Green Island	217
St Kilda South	213

Table Five: Highest ten locations of alcohol harm incidents, Dunedin (by Stats NZ Statistical Area 2 location)

Of the harm types recorded, the highest number were traffic and vehicle offences (Table Six, noting they are separate from drink-drive offences). Public space and residential location were by far the main scene types, accounting for 85% of incidents (Table Seven).

Harm Type	Count
Traffic and vehicle offences	2304
Assault	1477
Public order, health, and safety offences	1396
Harm or endanger person	548
Property damage	441

Table Six: Highest five alcohol harm types, Dunedin

Scene Type	Count
Public space	5277
Residential	4128
Retail	525
Commercial	447
Community	148

Table Seven: Highest five alcohol harm scene types, Dunedin

There were over 2000 drink-driving offences of all types for 2022-2025, ranging from 477 to 535 per year (Table Eight).

Year	Count
2022	482
2023	535
2024	508
2025	477
Total	2002

Table Eight: Drink-driving offences, Dunedin

Alcohol-related family harm accounted for 3,255 incidents during the five year period, i.e. 29% of total harm incidents, with a spread of 717-928 per year (Table Nine).

Year	Count
2022	928
2023	867
2024	743
2025	717
Total	3255

Table Nine: Alcohol-related family harm, Dunedin

10. Summary

Dunedin City Council (DCC) is undertaking a review of its Local Alcohol Policy as it is required to do under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) every six years. The LAP must only include matters relating to licencing (section 77).

Under the Act (section 78), territorial authorities must have regard to seven matters when developing a LAP. This report section summarises the following key points for them.

10.1 Objectives and Policies of District Plan

The DCC's District Plan references activities that sell alcohol as 'ancillary licenced premises', or those activities that can sell alcohol, describing them and defining the zones where on- and off-licences are permitted. The District Plan also has several relevant objectives and policies relevant to ancillary licenced premises, in particular in the commercial and mixed use zones.

Ancillary activities are a permitted activity in the commercial activities category. In residential and rural zones, restaurants (on-licences - taverns/bars) and off-licences (bottle shops - food and beverage retail) all require resource consent to establish themselves.

10.2 Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city

As at May 2026 Dunedin has a total of 398 licences: 242 off-licences, 77 off-licences, and 79 club licences. Off-licences are more concentrated in higher deprivation areas of the city.

10.3 Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force

DCC's current Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw came into effect in 2016 and is currently being reviewed. It prohibits people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place within Dunedin's central city area.

The Bylaw also provides the Council with the power to specify additional periods and public places, for example temporary restrictions in relation to a planned public event.

10.4 Demography of the City's residents

Dunedin's population is estimated as 136,000 in 2024 and is projected to gradually grow by 9.6% to 149,000 in 2054. It has a younger demographic profile in large part due to its student population. In 2023 those in the 15-29 year age group made up 26.7% of the population compared to 19.4% for New Zealand.

Other features include that the City is becoming more ethnically diverse, has a median income lower than the national average, and has a greater percentage of people in high deprivation areas.

10.5 Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers

In January 2026 (the most recent month published), 300,300 visitors were recorded to have visited Dunedin – 200,400 domestic and 99,000 international. Ten percent of New Zealanders who had travelled domestically in the last 12 months had visited Ōtepoti Dunedin and 8% had stayed overnight

Most international visitors arriving at Ōtepoti Dunedin airport were coming to visit family/friends. In the 2024/25 cruise ship season 151,609 passengers arrived in Dunedin.

10.6 Overall health indicators of the City's residents

Dunedin residents had the highest positive rating (83%) across the seven cities surveyed for their overall quality of life in the NZQoL Survey for 2026.

The survey found that 69% of respondents perceive anti-social behaviour to have been an issue in Dunedin in the last 12 months from a range of examples given to them that included public intoxication or drug use.

10.7 Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district

Key alcohol-related problems noted were:

- There were over 1,400 alcohol-related Emergency Department (ED) presentations each year at Dunedin Hospital from 2022 to 2024. North Dunedin comprises 7-8% of the total Dunedin population, but it has contributed between 23% and 27% of all alcohol-related ED visits.
- Between 2012 and 2021 Dunedin had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country (160 per 100,000 people).
- The New Zealand Health Survey 2023/24 indicates that Otago Region has high levels of both heavy and hazardous drinking, and the highest monthly heavy episodic drinking compared to any other region in New Zealand/Aotearoa.
- ACC identified that in 2023 there were 216 claims specifically for alcohol-related harm in Otago; the second highest rate in New Zealand.
- For the 2022-2025 period in Dunedin, Police reported 2,002 drink-drive offences and 3,255 incidents of alcohol-related family harm.

These problems occur in a wider context of:

- A well-researched relationship between the accessibility to alcohol, and its consumption and alcohol-related harm. Its impacts are uneven for deprivation levels and ethnicity types.
- There is strong evidence that higher alcohol outlet density, particularly for off-licences, is associated with higher rates of harm. Children who live in neighbourhoods with the highest alcohol outlet density have the highest likelihood of binge drinking and having experienced being drunk.
- Remote (online) sales of alcohol are now very common and are of increasing community concern in terms of availability and accessibility. They have been shown to increase consumption and the risk of hazardous drinking.
- 'Buy now, pay later' services broaden the financial accessibility of alcohol and risk leading to impulsive purchases and increased alcohol use and harm.

Local Alcohol Policy Review

Research Report

July 2026

Dunedin City Council

Local Alcohol Policy Research Report

Contents

1.	Introduction: Local Alcohol Policies	5
1.1	What a LAP can include	5
1.2	What territorial authorities must have regard to	5
1.3	Recent Judicial Considerations	6
1.4	The Local Context	6
2.	Objectives and Policies of District Plan	7
2.1	Ancillary Licensed Premises	7
2.2	Commercial and mixed-use zones	8
2.3	Residential Zones	10
2.4	Summary	11
3.	Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city	13
3.1	On-licences	13
3.2	Off-licences	14
3.3	Club licences	17
4.	Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force	18
5.	Demography of the city's residents	20
5.1	Population and age distribution	20
5.2	Ethnicity	23
5.3	Gender	24
5.4	Income	24
5.5	Socioeconomic Deprivation	25
6.	Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers	26
6.1	Domestic visitors	26
6.2	International visitors	27
7.	Overall health indicators of the City's residents	28
7.1	Quality of Life 2024	28
7.2	Physical health and wellbeing	28
7.3	Mental health and wellbeing	29
7.4	Perceptions of social issues	30
8.	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – National Context	32
8.1	Consumption and costs	32
8.2	Accessibility and Availability	33
8.3	Off-Licences	33

8.4	Remote Sales and Deliveries	34
8.5	Buy now, pay later.....	34
8.6	Single Sales	35
8.7	Marketing and Advertising	35
8.8	On-Licences	35
9.	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – Regional and City Evidence	37
9.1	Hospitalisations	37
9.2	Alcohol-related Emergency Department presentations to Dunedin Hospital in 2024 ...	37
9.3	New Zealand Health Survey (NZHS) alcohol trends in the Otago and Southland regions, and off-licence density by NZDep2023 in Dunedin City	41
9.4	ACC Information and Claims.....	42
9.5	Police recorded alcohol-related harm.....	44
10.	Summary.....	46
10.1	Objectives and Policies of District Plan	46
10.2	Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city	46
10.3	Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force	46
10.4	Demography of the City’s residents	46
10.5	Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers	46
10.6	Overall health indicators of the City’s residents	47
10.7	Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district.....	47

1. Introduction: Local Alcohol Policies

This report supports the Dunedin City Council (DCC) undertaking a review of its Local Alcohol Policy (LAP). It is required to carry out a review under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) every six years (section 97). The report's information has contributed to the development of a draft LAP to replace the current one.

DCC last adopted a LAP in 2018. It commenced a review of its LAP in 2024 which was then paused before being picked up again in 2025.

The Act allows territorial authorities to develop local alcohol policies, following the object of the Act:

- a) the sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and
- b) the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.

LAPs are aimed at ensuring the accessibility and availability of alcohol is in line with the object of the Act. Conditions may be imposed on a licence if they are required by a LAP.

1.1 What a LAP can include

The LAP must only include matters relating to licencing. Section 77(1) of the Act is prescriptive about the licencing aspects of sale and supply of alcohol that a Local Alcohol Policy can influence:

- a) location of licensed premises by reference to broad areas
- b) location of licensed premises by reference to proximity to premises of a particular kind or kinds
- c) location of licensed premises by reference to proximity to facilities of a particular kind or kinds
- d) whether further licences (or licences of a particular kind or kinds) should be issued for premises in the district concerned, or any stated part of the district
- e) maximum trading hours
- f) the issue of licences, or licences of a particular kind or kinds, subject to discretionary conditions
- g) one-way door restrictions.

1.2 What territorial authorities must have regard to

If a LAP is developed or reviewed Council must have regard (Section 78(2) of the Act) to:

- a) the objectives and policies of the district plan
- b) the number of licences of each kind held for premises in the district, and the location and opening hours of each of the premises
- c) any areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force
- d) the demography of the district's residents
- e) the demography of the people who visit the district as tourists or holiday makers
- f) the overall health indicators of the district's residents, and
- g) the nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district.

1.3 Recent Judicial Considerations

From recent judicial decisions (Woolworths NZ Ltd v Auckland Council, Supreme Court, [2023] 1NZLR 113) the following observations regarding LAPs have been drawn:

- a) LAPs can legitimately be policy decisions based on community preferences, and so do not need to be strictly 'evidence based' in every facet.
- b) Councils can take a precautionary approach to a LAP, meaning there is no requirement to be sure that conditions will minimise alcohol-related harm; it is sufficient that there is a reasonable likelihood that they will do so.
- c) Any appeals or judicial reviews on LAPs become largely focused on soundness of review process, and if any contested conditions are not unreasonable in light of the Act, such as whether a condition is a disproportionate limit on the sale and supply of alcohol.

1.4 The Local Context

Dunedin has a compact urban core with the location of a high proportion of the city's licensed premises clustered around the Octagon in the Central Business District (CBD). The Octagon operates as the main hospitality hub for the late-night economy – concentrating both vibrancy and the problems associated with late-night drinking. As the country's second largest district by land area, Dunedin also has smaller suburban and rural centres serving more isolated communities, with licensed premises often being a local focal point.

As a tertiary education hub, the city is home to proportionately more 15 – 24 year olds than other New Zealand cities. First year students arrive in Dunedin just as they reach the age at which they are legally able to purchase alcohol (18 years), and at a time when they are seeking opportunities to meet and socialise with other young people. Student accommodation is clustered in the North Dunedin area which immediately surrounds the tertiary institutions. Student festivities in the area also act as a magnet for non-students.

These factors make the city's young people and the surrounding community particularly vulnerable to hazardous drinking and alcohol-related harm as elaborated on in section 10 of this report.

This report contains information on the matters noted in Section 78(2) alongside which sits recent judicial interpretations of LAPs. It includes information provided by the Police, Medical Officer of Health, and Alcohol Licensing Inspectors, as required under section 78 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

2. Objectives and Policies of District Plan

Section 78 of the Act requires Council to have regard to the objectives and policies of the District Plan. The DCC's District Plan identifies the zones where activities of selling alcohol can occur, where they fit under the Plan's objectives and policies, and if activities are permitted or discretionary.

The DCC's District Plan references activities that sell alcohol as 'ancillary licenced premises', describing them and defining the zones where on- and off-licences are permitted. The District Plan also has several relevant objectives and policies relevant to ancillary licenced premises, in particular in the commercial and mixed use zones¹.

2.1 Ancillary Licenced Premises

Ancillary Licenced Premises are those activities that sell alcohol. They are a permitted activity in the commercial activities category. For the purposes of this Plan, licensed premises are not a stand-alone activity and are always treated as secondary to another activity. Examples are:

- bottle shops fall under the definition of food and beverage retail
- bars fall under the definition of restaurant
- breweries that sell alcohol on-site fall under the definition of industry
- home-based internet alcohol sales may fall under the definition of working from home or general retail depending on the nature of the activity; and
- restaurants, dairies, visitor accommodation, sport and recreation activities are also common activities that may also be licensed premises.
- Both the activity status and other rules for the underlying activity and for the ancillary licensed premises apply for an activity that involves alcohol sales.

On-licences are considered as restaurants in the 2GP, and are permitted in the following 2GP commercial and mixed use zones (Figure One):

- Central Business District Zone
- Principal Centre Zone
- Suburban Centre Zone
- Rural Centre Zone
- Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone
- Warehouse Precinct Zone
- Harbourside Edge Zone

In addition, food and beverage retail 1500m² or more in gross floor area are permitted in the CBD Edge Commercial North Zone, CBD Edge Commercial South Zone, South Dunedin Large Format Zone and Trade Related Zone.

¹ A range of different sized commercial centres are spread throughout the urban area of Dunedin and within outlying towns of the wider district. Principal, suburban and rural centre zones provide hubs for social and economic activity for suburban and rural communities. There are also Neighbourhood Centre zones, which provide for the day to day needs of individual neighbourhoods.

As with on-licences, off-licences are permitted in the following commercial and mixed use zones (unlike on-licences, off-licences require resource consent in the Warehouse Precinct Zone and Harbourside Edge Zone):

- Central Business District Zone
- Principal Centre Zone
- Suburban Centre Zone
- Rural Centre Zone
- Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone

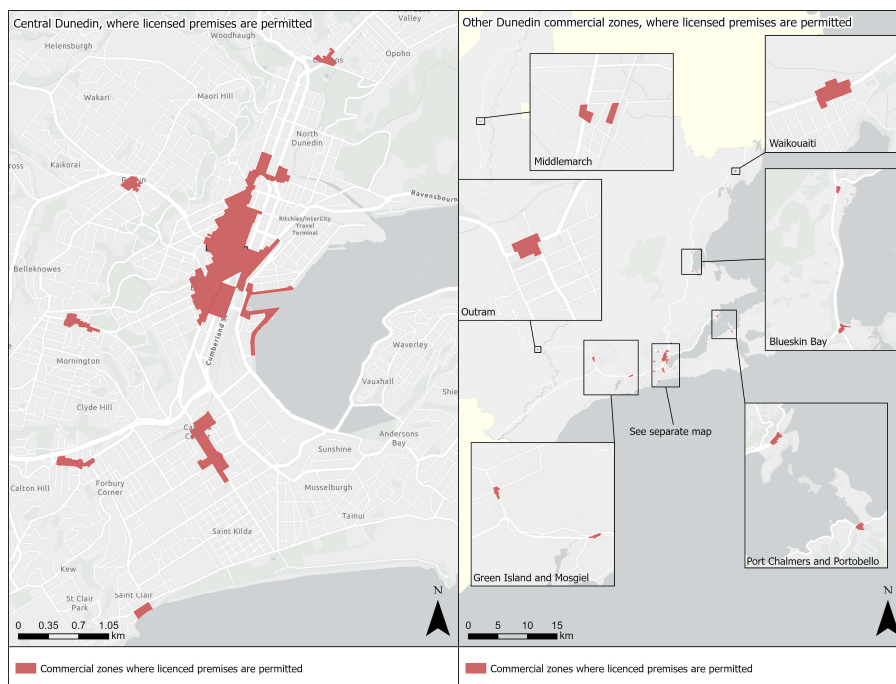


Figure One: Commercial zones where licenced premises are permitted.

The relevant objectives and policies in relation to Ancillary Licensed Premises and the above other commercial activities are listed below.

2.2 Commercial and mixed-use zones

Objective 18.2.1

Dunedin has a well-structured and economically and socially successful range of commercial and mixed use environments based on:

- the CBD, which is the focus for employment, retail, entertainment, leisure, visitor accommodation, and arts and culture activities;
- vibrant and viable principal centre, suburban and rural centre zones, which provide hubs for social and economic activity for rural, suburban and principal communities;

- c. Neighbourhood Centre Zone, which provides for the day to day needs of local areas, with the Neighbourhood Destination Centre Zone also servicing visitor needs, and the Neighbourhood Convenience Centre Zone also servicing the needs of passing motorists;
- d. a range of mixed use zones (WP, PPH, SSYP and HE zones) around the edge of the CBD, which provide for a compatible mix of inner-city living, commercial, and light industrial activities;
- e. an area south of the CBD (CEC South Zone) and an area which adjoins the principal centre zone in South Dunedin (SDFL Zone) and extends along the western side of Andersons Bay Road, which provides for large format general retail and bulky goods retail which are likely to be incompatible with the amenity expectations of the CBD or adjoining principal centre zone and which may require larger sites than available in the CBD or adjoining centre;
- f. an area to the northeast of the CBD (CEC North Zone), similar to the CEC South but also containing a mix of activities which support the adjoining CBD and Hospital zones;
- g. an area around Andersons Bay Road (TR Zone), which provides for trade related retail and yard based retail which are likely to be incompatible with the amenity expectations of the CBD; and
- h. an area adjoining Birch, Kitchener, Wharf and Fryatt Streets and the coast (HE Zone) which provides for the continuation of the existing environment characterised by industrial activity, while allowing for a transition toward a vibrant and attractive place to live, work and visit by also providing for conference, meeting and function, entertainment and exhibition, restaurant, visitor accommodation, training and education and residential activities.

Policy 18.2.1.4

Provide for food and beverage retail:

- a. in the CBD and centres;
- b. where 500m² or less in gross floor area, in the HE Zone; and
- c. where 1500m² or more in gross floor area, in the CEC, SDFL and TR zones.

Policy 18.2.1.9

Provide for licensed premises where these are ancillary to activities that are provided for in the zone, including:

- a. bottle shops where food and beverage retail or dairies are provided for; and
- b. taverns and bars where restaurants are provided for; except in neighbourhood centres (see Policy 18.2.2.9).

Policy 18.2.1.12

Only allow food and beverage retail in the WP, HE and PPH zones where the activity is of a size, and designed in a manner, to cater to people living or working locally or using the area for recreational purposes.

Policy 18.2.1.17

Only allow restaurants outside the CBD, WP, HE and centres where the activity is not of a scale or nature that is more appropriate to locate in the CBD, centres, WP or HE because:

- a. it is unlikely to contribute to the vibrancy and vitality of those zones; and

- b. it has specific operational requirements that do not fit with those locations.

Policy 18.2.1.18

Provide for restaurants ancillary to trade related retail or food and beverage retail where they are designed to only service people engaged in the primary activity and are unlikely to attract significant patronage outside this purpose.

Objective 18.2.2

The potential for conflict between activities within the commercial and mixed use zones and in adjoining zones is minimised, as far as practicable, through adequate separation distances and other mitigation measures which ensure:

- a. the amenity of adjoining residential and recreation zoned sites is maintained; and
- b. the potential for reverse sensitivity effects is minimised as far as practicable.

Policy 18.2.2.2

Only allow restaurants, and conference, meeting and function, and entertainment and exhibition ancillary to visitor accommodation in the PPH and SSYP zones where:

- a. the activities are secondary to the visitor accommodation activity; and
- b. any adverse effects on the amenity of surrounding residential activities, from noise, anti-social behaviour, or other effects will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated; and
- c. the potential for reverse sensitivity will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Policy 18.2.2.9

Only allow ancillary licensed premises in the NECC and NEC zones where the adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent residential activities and the surrounding neighbourhood will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Policy 18.2.2.12

In the Campus mapped area in the Harbourside Edge Zone only allow campus, restaurants, conference, meeting and function, entertainment and exhibition, visitor accommodation, residential activities and largescale community and leisure activity where the potential for reverse sensitivity will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

2.3 Residential Zones

In residential zones, restaurants (on-licences - taverns/bars) and off-licences (bottle shops - food and beverage retail) all require resource consent to establish themselves.

Objective 15.2.1

Residential zones are primarily reserved for residential activities and only provide for a limited number of compatible activities, including: visitor accommodation, community activities, major facility activities, and commercial activities that support the day-to-day needs of residents.

Policy 15.2.1.2

Provide for a limited range of major facility activities and commercial activities, including dairies, training and education, and visitor accommodation, where the effects of these activities will be managed in line with objectives 15.2.3 and 15.2.4, and their policies.

Policy 15.2.1.5

Avoid commercial activities, other than those expressly provided for, from locating in residential zones, unless:

- a. the activity will not detract from the vibrancy and functioning of the centres hierarchy; and
- b. the site is adjacent to a centre, and it provides a logical extension to a centre; and
- c. the centre is at, or very close to, capacity; and
- d. the development activities are done in accordance with the performance standards of the street typology (if relevant) of the adjacent centre zoned sites; and
- e. the development maximises opportunities for integration with the centre; or
- f. if the site is in the Township and Settlement Zone:
 - i. the commercial activity would have significant positive effects in terms of supporting the needs of the community and visitors to the area; and
 - ii. the activity is unable to be located in, or adjacent to, the nearest centre, or no centre exists within the relevant township or settlement; and
 - iii. the location is appropriate for the proposed activity; and
 - iv. any adverse effects from noise, vehicle movements, and on-street parking supply will be avoided or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigated.

Objective 15.2.4

Activities maintain or enhance the amenity of the streetscape and reflect the current or intended future character of the neighbourhood.

Policy 15.2.4.7

Only allow schools, emergency services, early childhood education, community and leisure large scale, sport and recreation, healthcare, training and education, visitor accommodation, supported living facilities, restaurants or retail ancillary to sport and recreation, service stations and standalone car parking where they are designed and located to avoid or, if avoidance is not practicable, adequately mitigate, adverse effects on streetscape amenity.

2.4 Summary

In the Central Business District, Principal Centre, Suburban Centre, Rural Centre and Neighbourhood Destination Centre zones, entertainment and exhibition activities, which include theatres, casinos, cinemas and music venues etc, restaurants (including bars and taverns) and food and beverage retail activities (including supermarkets selling alcohol and bottle stores), are permitted, and there are no restrictions on their hours of operation.

In the Warehouse Precinct zone, entertainment and exhibition activities and restaurants are permitted, and there are no restrictions on their hours of operation. While in this zone, food and

beverage retail activities require a discretionary activity resource consent, and it is possible that as part of this resource consent process, different hours of operation of the activities will be required.

In the Neighbourhood Convenience Centre and Neighbourhood Centre zones (smaller centre zones), all licensed premises require a discretionary activity resource consent. It is possible that as part of this resource consent process, different hours of operation of the activities will be required.

In Residential and Rural Zones, both restaurants and food and beverage retail activities require resource consent; therefore, the hours of operation of these activities will be considered as part of the resource consent process. In residential zones, restaurants and food and beverage retail are restricted discretionary activities, while in rural zones, restaurants are discretionary activities and food and beverage retail are non-complying activities.

3. Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city

Dunedin has a total of 398 licences by the following licence type and general permitted trading hours. These are presented below for on-licences, off-licences and club licences with distributional reference to the New Zealand Deprivation Index.

3.1 On-licences

As of May 2026, there are 242 on-licences with their maximum trading hours by general location as described in the current LAP listed in Table One, and their location noted in Figure Two A.

On-licence in non-residential areas – hotels and taverns/pubs	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 3am the following day
On-licence in non-residential areas – restaurants/cafes	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 1am the following day
On-licence in or adjacent to metropolitan residential areas	Sunday to Thursday, 9am to 11pm Fridays and Saturdays, 9am to 12 midnight
On-licence in remote areas	Monday to Sunday, 9am to 2am the following day

Table One: On-licence maximum trading hours.

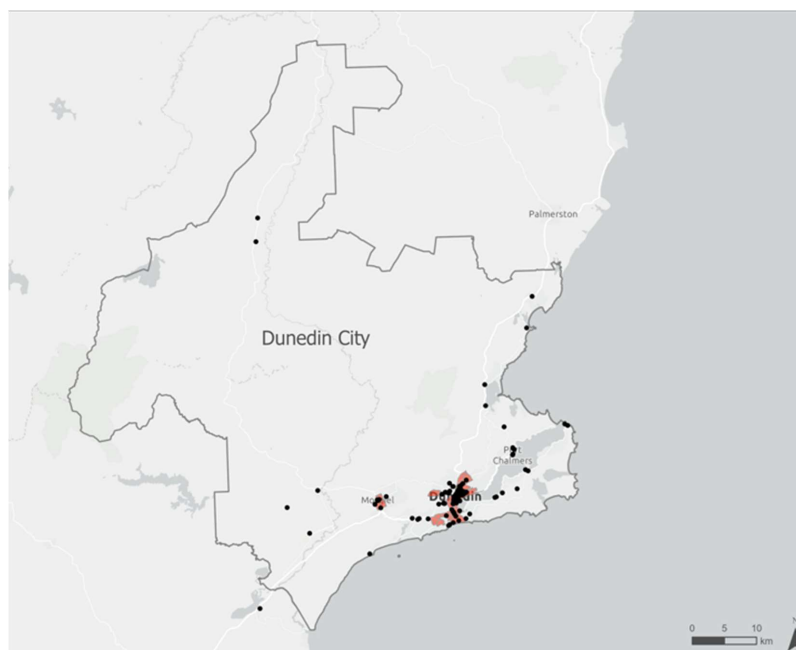


Figure Two A: On-licence location, Dunedin

A closer up view of on-licence distribution in the City and Mosgiel areas overlain with NZ Deprivation Scale areas 7-10 is shown in Figure Two B.

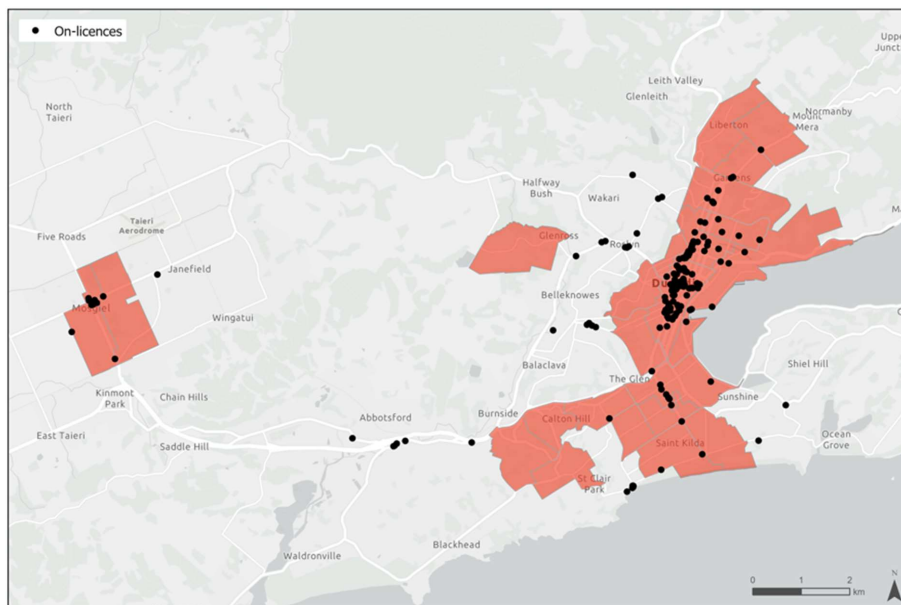


Figure Two B: On-licence location in Dunedin City by NZ Deprivation Areas 7-10.

3.2 Off-licences

As of June 2026, there are 75 off-licences with maximum trading hours of 7am to 9pm, with their location shown in Figure Three A. Locations are then overlain with NZ Deprivation Scale areas 7-10 (Figure Three B). This shows a higher concentration of outlets in higher deprivation areas.

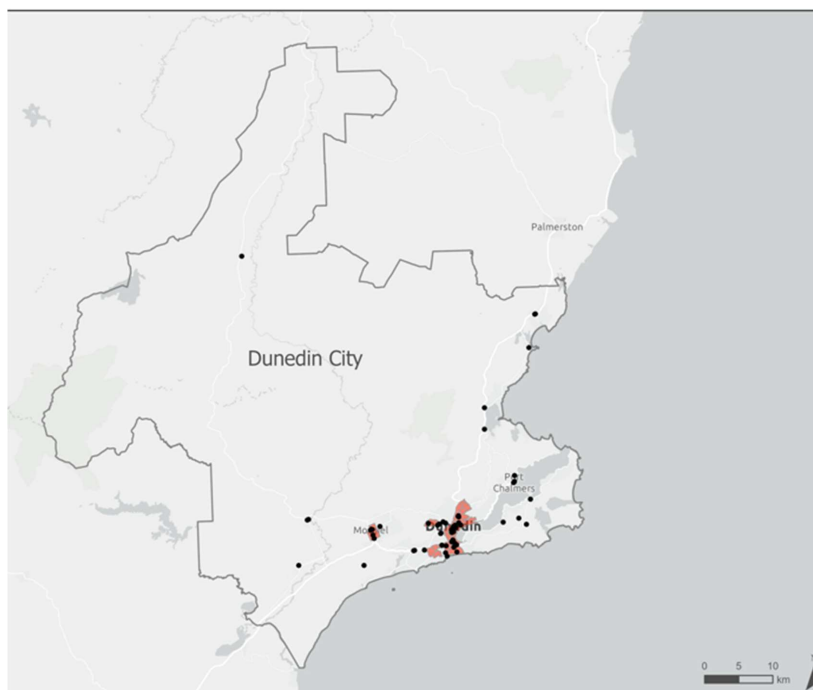


Figure Three A: Off-licence location, Dunedin

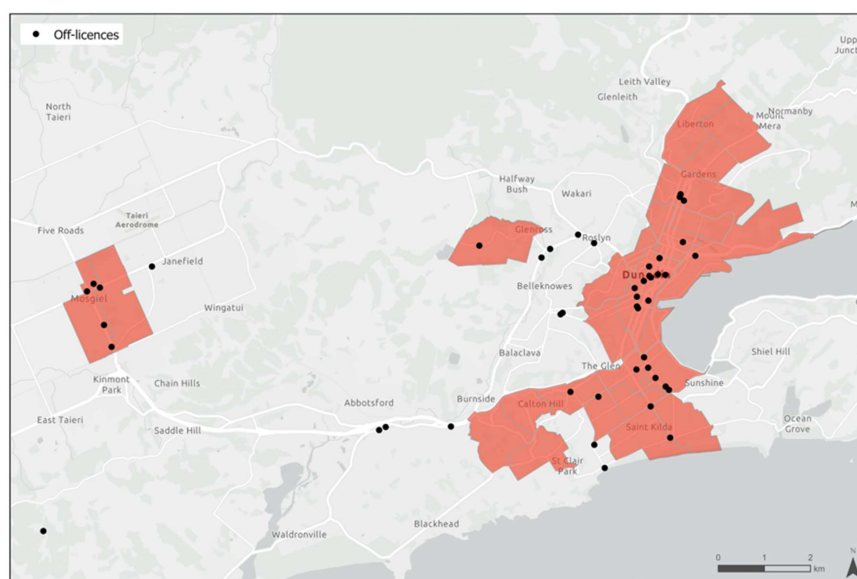


Figure Three B: Off-licence location by NZ Deprivation Areas 7-10 (NB: Remote sellers are not marked given the public do not have access to purchase alcohol from these sites).

The average density of selected off-licences is 0.5 per 1,000 population of Dunedin City, and are more concentrated in areas with a higher deprivation decile on the New Zealand Deprivation Index 2023 (NZDep2023) as further shown in Figure Four. For areas 1-6 on the NZDep2023 the weighted average density is 0.36, while in areas with deciles 7-10, off-licence density reaches 0.83 per 1,000 population (Figure Five).

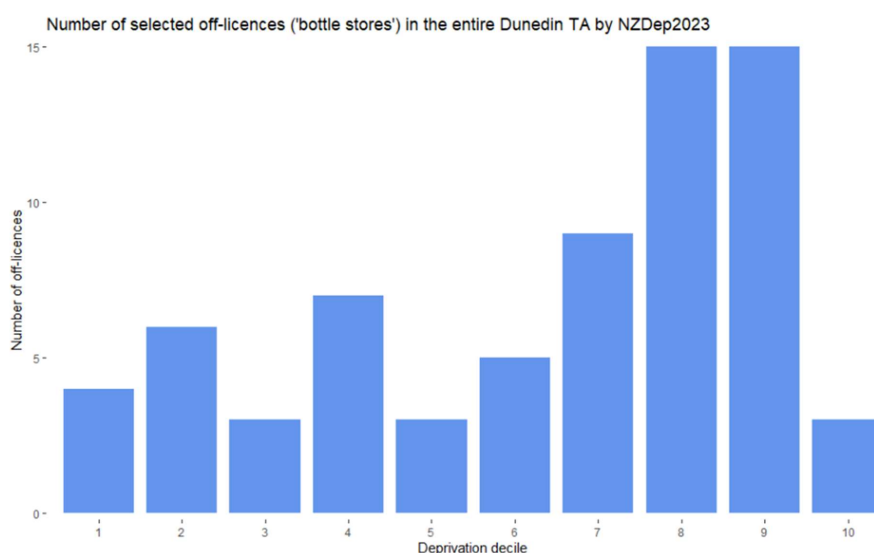


Figure Four: Number of selected off-licences in Dunedin by NZDep2023 (Te Whatu Ora, 2026)

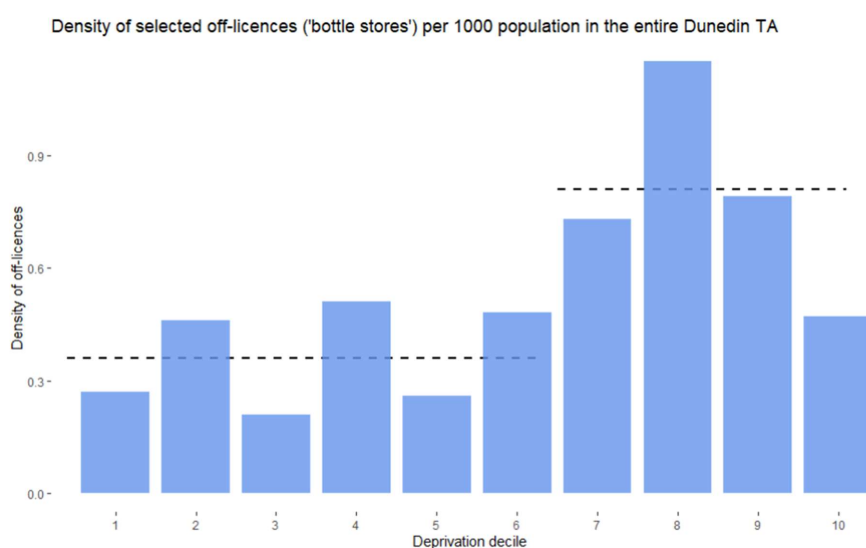


Figure Five: Density of selected off-licences in Dunedin per 1,000 population, distributed by NZDep2023 (Te Whatu Ora, 2026).

3.3 Club licences

As of May 2026, there are 79 club licences across Dunedin with maximum trading hours of 10am to 11pm Sunday to Thursday, and 10am to 12 midnight on Fridays and Saturdays.

4. Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force

The Local Government Act (the LG Act) provides the power for councils to make bylaws for specific alcohol control purposes (section 147). A bylaw may prohibit people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place for a specified period. A bylaw may also prohibit or control the presence or consumption of alcohol in vehicles in public places.

DCC's Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw 2004 (the Bylaw) has been approved for review by Council in March 2026.

The Bylaw was made in 2004 after the LG Act took effect in 2002 following a request from the Police. At that time the Bylaw prohibited people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in an area of the central city at any time, along with exemptions as set out in the LG Act. The Bylaw also allowed the Council to make temporary restrictions such as for planned events.

In 2008, the community was consulted on a proposal to extend the restriction area into North Dunedin permanently. The extension was not adopted at that time because there were other initiatives, such as campus patrols, being undertaken to address the alcohol matters in the area. The bylaw was still found to be appropriate for the control of alcohol related issues in the central city.

In 2016, the Bylaw was reviewed in response to a request from the Police. At that time, it was amended to include the main carparks and streets immediately adjacent to the controlled area. The Police provided evidence of reported incidents in these areas.

The Bylaw prohibits people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place within Dunedin's central city area (with some exemptions). As shown in Figure Six, these are the areas of George Street between The Octagon and Albany Street, Princes Street between The Octagon and Jetty Street, and the accompanying streets, lanes, public places, footpaths, carparks and reserves (including The Octagon, Exchange, Queens Gardens, Railway Station and the grounds of First Church).

The Bylaw also provides the Council with the power to specify additional periods and public places, for example temporary restrictions in relation to a planned public event. The Bylaw is enforced by the Police.

Although the Bylaw alcohol restrictions are not the only means to address alcohol related harm issues in the city, they do provide the Police with an early intervention tool to help minimise alcohol related harm in a particular area and at a time when there is increased risk to people.

DCC is currently reviewing its Alcohol Bylaw as part of its 2026 work programme.

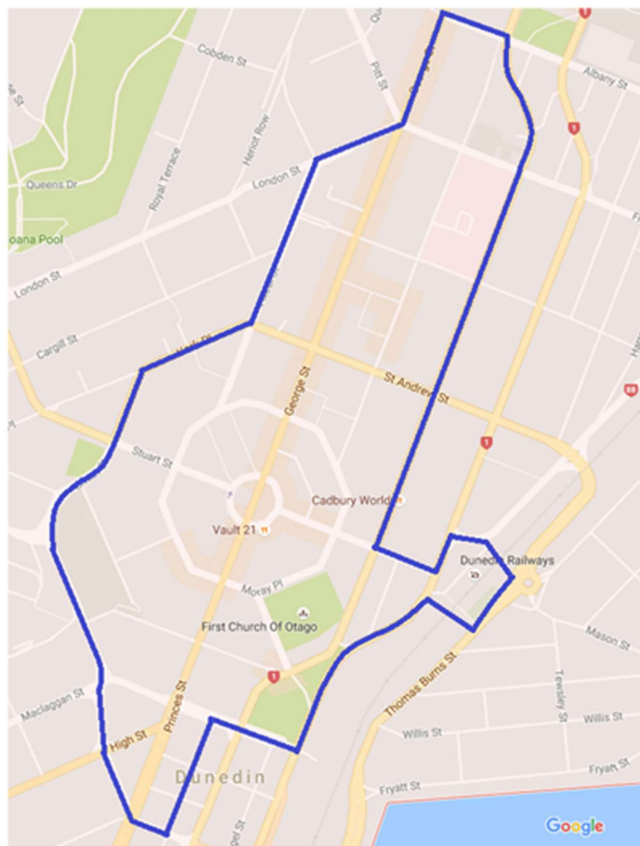


Figure Six: Dunedin City Council Alcohol Bylaw area ban

5. Demography of the city's residents

This report uses two sources of demographic information to inform the review of Dunedin's LAP, namely that utilised in DCC's Nine Year Plan 2025-2034 (the NYP), and that sourced from the 2023 Census. Data is presented for population and age, ethnicity, gender, income and deprivation levels.

5.1 Population and age distribution

Dunedin's population is estimated as 136,000 in 2024 and as shown in Figure Seven is projected to gradually grow by 9.6% to 149,000 in 2054 (DCC Nine Year Plan 2025-2034, citing Stats NZ).

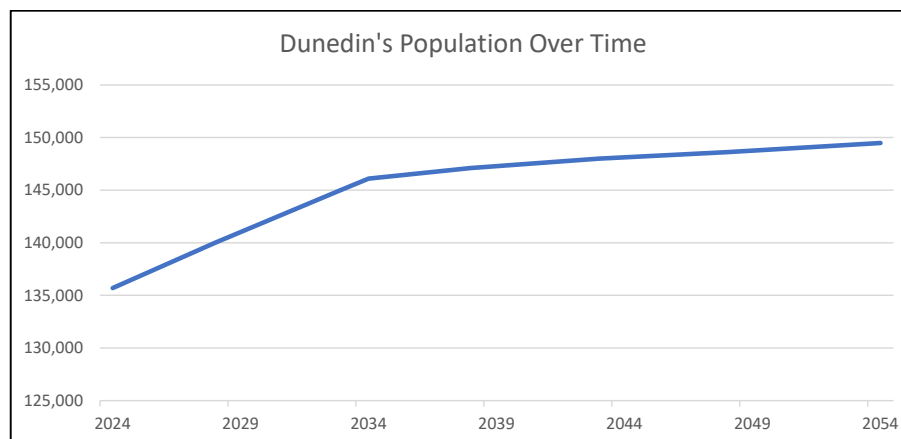


Figure Seven: Projected population of Dunedin, 2024-2054

Dunedin has a younger demographic profile in large part due to its student population. In 2023 those in the 15-29 year age group made up 26.7% of the population compared to 19.4% for New Zealand (Figure Eight).

The student population is further highlighted with a percentage of Dunedin's residents in the 20-24 age bracket of 10.9%, compared to a national average of 6.2% (Census 2023, Figure Nine).

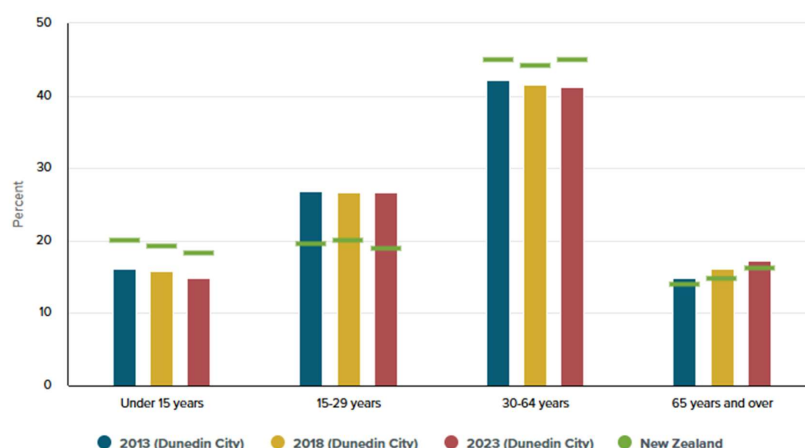


Figure Eight: Percentage of population by life-cycle age group, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2013-2023

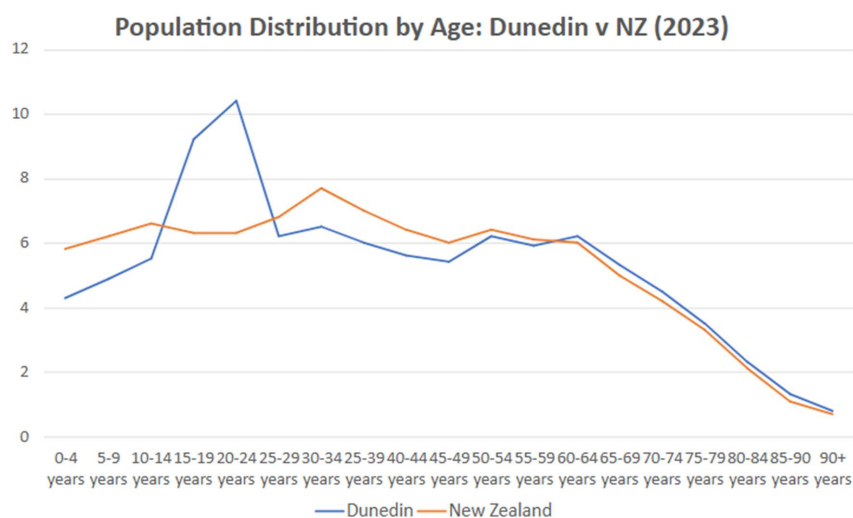


Figure Nine: Population distribution by Age: Dunedin and New Zealand (2023).

There were 27.3% of Dunedin residents in full-time study in 2023, more than the New Zealand average of 20.9% (Figure Ten). In particular, 55.1% of residents aged 20-24 are in full time study, much higher than the national average of 22.5%, again reflective of Dunedin's high student population.

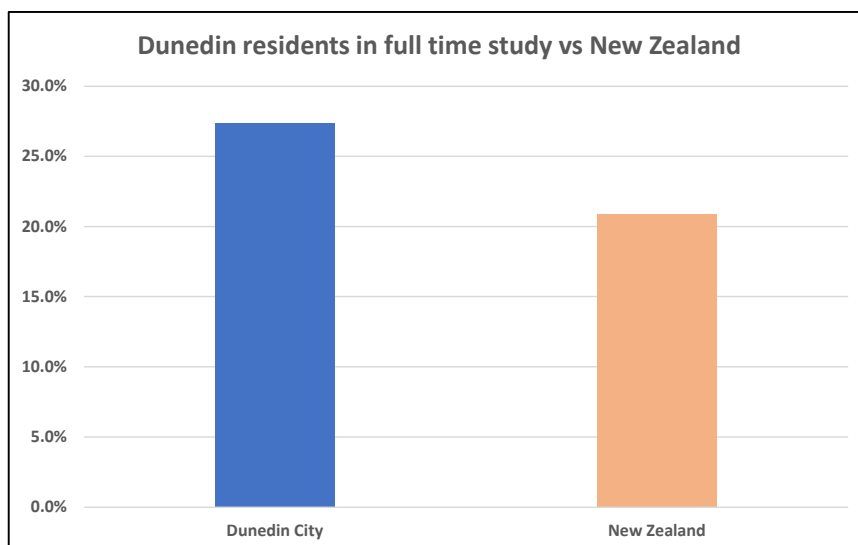


Figure Ten: Residents in full-time study: Dunedin and New Zealand (2023).

There is an ageing component to Dunedin's population. The NYP notes a 42% increase in Dunedin's 65 years and over population is projected from 2024 to 2054, compared to a 4% increase in the 25-64 age group (Figure Eleven).

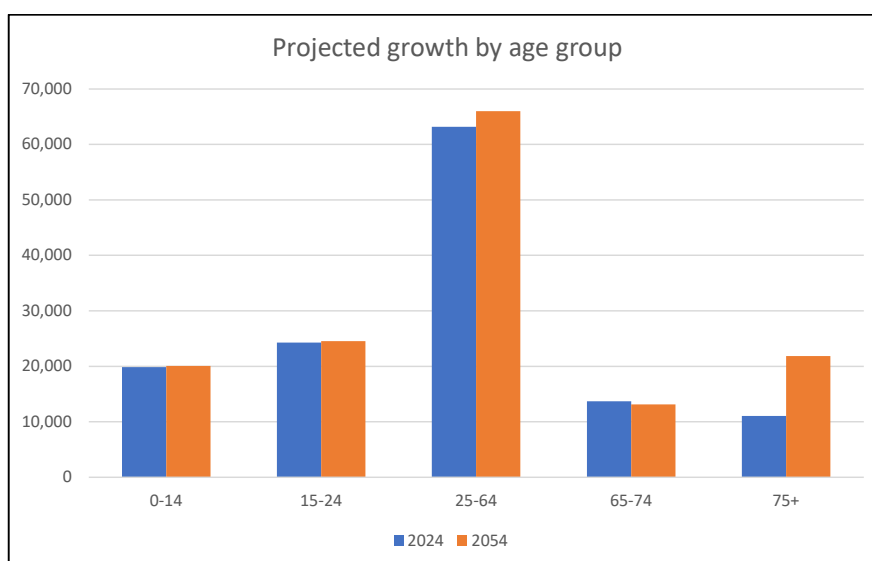


Figure Eleven: Dunedin's age groups 2024-2054 (Stats NZ).

5.2 Ethnicity

Dunedin's population is becoming more diverse. The NYP highlights that by 2043 the proportions of its population that identify as Māori, Asian or Pacific people are projected to increase by 4%, 6% and 1% respectively (Figure Twelve). Māori make up 10.8% of the population in Dunedin compared to 17.2% for New Zealand in 2023, a percentage that is expected to increase.

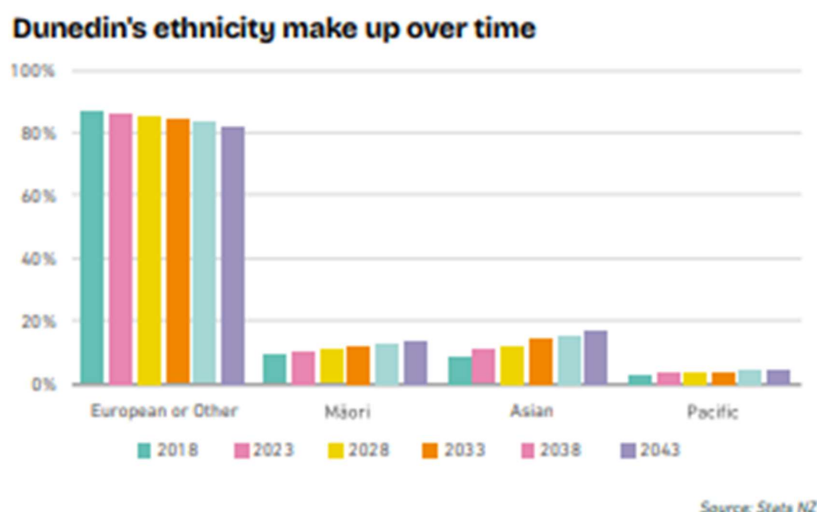


Figure Twelve: Dunedin's ethnicity composition 2018-2043 (Stats NZ).

Figure Thirteen shows the higher proportion of Māori in the 15-29 year age group in Dunedin (36.3%) compared to the rest of New Zealand (25.2%) for the 2013-2023 period. This flows through to Dunedin's median age of 37 years compared to 22.7 years for Māori.

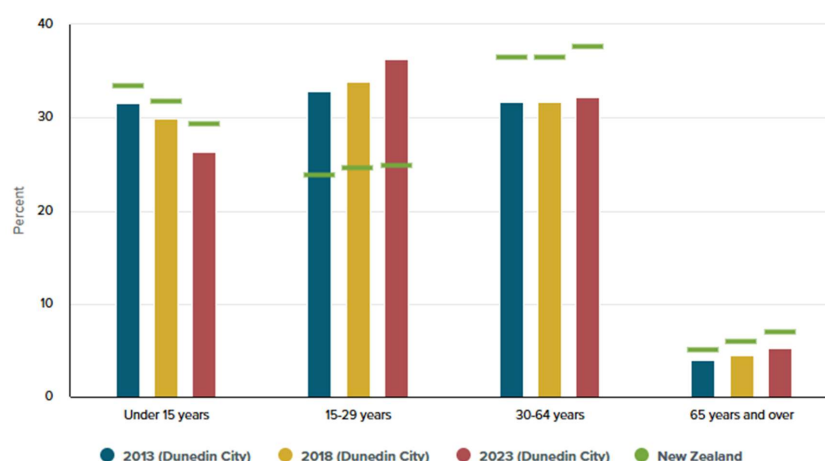


Figure Thirteen: Percentage of Māori ethnic group population by life-cycle age group, Dunedin City and New Zealand, 2013-2023 Censuses.

In terms of other nationalities, the 2023 Census, Dunedin's usually resident population included 2.25% Australian, 5.8% British, and 1.5% North American born residents compared with Aotearoa New Zealand's overall population of 1.7%, 5.3% and 0.9% respectively². Dunedin has resettled 920 former refugees since 2016 with the majority coming from Syria, Afghanistan, and Palestine (DCC Nine Year Plan 2025-2034).

5.3 Gender

In the 2023 Census, 51.4% of Dunedin's population identified as female, 47.9% as male, and 0.7% as another gender³. Gender is broken down by age group in Figure Fourteen below:

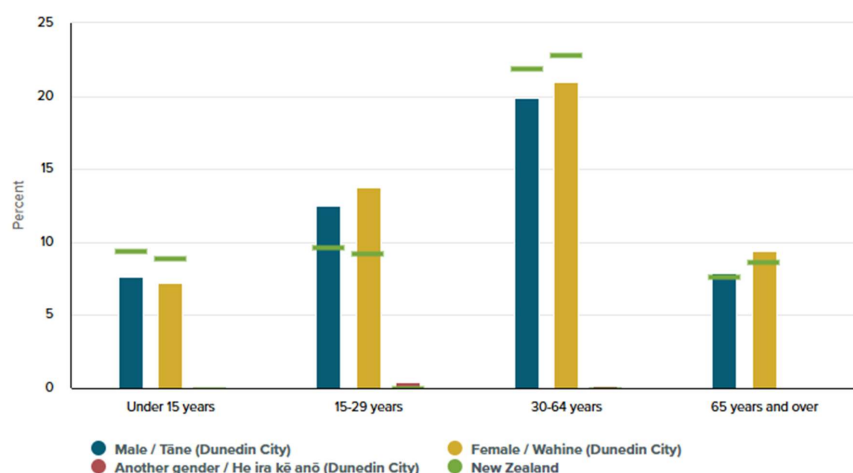


Figure Fourteen: Percentage of population by gender and age, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2023 Census

5.4 Income

Dunedin's median household income in the 2023 Census was \$80,500, lower than the national average of \$97,000 (Stats NZ, 2023).

For Māori and non-Māori aged 15-29, the median household income is significantly lower than the national average – \$15,100 and \$13,900 respectively, compared to a national average of \$24,000 for Māori and \$25,000 for non-Māori⁴. This probably reflects the proportion of young people in full-time study who may not also be earning.

The 15-29 year age group incomes are reflected in median personal incomes with Dunedin being lower than New Zealand from 2013 to 2023, although there virtually no difference in the 30-64 and 65 years and over age groups (Figure Fifteen).

² Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

³ Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

⁴ Stats NZ, 2023 Census, [Dunedin City, Place and ethnic group summaries | Stats NZ](#)

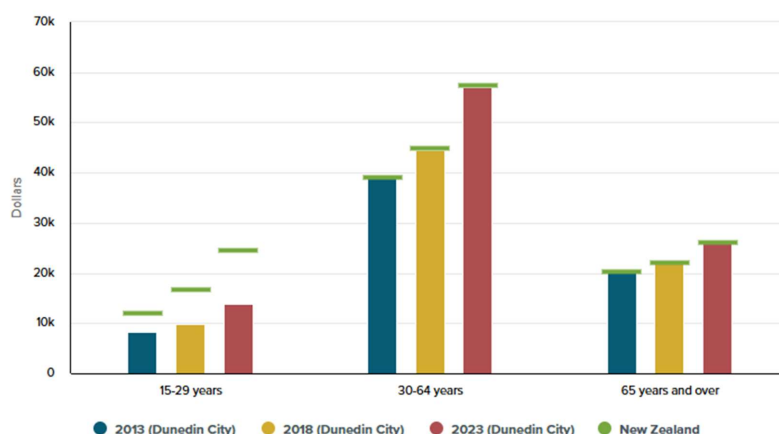


Figure Fifteen: Median personal income by age, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2013-2023 Censuses (Stats NZ).

5.5 Socioeconomic Deprivation

The New Zealand deprivation index (NZDep) is an area index measure of socioeconomic deprivation based on census information across eight dimensions (communication, income, employment, qualifications, home ownership, support, living space, and dwelling condition). Geographic areas (as defined by Statistics New Zealand) are assigned to deciles, with 1 representing least-deprived areas, and 10 representing most deprived areas.



Figure Sixteen: Percentage of population by New Zealand index of socioeconomic deprivation, Dunedin and New Zealand, 2023 Census

Compared to New Zealand, Dunedin has a greater percentage of people in NZDep 2023 Index measure of nine, although less in ten (Figure Sixteen).

6. Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers

6.1 Domestic visitors

Dunedin has limited data on domestic visitors to the city, but the 2023 Census found that 1,038 people commute from outside of Dunedin for work⁵, from areas including Milton and Lower Clutha.

A June 2025 report on visitor profiles to Dunedin found that 10% of New Zealanders who had travelled domestically in the last 12 months had visited Dunedin and 8% had stayed overnight⁶ (Table Two).

Of the visitors, half were from each the North and South Island. The highest percentage, 28%, travelled from Canterbury, and the second highest, 27%, were visiting from Auckland.

The highest percentage of visitors were aged 70+ (20%), followed by the 20-29 and 30-39 age brackets (16% each).

VISITOR PROFILE: DUNEDIN

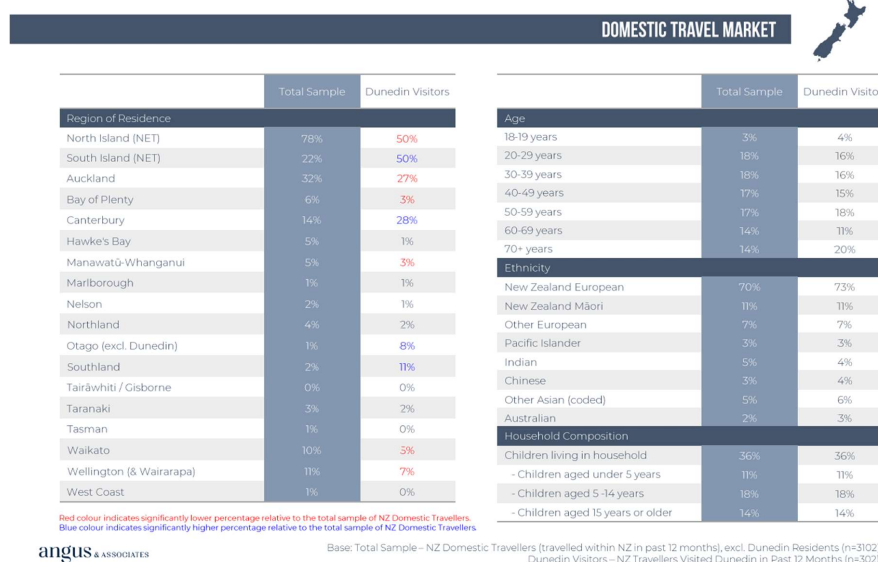


Table Two: Dunedin visitor profile (Angus and Associates visitor profiles: Dunedin, June 2025).

The majority (73%) of domestic visitors identified as New Zealand European, with 11% identifying as Māori.

The largest percentage of domestic visitors (40%) reported visiting friends/family as the reason for travelling to Dunedin. 14% reported visiting for the nightlife and entertainment.

⁵ Stats NZ Commuter Waka, data taken from 2023 Census. Stats NZ defines its own statistical areas which may differ slightly from the defined boundary of the Dunedin City Council.

⁶ Angus & associates, 2025, Visitor Profiles: Dunedin June 2025 update

6.2 International visitors

Across New Zealand, overseas annual visitor arrivals were 3.51 million 2025, with an increase of 196,000 from the previous year. The main countries visitors arrived from were:

- Australia (1.52 million)
- the United States (385,000)
- China (262,000), and
- the United Kingdom (192,000)⁷.

Dunedin airport figures show that following the recommence of the Gold Coast flight in June 2025, the following number of international visitors arrived:

- Quarter 2 (Q2): 211 (most residents of Australia – 197)
- Quarter 3 (Q3): 1,989 (1,842 residents of Australia, 26 from the United States of America, 12 from the United Kingdom)
- Quarter 4 (Q4): 2,296 (2,114 from Australia, 36 from the United Kingdom, 23 from the United States of America, 16 from China, 15 from Japan).

Most international visitors arriving at Dunedin airport were coming to visit family/friends (Q2 62%, Q3 58%, Q4 68%).

Cruise ships

Dunedin's Port Otago is a popular destination for visiting cruise ships, with 151,609 passengers arriving in the 2024/25 cruise ship season⁸. There are no demographic breakdowns for cruise ship passengers arriving in Dunedin.

The nationality of cruise ship passengers across New Zealand were last reported in 2020 (pre-Covid)⁹. At that time, around half of cruise ship passengers were Australian (51%), 13% from Europe (including the United Kingdom, who comprised 54% of this cohort), and 26% from the Americas (including Canada and the United States). The remainder were passengers from Asia, Africa and the Middle East (3% combined) and domestic passengers from New Zealand (7%).

Tourism Volumes and Flows

The Ministry of Business, Innovation, and Employment provides monthly estimates of visitors present within destinations, alongside breakdowns of the origin of the visitors¹⁰. This data is based on anonymised mobility data and national population and travel statistics.

In January 2026 (the most recent month published), 300,300 visitors were recorded to have visited Dunedin – 200,400 domestic and 99,000 international.

⁷ Statistics New Zealand, [International travel: December 2025 | Stats NZ](#)

⁸ New Zealand Cruise Association, [2024-2025 Cruise Ship Schedule](#)

⁹ Statistics New Zealand, [Cruise ship traveller and expenditure statistics: Year ended June 2020 | Stats NZ](#)

¹⁰ [Tourism Volumes and Flows | Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment](#)

7. Overall health indicators of the City's residents

For a health focus that complements the next report section on alcohol harm, this section contains health and wellbeing information from the Quality of Life 2024 Survey and some figures specific to Dunedin from the draft report for the Quality of Life Survey 2026.

7.1 Quality of Life 2024

Dunedin residents had the highest positive rating (83%) across the nine local authorities surveyed for their overall quality of life (Figure Seventeen). This was the same as the rating score given in the 2026 survey by Dunedin residents.

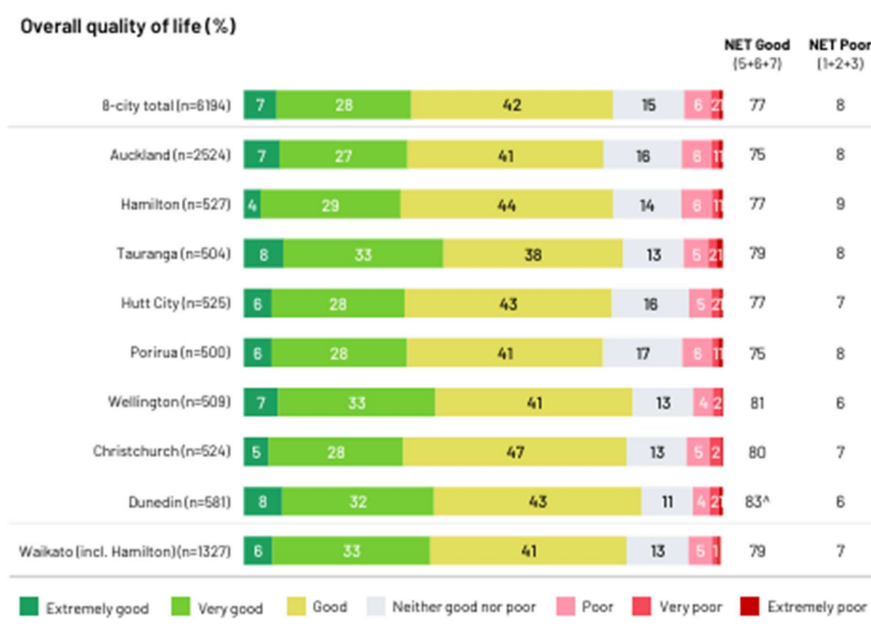


Figure Seventeen: Overall quality of life, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

7.2 Physical health and wellbeing

For physical health and wellbeing Dunedin had a 72% good or better rating, being second across the nine areas (Figure Eighteen). This has fallen to 69% in 2026 for Dunedin.

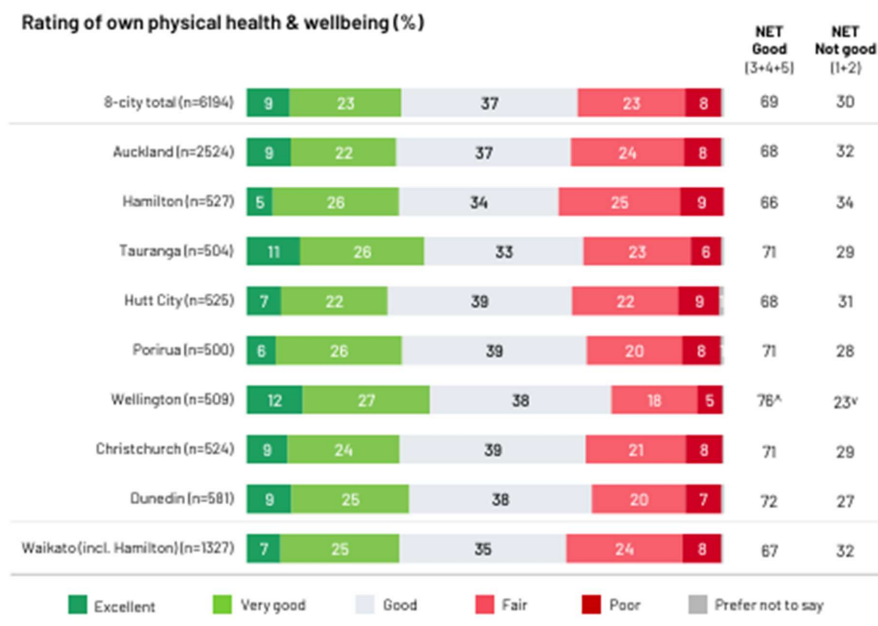


Figure Eighteen: Physical health and wellbeing rating, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

7.3 Mental health and wellbeing

For mental health and wellbeing Dunedin had a 70% good or better rating, being second equal across the nine areas (Figure Nineteen). This has fallen to 67% in 2026 for Dunedin.

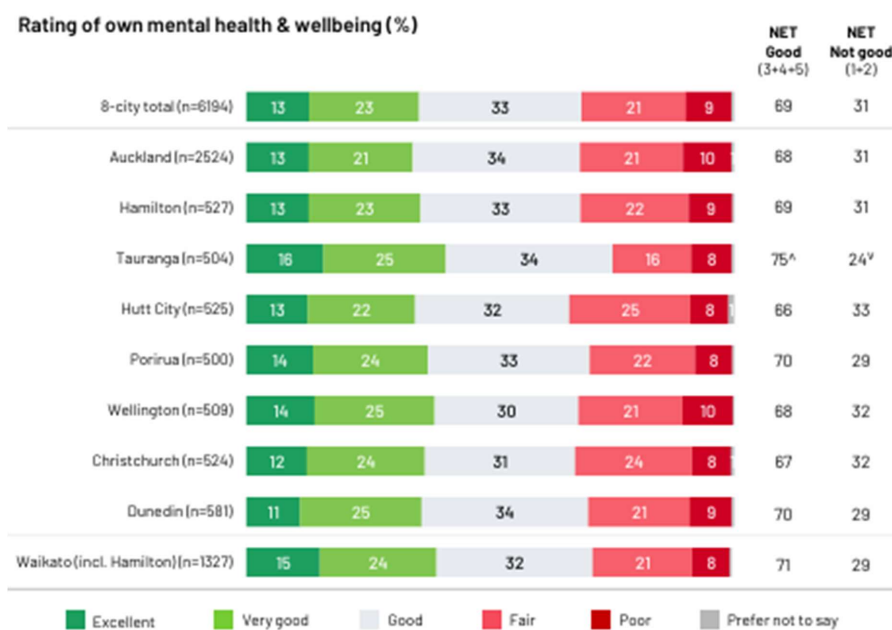


Figure Nineteen: Mental health and wellbeing rating, Quality of Life 2024.

7.4 Perceptions of social issues

The survey includes perceptions of social issues in Dunedin. One question was to what extent, if at all, has alcohol or drug problems or anti-social behaviour associated with the use of alcohol or drugs been an issue in Dunedin over the past 12 months. Dunedin recorded a 70% rating for this being an issue, the fifth highest rating across the nine areas surveyed (Figure Twenty).

In 2026 the question was asked differently, with respondents asked on perceptions of anti-social behaviour having been an issue in Dunedin in the last 12 months from a range of examples given to them that included including public intoxication or drug use. This had a rating 69% finding this to be an issue.

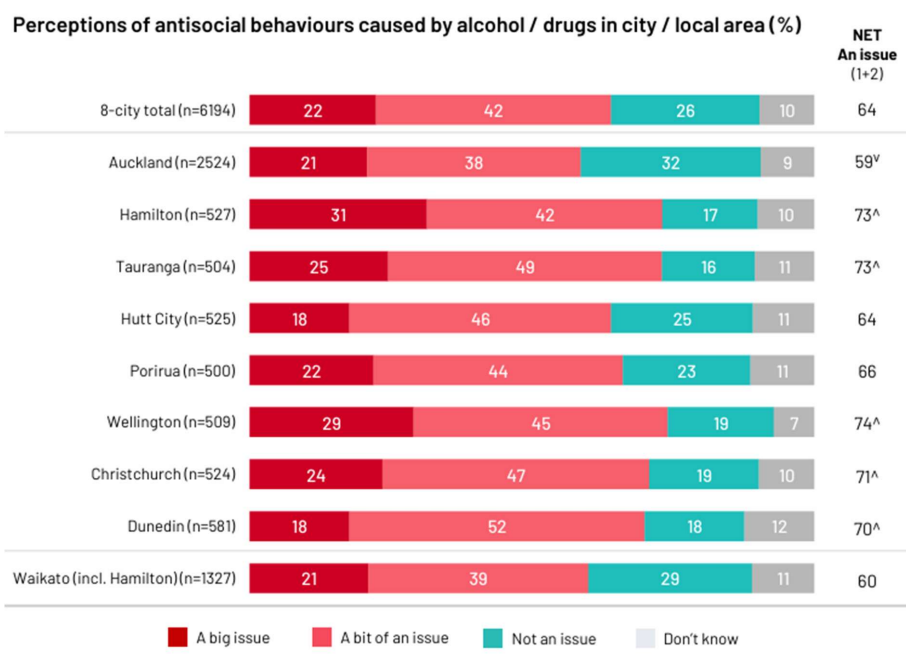


Figure Twenty: Perceptions of anti-social behaviours caused by alcohol or alcohol in Dunedin, Quality of Life Survey 2024.

8. Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – National Context

In the first instance, alcohol harm at the local level needs to be placed in a broader research and information context to inform its addressing and mitigation. The following points, largely drawn from recent information received from Health New Zealand, are a high-level summary to inform the review of Dunedin's LAP. They mostly draw upon national evidence, with some supporting international studies, providing an overall picture rather than a comprehensive literature review.

8.1 Consumption and costs

Alcohol causes significant harms to individuals, whānau, and communities, conservatively costing New Zealand an estimated \$9.1 billion each year, with \$4.8 billion of this is due to foetal alcohol spectrum disorder¹¹.

Nationally, alcohol consumption was attributable to 2.7% of all deaths, 2.8% of all hospitalisations and 4.8% of cancer registrations in 2018¹².

In terms of alcohol's wider societal impacts, it has been estimated that 10% of interpersonal violence and property damage offences are attributable to alcohol consumption¹³.

Alcohol-related harm has unequal impacts by ethnicity. In New Zealand, Māori are twice as likely to die from alcohol-related causes compared to non-Māori¹⁴. It also unequally distributed by deprivation, e.g. Dunedin's Emergency Department receiving 71% of its alcohol-related visits from people residing in higher deprivation areas.

¹¹ (NZIER. Costs of alcohol harms in New Zealand: Updating the evidence with recent research. A report for the Ministry of Health, 2024).

¹² (Chambers T., Mizdrak A., Jones A.C., Davies, A. Sherk, A. (2024). Estimated alcohol-attributable health burden in Aotearoa New Zealand. Wellington, New Zealand).

¹³ Boden JM, Fergusson DM, Horwood LJ. Alcohol misuse and criminal offending: Findings from a 30-year longitudinal study. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*. 2013;128(1-2):30-36.

¹⁴ Randerson S, Wright K, Connor J; Public Health Communication Centre 23 Oct 2024.

<https://www.phcc.org.nz/briefing/local-alcohol-policies-whats-opportunityreduce-harm>

8.2 Accessibility and Availability

There is a well-researched relationship between the accessibility to alcohol, and its consumption and alcohol-related harm^{15, 16, 17}. Hazardous drinking increases with longer hours and greater availability, with NZ data showing people buying take-away alcohol at night are more likely to be heavier drinkers, meaning that reducing trading hours should reduce alcohol consumption and associated harms¹⁸.

Reducing alcohol availability across broad areas has been found to reduce alcohol-related harm. Earlier closing times for on-licenses is supported by evidence suggesting that closing bars and hotels earlier leads to fewer physical harms including assaults, injuries and vehicle crashes^{19, 20, 21}.

8.3 Off-Licences

Research demonstrates that outlet density has a significant influence on alcohol-related harm²². There is strong evidence that higher alcohol outlet density, particularly for off-licenses, is associated with higher rates of harm; in addition, there is also an association between areas of higher socio-economic deprivation and alcohol outlet density^{23, 24}.

¹⁵ Cameron MP, Cochrane W, Gordon C, Livingston M. Alcohol outlet density and violence: A geographically weighted regression approach [Internet]. Drug and alcohol review. 2016;35(3):280-8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.12295>.

¹⁶ Day P, Breetzke G, Kingham S, Campbell M. Close proximity to alcohol outlets is associated with increased serious violent crime in New Zealand [Internet]. Australian and New Zealand journal of public health. 2012;36(1):48-54. Available from: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1326020023017181?via%3Dihub>.

¹⁷ Campbell CA, Hahn RA, Elder R, Brewer R, Chattopadhyay S, Fielding J, Naimi TS, Toomey T, Lawrence B, Middleton JC, Task Force on Community Preventive Services. The effectiveness of limiting alcohol outlet density as a means of reducing excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol-related harms [Internet]. American journal of preventive medicine. 2009;37(6):556-69. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2009.09.028>.

¹⁸ (Casswell S, Huckle T, Wall M, Yeh LC. International alcohol control study: pricing data and hours of purchase predict heavier drinking. Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research [Internet]. 2014. 38(5):1425-31. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.12359>).

¹⁹ Connor J, MacLennan B, Huckle T et al. Changes in the incidence of assault after restrictions on late-night alcohol sales in New Zealand: evaluation of a natural experiment using hospitalization and police data. Addiction. 2021 Apr;116(4):788-98.

²⁰ Nepal S, Kypri K, Tekelab T et al. Effects of extensions and restrictions in alcohol trading hours on the incidence of assault and unintentional injury: systematic review. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs. 2020 Jan;81(1):5-23.

²¹ Wilkinson C, Livingston M, Room R. Impacts of changes to trading hours of liquor licences on alcohol-related harm: a systematic review 2005–2015. Public Health Research & Practice. 2016;26(4):e2641644. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17061/phrp2641644>.

²² Kypri, K., Bell, M L., Hay, G C., Baxter, J., “Alcohol outlet density and university student drinking: a national study” [2008] 103 Addiction 1131 at 1138.

²³ Cameron, M.P., Cochrane, W., Gordon, C., & Livingston, M. (2013). The locally-specific impacts of alcohol outlet density in the North Island of New Zealand, 2006-2011. Research report commissioned by the Health Promotion Agency. Wellington: Health Promotion Agency.

²⁴ Hay, G.C., Whingham, P.A., Kypri, K., and Langley, J.D. (2009). Neighbourhood deprivation and access to alcohol outlets: A national study. Health and Place, 15(4), 1086-1093.

In NZ higher off-premises density has been linked to a greater likelihood of binge drinking^{25, 26}. Where there is a high-concentration of off-licenses in low-income communities, there is a link to a greater likelihood of binge drinking²⁷. It should also be noted that areas with a high Māori population have nearly 50% more outlets²⁸.

Nationally, research has also found that children who live in neighbourhoods with the highest alcohol outlet density have the highest likelihood of binge drinking and having experienced being drunk²⁹. Another study found that adolescents who live in the most deprived areas typically consume the greatest quantity of alcohol³⁰. Research in Auckland has found that living in an "alcogenic environment"—where alcohol is highly accessible and physically dense—was tied to larger volumes of alcohol consumed by teenagers on typical drinking occasions³¹.

8.4 Remote Sales and Deliveries

Remote (online) sales of alcohol are now very common and are of increasing community concern in terms of availability and accessibility. They have been shown to increase consumption and the risk of hazardous drinking^{32, 33}. Alcohol delivery companies also increase access to alcohol and a greater range of products than available locally and increase exposure to alcohol advertising^{34, 35}.

8.5 Buy now, pay later

Through the allowing of instalment payments with minimal credit checks, 'Buy now, pay later' services broaden the financial accessibility of alcohol and may lead to increased alcohol use and harm, as well as financial hardship for vulnerable populations. 'Buy now, pay later' schemes have been criticised for encouraging impulse shopping and establishing financial debt^{36, 37}. Local examples are Afterpay and Klarna.

²⁵ Livingston, M., "A Longitudinal Analysis of Alcohol Outlet Density and Assault" [2008] 32 *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental research* 1074.

²⁶ Connor JL, Kypri K, Bell ML, Cousins K. Alcohol outlet density, levels of drinking and alcohol-related harm in New Zealand: a national study. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 2011 Oct 1;65(10):841-6.

²⁷ (Jackson N, Robertson, H. A review of Territorial Authority progress towards Local Alcohol Policy development (2nd edition). Auckland: Alcohol Healthwatch. 2017).

²⁸ (Chambers T, Mizdrak A, Herbert S et al. Interventions to reduce alcohol's harms to health: a modelling study. Wellington: Te Whatu Ora – Health New Zealand. 2023).

²⁹ (Frost, H., Te Morenga, L., Mackay, S., McKerchar, C., Cole, E., Egli, V. (2026). Alcohol Marketing Exposure to Children in New Zealand: A Systematic Narrative Review. *J Royal Society of New Zealand*).

³⁰ (Pearce J, Day P, Witten K. Neighbourhood provision of food and alcohol retailing and social deprivation in urban New Zealand. *Urban Policy and Research*. 2008 Jun 1;26(2):213-27).

³¹ (Huckle T, Huakau J, Sweetsur P, Huisman O, Casswell S. Density of alcohol outlets and teenage drinking: living in an alcogenic environment is associated with higher consumption in a metropolitan setting. *Addiction*. 2008;103(10):1614-21. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2008.02318.x>).

³² (Huckle T, Parker K, Romeo JS, Casswell S. Online alcohol delivery is associated with heavier drinking during the first New Zealand COVID-19 pandemic restrictions. *Drug and Alcohol Review*. 2021; 40(5): 826-834).

³³ Callinan S, MacLean S, Dietze PM. Drinking at home: Restricting alcohol availability is a key mechanism to reduce harms. *Drug Alcohol Rev* 2023; 42: 983–5.

³⁴ McKerchar C, Bidwell S, Curl A, et al. Promoting health in the digital environment: health policy experts' responses to on-demand delivery in Aotearoa New Zealand. *Health Promot Int* 2023; 38: daad091.

³⁵ Rinaldi C, D'Aguilar M, Egan M. Understanding the Online Environment for the Delivery of Food, Alcohol and Tobacco: An Exploratory Analysis of 'Dark Kitchens' and Rapid Grocery Delivery Services. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022; 19: 5523.

³⁶ Alcohol Healthwatch. (2019). Submission to the Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment on the Buy-Now, Pay-Later discussion document. Accessed from: <https://www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/18960-alcohol-healthwatch-buy-now-pay-later-submission-pdf>

³⁷ O'Brien L, Ramsay I, Ali P. Innovation, Disruption and Consumer Harm in the Buy Now Pay Later Industry: An Empirical Study. *University of New South Wales Law Journal*. 2024;47:2, 2024 (forthcoming), Available from: https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=4635958.

8.6 Single Sales

Single sales of alcohol (i.e. single cans or bottles of beer, cider or RTDs) are another area of concern. As noted by Alcohol Healthwatch, they are more affordable than the cost of a pack, with a low entry price point increasing the accessibility and availability of alcohol³⁸.

Single sales have been associated with alcohol-related harm. International evidence has found associations between single sales and alcohol-related violence and crime³⁹. Restrictions on single sale purchases has been found to reduce rates of alcohol-related ambulance attendances amongst 15-24 year olds⁴⁰.

8.7 Marketing and Advertising

There is a strong link between exposure to alcohol marketing and both when young people start drinking and how likely they are to drink hazardously⁴¹. Young peoples' exposure to advertising is associated with earlier uptake of drinking and heavy drinking among adolescents who already drink⁴².

Children in New Zealand are highly exposed to alcohol marketing. One University of Otago study found that New Zealand children aged 11–13 years were exposed to alcohol marketing on average 4.5 times per day. Exposure rates were found to be disproportionately high amongst Māori children (5.4 times higher) and Pacific children (3 times higher) compared to New Zealand European children⁴³.

8.8 On-Licences

Research has also been carried out with regard to on-licences. A systematic review of studies examining on-licence trading hours provided evidence that extended trading hours at on-licence premises was typically followed by increases in the incidence of assault, unintentional injury or drink driving offences⁴⁴.

³⁸ Alcohol Healthwatch. Cheap drinks: An exploratory audit of alcohol prices at off-licences across Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland. 2021. Available from: https://www.ahw.org.nz/Portals/5/Resources/Documents-other/2021/Cheap%20Drinks%20Price_Audit_2021.pdf.

³⁹ Parker RN, McCaffree KJ, Skiles D. The impact of retail practices on violence: The case of single serve alcohol beverage containers [Internet]. Drug and alcohol review. 2011;30(5):496-504. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1465-3362.2011.00318.x>.

⁴⁰ Masho SW, Bishop DL, Edmonds T, Farrell AD. Using surveillance data to inform community action: the effect of alcohol sale restrictions on intentional injury related ambulance pickups [Internet]. Prevention Science. 2014;15(1):22-30. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11121-013-0373-y>.

⁴¹ (Sargent, J. D., & Babor, T. F. (2020). The relationship between exposure to alcohol marketing and underage drinking is causal. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs, Supplement, (s19), 113-124).

⁴² (Alcohol Healthwatch 2021: Alcohol Marketing: Retrieved from: Factsheet - Alcohol Marketing Feb 2021_1.pdf).

⁴³ (Chambers, T., Stanley, J., Signal, L., Pearson, A. L., Smith, M., Barr, M., & Ni Mhurchu, C. (2018). Quantifying the nature and extent of children's real-time exposure to alcohol marketing in their everyday lives using wearable cameras: Children's exposure via a range of media in a range of key places. *Alcohol and alcoholism*, 53(5), 626-633.).

⁴⁴ Nepal S, Kypri K, Tekelab T, Hodder RK, Attia J, Bagade T, Chikritzhs T, Miller P. Effects of extensions and restrictions in alcohol trading hours on the incidence of assault and unintentional injury: systematic review [Internet]. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs. 2020;81(1):5-23. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2020.81.5>.

Conversely, restricting trading hours was typically followed by decreases in the incidence of assault and hospitalisation⁴⁵. Restricting the trading hours of licensed premises is likely to have a significant impact on reducing harm^{46, 47}.

⁴⁵ Casswell S, Huckle T, Wall M, Yeh LC. International alcohol control study: pricing data and hours of purchase predict heavier drinking. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research* [Internet]. 2014. 38(5):1425-31. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.12359>.

⁴⁶ Babor T, Caetano R, Casswell S, et al. *Alcohol: No ordinary commodity: Research and public policy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010.

⁴⁷ Sanchez-Ramirez DC, Voaklander D. The impact of policies regulating alcohol trading hours and days on specific alcohol-related harms: a systematic review. *Inj Prev* 2018; 24: 94–100.

9. Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district – Regional and City Evidence

This section on regional and city evidence draws upon data and information on hospitalisations, emergency department presentations, the New Zealand Health Survey, ACC data, and Police alcohol harm counts.

9.1 Hospitalisations

For Dunedin City residents, 797 hospitalisations were attributable to alcohol in 2023/24. Between 2012 and 2021, Dunedin city had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country⁴⁸.

9.2 Alcohol-related Emergency Department presentations to Dunedin Hospital in 2024

Te Whatu Ora have provided DCC with the following information on Dunedin Hospital's Emergency Department presentations.

In total there are over 1,400 alcohol-related Emergency Department (ED) presentations each year at Dunedin Hospital (Table Three, averaged from 2022-2024).

	2018	2019	2020	2021**	2022	2023	2024
Alcohol-related	1844	1946	1852	1873	1479	1476	1287
Wholly acute alcohol consumption	248	256	187	171	188	157	154
Total ED presentations (all causes)	45897	47495	42364	44815	45187	44415	44790

Table Three: Alcohol-related ED presentations to Dunedin Hospital*

* Corrected for undercounting

** Data for 2021 include an estimated 42 visits lost in the raw visit counts due to a software issue

The average daily number of alcohol-related visits was 3.5 in 2024 compared to 4.8 in 2018-2023. Table 2 shows the number of alcohol-related and acute alcohol consumption visits from 2018-2024. Hours between 9pm on Saturday and 4am on Sunday have the highest number of alcohol-related visits.

It has also been noted that between 2012 and 2021 Dunedin had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country (160 per 100,000 people).

Certain events and days of the year record notably more visits. For example, from 2023-2025 the average daily number of alcohol-related ED visits on St Patrick's and the next day was 17, and on Orientation weekend was 8.8, compared to 2.9 for other semester days.

Those aged from 15-24 years of age make up a consistent percentage of alcohol-related visits, sitting at 55% in 2024 (Figure Twenty-One).

⁴⁸ (National Public Health Service. Health Behaviours. NPHS Intelligence Core Data. Alcohol-related harm. [5-5-90 alcohol harm](#)).

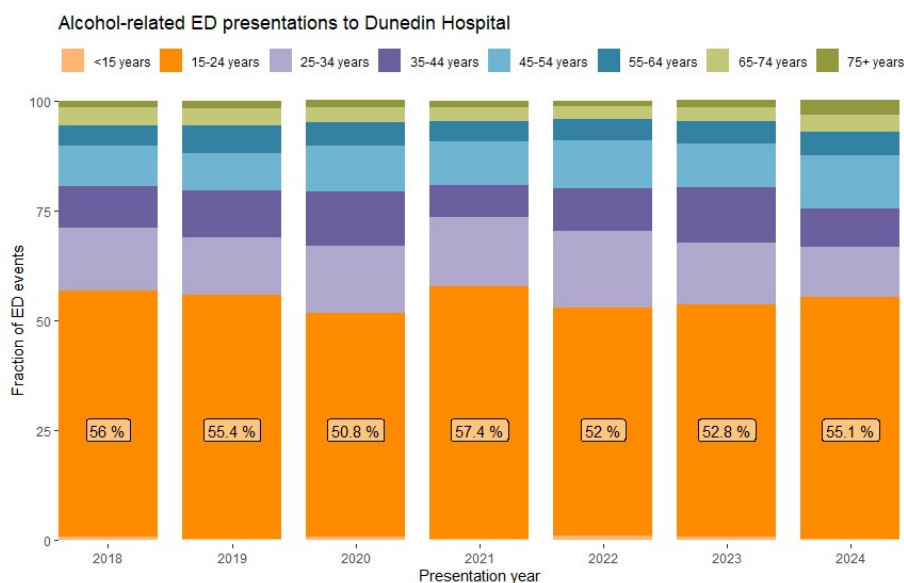


Figure Twenty-one: Year by year fractions of alcohol-related presentations to Dunedin Hospital ED by age group.

A majority (82-84%) of alcohol-related ED visits to Dunedin Hospital were made by residents of Dunedin City Territorial Authority in 2018-2024. Among the residents of Dunedin City, alcohol-related visits were distributed unevenly between statistical areas (Figure Twenty-two). North Dunedin comprises 7-8% of the total Dunedin population, but it has contributed between 23% and 27% of all alcohol-related ED visits during this period.

Further, an increase in area deprivation is associated with higher yearly alcohol-related visit rate and a higher persistence of such visits across multiple years. Areas with NZDep 2018 decile 7, 8, 9 and 10 consistently provided the greatest fraction of alcohol-related ED visits (71%). Corrected for population size, yearly rate of ED presentations increased steadily with higher deprivation (Figure Twenty-three).

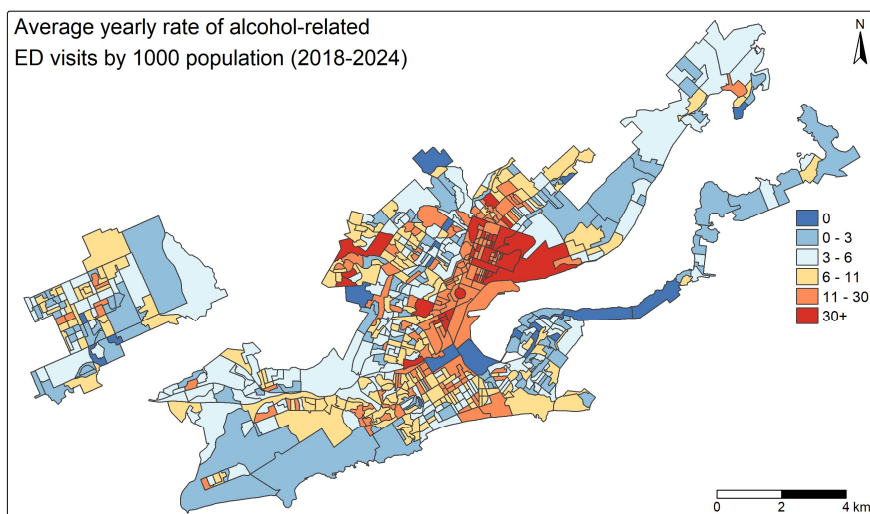


Figure Twenty-two. Statistical Area Level 1 distribution of alcohol-related visit yearly rates by residents of metropolitan Dunedin, averaged over 7 years (2018 to 2024, based on raw counts).

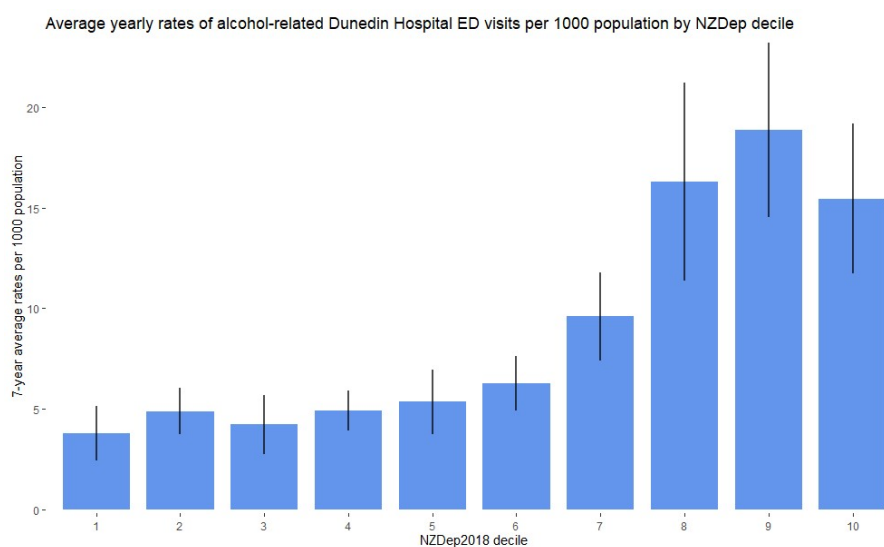


Figure Twenty-three: Average yearly rates of alcohol-related visits to Dunedin Hospital ED (2018 to 2024) per 1000 population by NZDep2018 decile (error bars indicate standard deviations).

Health New Zealand have described the impact upon Dunedin's emergency department:

"Dunedin ED is greatly impacted by alcohol-related presentations, especially after midnight adding to the burden on often more junior night-shift staff. Alcohol-related ED presentations make staff feel unsafe and compromise the quality and treatment of care provided to other patients, mainly diverting resources and increasing waiting times."

For context in terms of alcohol access and availability, Health New Zealand also note that the average density of selected off-licences is 0.5 per 1,000 population of Dunedin City. For areas with deprivation decile 1-6 the weighted average density is 0.36, while in areas with deciles 7-10, off-licence density reaches 0.81 per 1,000 population.

9.3 New Zealand Health Survey (NZHS) alcohol trends in the Otago and Southland regions, and off-licence density by NZDep2023 in Dunedin City

According to the New Zealand Health Survey, there appears to be a reduction in the rates of alcohol consumption in the Otago region in the last combined 3-year group (2021/22 to 2023/24; Figure 1). Historically, alcohol consumption prevalence in Otago has tended to be above the national average, and even with the recent decline, it remains at a level above the whole of New Zealand.

The New Zealand Health Survey 2023/24 indicates that Otago Region has high levels of both heavy and hazardous drinking,⁴⁹ and the highest monthly heavy episodic drinking compared to any other region in New Zealand/Aotearoa (Figures Twenty-four and Twenty-five).

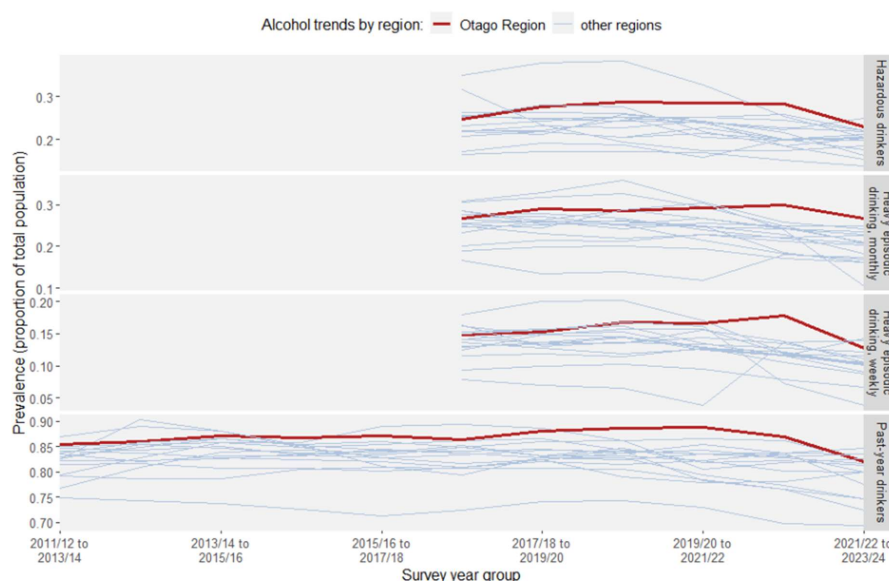


Figure Twenty-four: NZHS prevalence of alcohol consumption measures among the total population in the Otago region compared to other regions in New Zealand.

⁴⁹ The prevalence of hazardous drinking is determined by the proportion of respondents scoring 8 or more on the 10-question Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT). Details of this test can be found on this World Health Organisation website: <https://auditscreen.org/>



Figure Twenty-five: NZHS prevalence and 95% confidence intervals of alcohol consumption measures among the total population in the Otago region compared to the national average.

9.4 ACC Information and Claims

ACC identified that in 2023 there were 216 claims specifically for alcohol-related harm in Otago; the second highest rate in New Zealand⁵⁰.

Some of Dunedin Hospital's Emergency Department visits have associated ACC claims. Te Whatu Ora note that the fraction of claim-supported visits is notably higher among alcohol-related presentations, i.e. 61% vs 30% for all other ED presentations (Figure Twenty-six).

⁵⁰ Otago 2nd highest for injuries from alcohol: ACC | Otago Daily Times Online News (odt.co.nz).

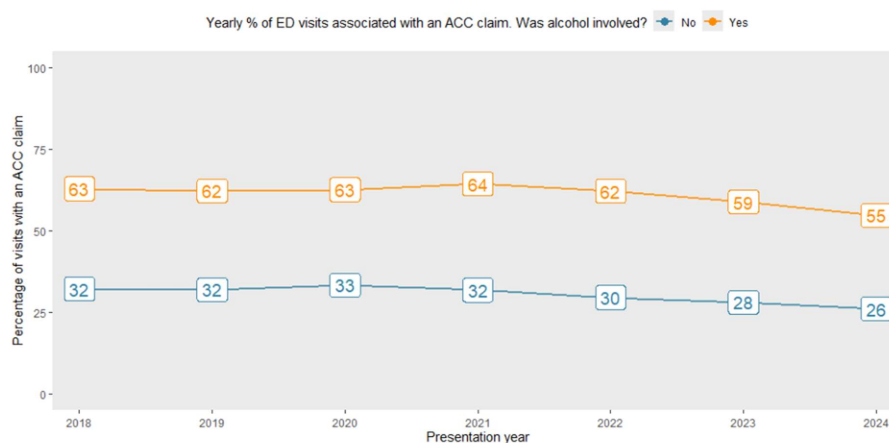


Figure Twenty-six: Percentage of ED visits to Dunedin Hospital with an associated ACC claim among presentations related and unrelated to alcohol.

9.5 Police recorded alcohol-related harm

NZ Police supplied the DCC with alcohol-related harm data for 2022-2025 as recorded in the New Zealand Crime Harm Index. A summary is provided below, noting that the Index has shown that 40% of urban Dunedin is in the highest 20% of alcohol harm related crime in New Zealand per population over this five year period.

In total there were 11,307 counts of alcohol-related harm from 2022-2025, evenly spread across that period (Table Four). Dunedin Central (2,666 counts, 24% of total harm incidents) was by far the highest location for harm incidents (Table Five).

Year	Count
2022	2756
2023	2763
2024	2733
2025	2785
Total	11037

Table Four: Total alcohol-related harm incidents, Dunedin

Location	Count
Dunedin Central (2GP)	2666
Hillside-Portsmouth Drive	561
Gardens (Dunedin City)	517
Mornington	336
Campus South	259
South Dunedin	252
Mosgiel Central	240
Caversham	239
Green Island	217
St Kilda South	213

Table Five: Highest ten locations of alcohol harm incidents, Dunedin (by Stats NZ Statistical Area 2 location)

Of the harm types recorded, the highest number were traffic and vehicle offences (Table Six, noting they are separate from drink-drive offences). Public space and residential location were by far the main scene types, accounting for 85% of incidents (Table Seven).

Harm Type	Count
Traffic and vehicle offences	2304
Assault	1477
Public order, health, and safety offences	1396
Harm or endanger person	548
Property damage	441

Table Six: Highest five alcohol harm types, Dunedin

Scene Type	Count
Public space	5277
Residential	4128
Retail	525
Commercial	447
Community	148

Table Seven: Highest five alcohol harm scene types, Dunedin

There were over 2000 drink-driving offences of all types for 2022-2025, ranging from 477 to 535 per year (Table Eight).

Year	Count
2022	482
2023	535
2024	508
2025	477
Total	2002

Table Eight: Drink-driving offences, Dunedin

Alcohol-related family harm accounted for 3,255 incidents during the five year period, i.e. 29% of total harm incidents, with a spread of 717-928 per year (Table Nine).

Year	Count
2022	928
2023	867
2024	743
2025	717
Total	3255

Table Nine: Alcohol-related family harm, Dunedin

10. Summary

Dunedin City Council (DCC) is undertaking a review of its Local Alcohol Policy as it is required to do under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) every six years. The LAP must only include matters relating to licencing (section 77).

Under the Act (section 78), territorial authorities must have regard to seven matters when developing a LAP. This report section summarises the following key points for them.

10.1 Objectives and Policies of District Plan

The DCC's District Plan references activities that sell alcohol as 'ancillary licenced premises', or those activities that can sell alcohol, describing them and defining the zones where on- and off-licences are permitted. The District Plan also has several relevant objectives and policies relevant to ancillary licenced premises, in particular in the commercial and mixed use zones.

Ancillary activities are a permitted activity in the commercial activities category. In residential and rural zones, restaurants (on-licences - taverns/bars) and off-licences (bottle shops - food and beverage retail) all require resource consent to establish themselves.

10.2 Number, location and opening hours of licensed premises within the city

As at May 2026 Dunedin has a total of 398 licences: 242 off-licences, 77 off-licences, and 79 club licences. Off-licences are more concentrated in higher deprivation areas of the city.

10.3 Areas in which bylaws prohibiting alcohol in public places are in force

DCC's current Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places) Bylaw came into effect in 2016 and is currently being reviewed. It prohibits people from bringing alcohol into, possessing alcohol in, or consuming alcohol in a specified place within Dunedin's central city area.

The Bylaw also provides the Council with the power to specify additional periods and public places, for example temporary restrictions in relation to a planned public event.

10.4 Demography of the City's residents

Dunedin's population is estimated as 136,000 in 2024 and is projected to gradually grow by 9.6% to 149,000 in 2054. It has a younger demographic profile in large part due to its student population. In 2023 those in the 15-29 year age group made up 26.7% of the population compared to 19.4% for New Zealand.

Other features include that the City is becoming more ethnically diverse, has a median income lower than the national average, and has a greater percentage of people in high deprivation areas.

10.5 Demography of people who visit the district as tourists or holidaymakers

In January 2026 (the most recent month published), 300,300 visitors were recorded to have visited Dunedin – 200,400 domestic and 99,000 international. Ten percent of New Zealanders who had travelled domestically in the last 12 months had visited Ōtepoti Dunedin and 8% had stayed overnight

Most international visitors arriving at Ōtepoti Dunedin airport were coming to visit family/friends. In the 2024/25 cruise ship season 151,609 passengers arrived in Dunedin.

10.6 Overall health indicators of the City's residents

Dunedin residents had the highest positive rating (83%) across the seven cities surveyed for their overall quality of life in the NZQoL Survey for 2026.

The survey found that 69% of respondents perceive anti-social behaviour to have been an issue in Dunedin in the last 12 months from a range of examples given to them that included public intoxication or drug use.

10.7 Nature and severity of the alcohol-related problems arising in the district

Key alcohol-related problems noted were:

- There were over 1,400 alcohol-related Emergency Department (ED) presentations each year at Dunedin Hospital from 2022 to 2024. North Dunedin comprises 7-8% of the total Dunedin population, but it has contributed between 23% and 27% of all alcohol-related ED visits.
- Between 2012 and 2021 Dunedin had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country (160 per 100,000 people).
- The New Zealand Health Survey 2023/24 indicates that Otago Region has high levels of both heavy and hazardous drinking, and the highest monthly heavy episodic drinking compared to any other region in New Zealand/Aotearoa.
- ACC identified that in 2023 there were 216 claims specifically for alcohol-related harm in Otago; the second highest rate in New Zealand.
- For the 2022-2025 period in Dunedin, Police reported 2,002 drink-drive offences and 3,255 incidents of alcohol-related family harm.

These problems occur in a wider context of:

- A well-researched relationship between the accessibility to alcohol, and its consumption and alcohol-related harm. Its impacts are uneven for deprivation levels and ethnicity types.
- There is strong evidence that higher alcohol outlet density, particularly for off-licences, is associated with higher rates of harm. Children who live in neighbourhoods with the highest alcohol outlet density have the highest likelihood of binge drinking and having experienced being drunk.
- Remote (online) sales of alcohol are now very common and are of increasing community concern in terms of availability and accessibility. They have been shown to increase consumption and the risk of hazardous drinking.
- 'Buy now, pay later' services broaden the financial accessibility of alcohol and risk leading to impulsive purchases and increased alcohol use and harm.

Stage Two Engagement Feedback – National Public Health Service

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Off-licences

NPHS-Southern agrees with the Off-licence policy options, particularly those that restrict trading hours, restrict externally visible advertising, the location of outlets in high deprivation areas and proximity in relation to sensitive sites (OFF-2, OFF-3, OFF-4, OFF-7). We consider these to be strong policy interventions that align with World Health Organization recommendations to reduce alcohol related harm. With regard to the OFF-2 policy options, NPHS's preference is to opt for no new off- licences in NZDEP 7-10 areas instead of restricting it to North Dunedin. Analysis of Dunedin Hospital alcohol related ED visits has shown that those presenting to ED and live in more deprived areas, more live outside of North Dunedin than in North Dunedin (see Figure 8 in the attached document on Alcohol-related Emergency Department Presentations). This means that high deprivation areas outside of North Dunedin are experiencing substantial alcohol related harm as well. Therefore, we consider no new licences in NZDEP7-10 to be a stronger and more appropriate location restriction to reduce alcohol related harm in Dunedin.

Comments on Off-licences

We agree with OFF-3. This is consistent with many LAPs across the country that have introduced a 9am-9pm off licence trading hour restriction. However, given that Dunedin has relatively greater alcohol related harm than in other areas in the country, we recommend an earlier closing time of 8pm. NPHS agree with OFF-4, the extension of sensitive area locations to 200m and addition of Marae, places of worship, addiction services to sensitive sites. We recommend that the current sensitive sites outlined in the current LAP are maintained in the new LAP (educational and recreational facilities, playgrounds and health facilities).

NPHS strongly agrees with the OFF-7 policy option relating to restrictions on external advertising and consider this policy will protect children from alcohol advertising exposure, which supports reduced alcohol related harm long term.

NPHS agree with OFF-6 as "Buy now, Pay later" schemes risk increasing alcohol related harm through increased consumption and financial hardship.

We agree with OFF-8 that alcohol delivery sales should be consistent with off-licence trading hours. Additionally, we recommend a

minimum next-day delivery requirement to help prevent rapid replenishment and prolonged binge drinking.

NPHS NPHS are also aware of the consideration of a policy to restrict sales in glass containers in the North Dunedin area that does not appear in this consultation round (Stage 2). We also support this and suggest inclusion of a discretionary condition that no off-licence premises within a radius of 1200 metres of Otago University, as defined by the address of 362 Leith Street, Dunedin North, should sell or supply any alcoholic beverage in a glass container 500ml or less. This is to minimise the risk of injuries sustained through broken glass.

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to On-licences

Partially agree

NPHS recommends that all on licences in CBD close at 2 am. As it stands, stage 2 of the DCC consultation does not give the community an option to consider earlier closing times for on-licences, and this should be rectified. Earlier closing times should also apply to those premises identified in the current LAP as entertainment premises. Alcohol related harm varies by time and day, as evidenced by the peak in Alcohol-related ED presentations that occurs late Saturday night and early Sunday morning (see Figure 3 in the attached document). Late night alcohol sales at on-licences is likely to contribute to this, therefore we recommend earlier closing of On-licences.

Comments on On-licences

We agree with ON-3 that a one-way door should apply one hour before closing, so 2am if current hours are maintained, or 1am if our recommended 2am closure is adopted.

We agree with ON-1 that a later opening time of 9am is reasonable. We agree with policy options ON-4, ON-5 and ON-6 as they align with advice that NPHS already provides to new On-licences. We recommend the addition of these discretionary conditions as they support On-licence premises to provide a safe environment for alcohol consumption.

We agree with ON-7 to prohibit sales of rapid intoxication drinks after 12am.

NPHS strongly suggests the proposed OFF-7 policy option relating to restrictions on external advertising applies also to On-Licences. This policy will protect children from alcohol advertising exposure, which supports reduced alcohol related harm long term (see attached Systematic Review on Alcohol Marketing Exposure to Children in

New Zealand for further evidence).

NPHS recommends the sensitive sites issues that apply to off-licences should also apply to on-licences in that they should not be located within 200 metres of a sensitive site.

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Club licences

NPHS agrees with the CLUB-1 policy option that a duty manager should be present when there are higher numbers of people or functions at the club. We recommend that this policy provides more specific guidance to quantify how many people are being served rather than identifying the type of club function. It is NPHS's recommendation that a Duty Manager is required to be present if there are more than 50 patrons present, or alcohol sales are occurring after 8pm. We consider that this is a reasonable provision to ensure safe sale and supervision of alcohol consumption in a Club environment.

Comments on Club licences

Additionally, NPHS recommends the addition of a policy, that is similar to OFF-7, to prohibit externally visible advertising or promotion at Club Licences. Club premises are often located at sports fields or facilities where children play or spectate. In this environment removal of externally visible advertising means that children can use these facilities and participate in sport without being exposed to alcohol advertising and promotion.

NPHS recommends that a policy decision is made that identifies that any new Club Licence should not be located within 200 metres of a sensitive site.

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Special licences

NPHS agrees with the policy options outlines in SPEC-1, particularly the policy to prohibit alcohol if the event has a high number of under 18-year-olds. We agree that events that cater to children and young people should act to minimise exposure to alcohol advertising, promotion and observation of adult consumption. NPHS suggest that this policy is applied according to the nature of the event (e.g. "child or family focused events") rather than expected number of under 18-year-old attendees. Furthermore, we consider that following the same logic, alcohol focused events (e.g. beer, wine, gin festivals) should be granted a special licence on the condition that under 18-year-olds are prohibited from attending.

Comments on Special licences

NPHS recommends that a policy is made that for large events (e.g. an

A & P Show), a Special licence may be granted, provided that its location is designated a Restricted Area where children cannot have access. Externally facing alcohol product advertising needs to be restricted in these circumstances too.

The other policy options outlined in SPEC-1 are reasonable policies to minimise alcohol related harm, we agree with options to reduce trading hours, restrict the amount of alcohol served per purchase and development of alcohol and event management plans for large events.

Do you have any
general comments or
suggestions? Yes

Do you have any
general comments or
suggestions that should
be included in the Draft
Local Alcohol Policy
we will consult on later
this year?

NPBS suggests for all licence types there are policies that restrict new licences within 200m of sensitive sites. We commend that the DCC are considering this policy option for Off-licences, but we consider that application of these policies to other licence types would further reduce alcohol related harm in Dunedin.

The policy option relating to alcohol branding, signage, promotions and discounts similar to OFF-7 needs to be applied to all licence types. It is common for all licence types to have alcohol branding, signage, promotions and discounts visible externally. This concerns us, particularly as children in Aotearoa are exposed to significant amounts of alcohol advertising, and exposure to advertising is causally associated with increased hazardous drinking in young people.

Supporting documents

Journal-of-the-Royal-Society-of-New-Zealand-2026-Frost-Alcohol-Marketing-Exposure-to-Children-in-New-Zealand-A.pdf, type application/pdf, 1.6 MB | ID1935_ED_Alcohol_Dunedin.docx, type application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document, 592.7 KB

Name

Tom Scott

Organisation

National Public Health Service

Attachment C - Stage Two Engagement Feedback – Safe and Well Ōtepoti

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Off-licences Partially agree

Safe and Well Ōtepoti agree with the collective proposed options to reduce alcohol accessibility and availability across Dunedin.

We recommend strengthening option OFF-1 by extending this distance to 500m from sensitive sites. This ensures greater protection from alcohol harm in locations where vulnerable people may be seeking to access support, worship, learning, or whanaungatanga. We suggest that a density cap be considered, limiting the number of alcohol outlets in any one area. In addition, we recommend that a sinking lid policy be considered. This ensures that any reductions in alcohol harm are not only achieved, but maintained over time.

Regarding OFF-2, we support the proposed option of no new off-licences in areas with a deprivation index of 7-10. This is a stronger option as it is inclusive of the North Dunedin area and combats the disproportionate burden of alcohol harm on whānau and communities facing socioeconomic challenges.

Comments on Off-licences

While we support the reduction of hours proposed in OFF-3, we encourage continuous consideration for a further reduction to maximum trading hour[RP1.1]s across Dunedin. Reducing accessibility and availability of alcohol is a primary strategy to reduce alcohol harm and achieving our vision of a healthier and alcohol-harm free community. We commend the extension of the distance for new licenses from sensitive locations in OFF-4, and would like to see this further extended to 500m. This is particularly crucial around our treatment and addiction services. We endorse the inclusion of marae, places of worship and addiction services as sensitive sites. However, we encourage also retaining the existing definition which prioritises young peoples and health facilities.

Safe and Well Ōtepoti support options OFF-5 and OFF-6, as these practices enable access to increased quantities of alcohol for cheaper prices. We strongly support OFF-6 as 'Buy Now Pay Later' schemes are especially harmful as they introduce a double burden to vulnerable communities of alcohol harm and compounding financial stressors (see Salv. Army report).

We support option OFF-7 and would like to see this regulation

extended across other licenses also. We believe that exposure to alcohol has the same effects, regardless of the premise that is advertising, therefore we would like to see a reduction in all alcohol advertising to protect our children from early exposure. While we support option OFF-8, we believe there is room for stronger regulation of alcohol delivery services to better protect our community from alcohol harm. Safe and Well Ōtepoti strongly recommends that where alcohol delivery services are permitted, all delivery staff should be required to undertake robust training and implement stronger age-verification processes to reduce alcohol access by minors.

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to On-licences Partially agree

Safe and Well Ōtepoti support the proposed options for on-licenses. We acknowledge the benefits of supervised and controlled premises for alcohol consumption, however are cautious that these benefits are only maintained with careful considerations for binge drinking, safety in bars, drink driving during late trading hours.

Comments on On-licences

As mentioned prior, we strongly recommend that OFF-8 be included as a discretionary condition across all licenses. Research has shown that early exposure to alcohol encourages early onset of drinking among young people. Applying this discretionary condition for on-licenses ensures that consideration is being given for potential alcohol exposures to young peoples of Dunedin and support efforts to delay the onset of drinking.

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Club licences Partially agree

Safe and Well Ōtepoti support ON-7, however would like to see further clarification on the definition of 'rapid intoxication drinks'. We would also recommend to implement this regulation with a complementary regulation that restricts stock-piling on such drinks before curfew.

Comments on Club licences

We support the proposal that clubs have a Duty Manager present when larger numbers of people are attending or when alcohol is being served later into the evening. To make this requirement clearer and easier to apply, we suggest that the policy specifically quantifies the number of patrons that would require the presence of a Duty Manager. Safe and Well Ōtepoti suggest quantifying this to 50 people, doing so would help ensure alcohol is served responsibly and that club environments remain safe and well-managed for members and visitors. Again, due to the location of clubs and the nature of clubs to be regularly used by children, young people, and

	whānau, we suggest the addition of a discretionary condition regarding alcohol advertising, such as that in OFF-7. Removing visible alcohol advertising from these environments helps ensure that participation in sport and community activities is not accompanied by unnecessary exposure to alcohol marketing. This supports our efforts to reduce the normalisation of alcohol consumption within our community.
Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Special licences	Partially agree
	Safe and Well Ōtepoti agree with the proposed options offered in Spec-1. We acknowledge that these conditions seek to reduce hazardous drinking at events and allow for safe management of attendees.
Comments on Special licences	We strongly support that there should be no trading of alcohol at events where attendance is expected to be predominantly individuals aged under 18. We also recommend this prohibition of trading where the nature of the event is family friendly or child-focussed. This supports prior efforts to reduce normalisation of alcohol, minimise alcohol exposure to young peoples, and encourage alcohol-free spaces.
Do you have any general comments or suggestions?	No
Do you have any general comments or suggestions that should be included in the Draft Local Alcohol Policy we will consult on later this year?	
Supporting documents	TSA_BoozeNowPayLater_2025_v3.pdf, type application/pdf, 1.0 MB
Name	Rachel Pongi
Organisation	Safe and Well Ōtepoti (NZ Police, National Public Health Service - Te Whatu Ora, University of Otago Proctor, ADL, Mirror Services, Tuturu, St John's, OUSA)
Position in organisation	Member (NPHS)
Email address	rachel.pongi@tewhatuora.govt.nz

Attachment D – Stage Two Engagement – Āraiteuru Marae Incorporated

Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Off-licences	Yes	
Comments on Off-licences		From the perspective of our marae and as Māori who continue to witness the impacts of alcohol harm within our whānau, hapū, and wider community, we offer the following feedback grounded in tikanga, manaakitanga, and the wellbeing of our people. Overall, we support a stronger, precautionary approach to off-licensing conditions. The purpose of a Local Alcohol Policy—to minimise alcohol-related harm—is consistent with our lived experience, where excessive and easy access to alcohol continues to contribute to family violence, poor health outcomes, financial stress, and the erosion of whakapapa wellbeing. As a marae-based perspective, we advocate for policies that prioritise whānau ora, protection of rangatahi, and the restoration of balance in our communities. Alcohol harm is not just an individual issue—it is a collective responsibility. We therefore support the majority of proposed strengthening measures and encourage Council to take a bold, preventative stance rather than a permissive one.
Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to On-licences	Yes	
Comments on On-licences		From the perspective of our marae and as Māori grounded in tikanga, whanaungatanga, and the wellbeing of our communities, we provide the following feedback on the proposed On-licence options. Our position is guided by the principle of minimising harm while protecting the mana and safety of our whānau, especially rangatahi and vulnerable members of our community. From a marae and Māori perspective, we support these proposed changes as they strengthen community safety and align with the intent of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act. However, we also emphasise that policy alone is not enough without strong enforcement, consistent monitoring, and genuine partnership with Māori and community organisations. We encourage Council to continue prioritising whānau ora, public safety, and the protection of vulnerable people over commercial convenience.
Do you agree with the suggestions for changes to Club licences	Yes	
Comments on Club licences		From a Māori and marae perspective, we support the proposed requirement for a duty manager to be present whenever larger numbers of people are expected at nightclub events, functions,

or entertainment venues operating under a club licence.
However, we believe this requirement should be strengthened.

Nightclubs and late-night entertainment venues are environments where alcohol-related harm, intoxication, disorder, violence, and sexual harm are more likely to occur, particularly during peak hours and special events. The presence of a trained and active duty manager provides an important safeguard for patrons, staff, and the wider community. We recommend that: A duty manager be required whenever alcohol is being sold or supplied during late-night trading, regardless of whether a specific attendance threshold has been reached. Duty managers receive regular training in intoxication management, de-escalation, conflict resolution, and patron safety. Venues maintain incident registers and actively work with Police, health agencies, and licensing authorities to identify and address recurring issues. Particular attention be given to protecting young people and vulnerable patrons who may be at greater risk of harm in late-night environments. As Māori, we see alcohol harm as affecting not only individuals but entire whānau. The consequences of excessive drinking can extend beyond the venue and impact families, relationships, workplaces, and communities. Measures that improve oversight and accountability within nightclubs contribute to safer streets, safer homes, and healthier communities. Overall, we support the proposed change and encourage Council to adopt a precautionary approach that prioritises public safety and harm minimisation over commercial convenience.

Do you agree with the
suggestions for changes to
Special licences

Comments on Special
licences

From a Māori and marae perspective, we generally support the proposed strengthening of Special Licence conditions as they align with the objectives of reducing alcohol-related harm and promoting safe and responsible events. As a marae and Māori community organisation, we recommend that consideration be given to: Requiring organisers of large events to provide free drinking water and readily available food throughout the event. Encouraging alcohol-free family and community events. Consulting with mana whenua or local Māori organisations when major events are expected to have significant impacts on local communities. Ensuring event management plans include measures to prevent alcohol-related violence, harassment, and unsafe behaviour. Alcohol should never be the primary focus of community gatherings. Whether at festivals, sporting events, cultural celebrations, or public functions, the wellbeing and

Do you have any general comments or suggestions?

safety of people must come first. We therefore support the proposed Special Licence changes as practical and proportionate measures that help create safer, healthier, and more inclusive events for everyone.

Yes

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the review of Dunedin City Council's Local Alcohol Policy.

From a Māori and marae perspective, we encourage the Council to adopt a Local Alcohol Policy that places the health, safety, and wellbeing of people at its centre. While alcohol is a legal product enjoyed responsibly by many, we continue to see the significant harm that excessive alcohol consumption causes within our communities, including family violence, poor health outcomes, mental distress, financial hardship, road trauma, crime, and intergenerational impacts on whānau.

Do you have any general comments or suggestions that should be included in the Draft Local Alcohol Policy we will consult on later this year?

We support a precautionary and evidence-based approach to alcohol licensing. In our view, reducing the availability, visibility, and accessibility of alcohol is one of the most effective ways to minimise harm. This is particularly important for communities already experiencing social and economic disadvantage, where alcohol-related harm is often disproportionately felt.

We encourage the Council to recognise marae as significant cultural, social, educational, and community wellbeing centres. Marae are places where whānau gather for learning, healing, celebration, and mourning. They should receive the same level of consideration and protection as schools, places of worship, recreational facilities, and addiction support services when decisions are made about alcohol outlet locations.

We also encourage stronger recognition of Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles within the development and implementation of the Local Alcohol Policy. Māori are disproportionately affected by alcohol-related harm, and meaningful engagement with mana whenua, marae, Māori health providers, and community organisations should continue throughout the policy process.

In addition, we recommend that the Council:

Prioritise the protection of tamariki and rangatahi from alcohol exposure and normalisation. Strengthen monitoring and enforcement of licence conditions. Support alcohol-free

community events and whānau-friendly spaces. Regularly review the impact of the policy using health, safety, and community wellbeing indicators. Ensure licensing decisions consider cumulative community impacts, not just individual applications.

Ultimately, a successful Local Alcohol Policy should not simply regulate the sale of alcohol; it should contribute to creating safer streets, stronger whānau, healthier communities, and a more vibrant and resilient Dunedin for future generations.

Supporting documents

Name

Organisation

Position in organisation

Email address

No file uploaded

Tania Sharee Williams

Araiteuru Marae Council Incorporated

Manager

araiteuru.marae@xtra.co.nz

Submissions on Dunedin City Council's options being considered as part of its Local Alcohol Policy review

Introduction

Foodstuffs South Island Limited is a retailer owned co-operative for the PAK'nSAVE, New World, Four Square and On the Spot brands in the South Island.

The Dunedin City Council is reviewing its Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) and has invited feedback on a range of options. We are writing on behalf of Foodstuffs South Island Limited (Foodstuffs) and its stores.

Who We Are

The Foodstuffs South Island co-operative of grocers has existed for over 100 years and is proudly 100% Kiwi owned and operated. We have grown from humble beginnings to become one of New Zealand's biggest grocery distributors. Our locally owned and operated stores are active members of their communities and as small, medium and large employers, they continuously strive to give back by sponsoring and giving support to a wide range of charitable initiatives, sports teams and schools.

Foodstuffs and our owner operated stores take many steps to ensure we are responsible retailers of alcohol.

The Foodstuffs' current stores in the Dunedin City Council district with off-licences are:

New World

- New World Centre City
- New World Gardens
- New World Mosgiel

PAK'nSAVE

- PAK'nSAVE South Dunedin

Four Square

- Four Square St Clair
- Four Square Port Chalmers
- Four Square Outram

On the Spot

- On the Spot Waitati

Foodstuffs welcomes the opportunity to provide the following feedback on off-license options being considered by the Dunedin City Council.

Freeze on the issue of new off-licences based on location

The Council is considering options to restrict new off-licences, including minimum distance requirements, area based freezes (e.g. North Dunedin and higher deprivation areas) and proximity restrictions to sensitive sites.

Foodstuffs does not support the introduction of a blanket freeze in these forms. Foodstuffs has two planned new store developments within the Dunedin City Council boundary within the next few years. Should those new stores not be able to obtain off-licences due to a freeze, Foodstuffs would be required to re-assess its plans.

Therefore, should the Council proceed with location-based restrictions, Foodstuffs submits that:

- Exemptions should apply where the primary purpose of the business is not the sale and supply of alcohol (including supermarkets and grocery stores); and
- The policy should clearly confirm that restrictions do not apply to renewals of existing off-licences or to changes of ownership of an already licensed premises.

This would ensure communities retain access to full-service grocery stores and are not disadvantaged by reduced competition or limited retail choice.

These exemptions would align with approaches taken in other jurisdictions including the Christchurch City Council's recently updated Local Alcohol Policy.

Supermarkets and grocery stores operate in a low-risk, highly regulated environment, with strong age-verification systems and established compliance processes. Restricting responsible operators in these areas would not address the underlying drivers of harm.

Further, the Council will be aware of the New Zealand Government's RFI process last year which sought additional entrants and expanders in the grocery industry. The New Zealand Government has also been undertaking work to reduce regulatory barriers for investors and developers.

Additionally, PAK'nSAVE, New World, Four Square and On the Spot stores are owner operated by local rate payers who are members of the Foodstuffs co-operative. These stores change ownership when a departing member sells their store to a new member.

Should there be no exemptions for supermarkets and grocery stores, it would significantly and unreasonably impact our members and the communities they serve.

Maximum trading hours 9am-9pm

Foodstuffs does not support the proposal to reduce maximum off-licence trading hours to 9am - 9pm. Several Foodstuffs stores within the Dunedin City Council area currently open earlier than 9am and beyond 9pm, and the proposed reduction would affect every Foodstuffs store that holds an off-licence.

Store	Store's usual trading hours
New World Centre City	7:00am to 10:00pm
New World Gardens	7:30am to 9:00pm
New World Mosgiel	8:00am to 9:00pm
PAK'nSAVE Dunedin	7:00am to 10:00pm
Four Square St Clair	7:30am–6:30pm (Mon–Fri) 8:00am–6:30pm (Sat) 9:00am–6:30pm (Sun)
Four Square Port Chalmers	7:30am–8:00pm
Four Square Outram	7:00am–7:00pm (Mon–Sat) 8:00am–7:00pm (Sun)
On the Spot Waitati	7:30am–6:30pm (Mon–Sat) 9:00am–6:30pm (Sun)

One of our concerns is to avoid unnecessarily or unreasonably inconveniencing our customers, the rate payers and residents of the Dunedin City Council, as well as holiday-makers and other visitors to Dunedin.

Many of these customers wish to complete a full grocery shop, including beer and wine purchases during the opening hours of our stores. By not allowing these customers the opportunity to purchase beer and wine during what will normally be their full weekly shop would lead to a major inconvenience and is contrary to community retail patterns and demand. Our current trading hours have come about directly as a result of customer demand.

Lifestyles in New Zealand have changed dramatically over the decades. Just as we no longer predominantly work from 9am until 5pm, or only have a one worker household, our retailing behaviour has also changed. Nowadays we must accommodate shift workers, tag teaming parents, busier and busier lifestyles and more variant household unit compositions.

It is a normal and generally accepted customer behaviour that many customers will choose to shop only when a full supermarket offer (which includes beer and wine) is available. A very good practical example of this is Ilam New World in Christchurch. Ilam New World opened on 18 December 2011 without a liquor licence. This was as a consequence of the liquor hearing being delayed, which had a significant negative impact on the number of customers who chose to shop at the store.

Foodstuffs believe that if the revised LAP restricts off-license hours to 9am - 9pm, the demand for grocery shopping outside the alcohol off-license hours will inevitably reduce, affecting not just the viability of opening between 7am to 9am and 9pm to 10pm but also directly affecting the lifestyle options of the residents and community of Dunedin.

Another one of our concerns is the health and safety of our staff. Abuse of staff by customers and other incidents of violence and dangerous behaviour is a growing problem for many retailers.

We expect that our supermarket staff will have to deal with verbal abuse and threats when a supermarket remains open from 7am to 9am and 9pm to 10pm, but where alcohol areas are blocked off and alcohol purchases are not permitted during those times. This behaviour will not only come from the relatively small percentage of disruptive customers but we expect it will also come from frustrated everyday customers who are trying to do their normal shop between 7am to 9am and between 8pm to 10pm (because they may start their shop at 7am or 8am and wish to checkout before 9am and may start their shop prior to 8pm but may not checkout and pay until after 9pm).

If customer behaviour and economics force supermarkets to change their normal opening hours to align with the proposed reduced alcohol licensing hours (9am to 9pm), then the unintended consequences of may be that the normal trading hours of supermarkets and grocery stores are reduced, causing the community significant inconvenience, including employment impacts. Indeed, supermarket opening hours have reduced to align with new local alcohol policy trading hours in other districts.

We note that the trading hours specified in a local alcohol policy are only the maximum possible. In any given case, the District Licensing Committee can impose more restrictive hours when that is appropriate to address alcohol-related harm. There is no obligation to grant a licence with the full maximum permitted hours stated in a local alcohol policy.

Therefore, the maximum hours stated in the LAP should take into account the need to provide options and flexibility. They should be considered within the context of the district's most suitable and responsible licencees and the need to provide flexibility for future growth, development and socio-economic changes and other changes in the region.

We believe that the maximum licensed hours under the Act (7am to 11pm) should remain for supermarket and grocery store off-licenses.

No single sales of beer 5% or greater strength (excluding craft beer) and RTDs, in 500ml container or less

Foodstuffs does not oppose the proposed restriction on single sales of beer above 5% ABV (excluding craft beer) or RTDs in containers of 500ml or less.

The proposed restriction is unlikely to affect Foodstuffs stores in practice, as our product range already does not include single serve beer and under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act, Foodstuffs stores are not permitted to sell anything but beer or wine.

However, should the Council proceed with this restriction, we request that the Council carefully considers and clarifies the definition of craft beer to ensure off licence holders are clear on what is excluded.

Ban 'Buy now, pay later' schemes

Foodstuffs does not oppose the proposed prohibition on the use of 'Buy Now, Pay Later' (BNPL) payment options for alcohol purchases. Foodstuffs stores do not offer BNPL facilities for alcohol sales.

Should the Council decide to go ahead with the prohibition on BNPL, Foodstuffs submits that this restriction should apply consistently to all off-licences.

No external advertising/ promotion of alcohol visible from the exterior of the premises

Foodstuffs supermarkets and grocery stores do not display alcohol-related promotional material on the exterior of their premises.

Should the Council decide to go ahead with this prohibition on external advertising/promotion visibility, Foodstuffs submits that this restriction should apply consistently to all off-licences.

No delivery of alcohol-only outside licencing hours

Foodstuffs does not oppose the proposed restriction on the delivery of alcohol-only orders outside licensed trading hours. Under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act, alcohol may only be delivered within the licensed trading hours of the premises, and Foodstuffs stores already comply with this requirement.



4 June 2026

Dunedin City Council

Via email: lap@dcc.govt.nz

Submission – RE: Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy (Stage 2 Consultation)

To whom it may concern:

Hospitality New Zealand (“Hospitality NZ”) is a not-for-profit organisation representing approximately 2,500 businesses across the country, including cafés, restaurants, bars, nightclubs, commercial accommodation, country hotels and off-licences. We champion hospitality, serving our members and communities, and seek to see hospitality recognised and celebrated for its contribution to Aotearoa, attracting fresh talent and generating sustainable returns for businesses and communities. We have a history of over 120 years advocating on behalf of the hospitality and tourism sector.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed changes to Dunedin’s Local Alcohol Policy.

Hospitality New Zealand supports the goal of reducing alcohol-related harm, while ensuring Dunedin remains a vibrant, fun and safe place to be, and where hospitality businesses are sustainable and able to continue to contribute positively to our communities.

However, we are concerned that the current proposals rely heavily on restricting availability and sales of alcohol, without also adequately addressing the underlying causes of harm. Over-reliance on reducing alcohol sales as the primary lever risks undermining Dunedin’s existing hospitality sector and reduction in hours, extended one-way door restrictions and other such measures could result in businesses closing.

We are also concerned that feedback given in initial conversations with Hospitality New Zealand during Stage 1 has not been reflected in Stage 2.

As we have reiterated throughout this process, we see well-run licenced premises as the safest place to consume alcohol, given venues provide controlled, supervised

environments where trained staff actively manage intoxication and behavior. Well-run licenced premises should be explicitly recognised as part of the solution for reducing alcohol-related harm.

In contrast, many of the proposed measures:

- Are broad and prescriptive and risk impacting compliant business owners
- Lack strong evidence of effectiveness in reducing harm
- Risk shifting drinking into unsupervised environments

Existing tools already provide District Licensing Committees with the ability to apply evidence-based, targeted, case-by-case conditions, supported by the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act, rather than taking a blanket approach.

Across the proposed changes, we do not support:

- Blanket restrictions on location, density, or trading hours. This clearly undermines future business and economic growth.
- Expanding the boundary for sensitive sites. There is no evidence to suggest expanding sensitive site boundaries reduces alcohol-related harm.
- Measures that remove flexibility for opening and penalize compliant operators

We do support proportionate, practical measures where appropriate, such as alignment of delivery hours and restrictions on 'buy now, pay later' alcohol purchases.

We strongly encourage Council to adopt a balanced, evidence-based approach that:

- Retains effective existing settings
- Uses the role and authority of the District Licensing Committee
- Recognises the role of responsible operators in reducing harm

A sustainable and well-regulated hospitality sector is essential to a safe, vibrant and economically sustainable Dunedin.

Yours sincerely,

Mark Scully
Branch President – Otago Branch
Hospitality New Zealand

Naomi Lindsay
Regional Manager – Lower South Island

OFF-LICENCE PROVISIONS

Proposal	HNZ Position	Key Reason
Distance between licences (200m)	Oppose	No evidence of harm reduction; should be case by case with DLC.
Location restrictions	Strongly oppose	Is inequitable and ends up displacing sales and harm. It also socio-profiles certain areas which is unhelpful.
Reduced trading hours (9am–9pm)	Oppose	Shifts consumption to unsupervised settings and unfairly impacts well-run businesses economically and assumes purchases after 9pm are purely from those who are influenced or intoxicated, and does not take into account that many people work shift patterns including port workers, hospital staff, hospitality workers and others who may finish a shift at 9pm and wish to purchase.
Sensitive sites (200m)	Partial support	Support clarification of sites, oppose expansion.
Single sales restrictions	Oppose	Does not target harmful behaviour; impacts moderate consumers who actually use single sales as a way of having “just 1 drink”. Current proposals are also not clear on proposed rules around this; strength, can size or price.
Buy now, pay later ban	Support	Practical and proportionate to reducing harm.
External advertising ban	Oppose	Disproportionate; no strong evidence this reduces harm.
Delivery restrictions	Support	Aligning with trading hours is reasonable and potential to advise that stores are shut off 30 mins prior to end of licensed hours.

ON-LICENCE PROVISIONS

Proposal	HNZ Position	Key Reason
Later opening restriction (9am)	Oppose	No evidence of harm in Dunedin context. We discourage council from regulating against people’s lifestyles where it may suit them to buy at 8am (shift work etc).
Earlier closing (4am → 3am)	Oppose	Increases risk of unmanaged environments.

Earlier one-way door (2:30 → 2am)	Oppose	No evidence one-way door policies are effective in managing alcohol related harm, and may increase off-premise consumption.
Discretionary conditions	Oppose	Discretionary conditions are intended to be used at DLC discretion – they should not be required for every licence.

CLUB LICENCES

Proposal	HNZ Position	Key Reason
Duty manager requirements	Conditional support	Must be proportionate and recognise pressure and costs on volunteer clubs. Agree having a duty manager for larger events would assist in managing. HNZ is happy to work closely with clubs with support and training.

SPECIAL LICENCES

Proposal	HNZ Position	Key Reason
Event controls	Conditional support	Support planning and safety measures
Earlier closing limits to 12pm	Oppose	This is unnecessarily restrictive and impractical for major public events such as Octagon during NYE, cricket, rugby events, and televised sports. Central Government is already implementing an improved special licence approach to support consistency for events special licences.

STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL

Draft Local Alcohol Policy (LAP)

Prepared under section 79 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002

Introduction

The Dunedin City Council is proposing to make a new Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) and welcomes your feedback.

The purpose of a LAP is to ensure that the sale, supply and consumption of alcohol occurs in a safe and responsible way and that alcohol-related harm is minimised. The proposed LAP seeks to create an enabling policy that reflects community preferences, recognises the local context of Dunedin, and supports vibrant, safe communities.

A LAP allows territorial authorities to set policies relating to the licensing of alcohol premises within their district. These policies can address matters such as the location of licensed premises, maximum trading hours, and discretionary licence conditions that may be imposed to minimise alcohol-related harm.

Dunedin's current LAP came into effect on 1 February 2019 and overall is considered to be working well; having a positive effect on alcohol consumption behaviours although more can be done. Since the present LAP was made, evidence has emerged regarding the effectiveness of various measures aimed at reducing alcohol-related harm. The draft LAP builds on the existing framework by introducing targeted changes intended to further reduce alcohol-related harm while balancing the needs of residents, visitors, businesses, and communities.

Background and Local Context

Alcohol is a legal product that can contribute positively to social, cultural, and economic activity. However, excessive consumption can result in significant harm to individuals, families, and communities.

Evidence from health services, research, and licensing experience indicates that alcohol availability, outlet density, trading hours, and exposure to alcohol marketing can influence levels of alcohol-related harm. A research report carried out to help inform the Draft LAP noted that:

- The NZ Quality of Life Survey in 2024 found that 70% of Dunedin respondents perceive alcohol and drug problems, or antisocial behaviours caused by alcohol or drugs, to have been an issue in Dunedin, up from 66% in 2020.
- The New Zealand Health Survey 2023/24 indicates that Otago Region has high levels of both heavy and hazardous drinking, and the highest monthly heavy episodic drinking compared to any other region in New Zealand.

- Between 2012 and 2021 Dunedin had the highest age-standardised rate of hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol in the country (160 per 100,000 people).
- Between 2022 and 2024, the Dunedin Hospital Emergency Department received approximately 1,400 alcohol-related presentations annually.
- North Dunedin comprises approximately 7–8% of Dunedin's population yet accounted for between 23% and 27% of alcohol-related emergency department presentations.
- There is more than twice the off-licence density in areas of higher deprivation compared to lower deprivation areas, i.e. 0.81 off-licences versus 0.36 per 1,000 people.
- 40% of urban Dunedin is in the highest 20% of alcohol harm related crime in New Zealand per population over the 2022-2025 period.
- For the 2022-2025 period in Dunedin, Police reported 2,002 drink-drive offences and 3,255 incidents of alcohol related harm.
- ACC identified that in 2023 there were 216 claims specifically for alcohol-related harm in Otago; the second highest rate in New Zealand.

Taking this supporting information into account and engagement with key sector organisations, the proposed LAP adopts a precautionary approach, using reasonable and proportionate measures supported by available evidence to minimise alcohol-related harm across the district.

Proposal

Overall, the existing LAP is considered to have had a positive effect on behaviours associated with alcohol consumption although issues remain as noted. The proposed changes are intended to strengthen the policy's effectiveness by:

- Reducing alcohol availability in high-risk locations.
- Limiting exposure of young people to alcohol marketing.
- Supporting safer drinking environments.
- Aligning licensing decisions with community preferences.

The principal proposed changes are summarised below.

1. Licence Location – Sensitive Facilities

Status Quo

The current LAP defines a sensitive facility as:

"Any educational or recreational facility or playground likely to attract predominantly young people under the legal purchase age and any health facility."

Proposed Change

Expand the definition of a sensitive facility proximity for new licence applications to include:

- Marae.
- Places of worship.
- Addiction treatment services.
- Rehabilitation services.
- The Dunedin Central City Bus Hub.

Reason

These facilities are important community locations where exposure to alcohol-related activities may be inappropriate or increase risks for vulnerable groups. Playground has been removed to give the definition more specificity, with significant playgrounds falling under public recreational facilities.

Benefits

- ✓ Better recognition of culturally significant and community-focused facilities.
- ✓ Greater protection for vulnerable people and young persons.
- ✓ Improved consideration of alcohol-related effects when licensing decisions are made.

2. New Off-Licence Location Freeze**Status Quo**

The current LAP does not prevent the establishment of new off-licence premises in particular areas.

Proposed Change

Introduce a restriction on new off-licences within:

High Deprivation Areas – areas identified using the New Zealand Deprivation Index.

Exemptions can be made if an application for an off-licence in these areas can show that the primary purpose of their business is not the sale and supply of alcohol.

Reason

Research demonstrates a strong relationship between outlet density and alcohol-related harm, particularly in higher deprivation areas and among younger populations, both relevant to Dunedin.

Benefits

- ✓ Reduces the concentration of alcohol outlets in high-risk areas.
- ✓ Limits alcohol availability.
- ✓ Supports efforts to reduce alcohol-related harm and disorder.
- ✓ Assists in protecting vulnerable communities.

3. Off-Licence Trading Hours

Status Quo

Current maximum off-licence trading hours are:

Monday to Sunday: 7.00am – 10.00pm

Proposed Change

Reduce permitted trading hours to:

Monday to Sunday: 9.00am – 9.00pm

Reason

National and local evidence indicates that extended availability can contribute to impulsive alcohol purchases and hazardous consumption.

The proposed hours are intended to reduce availability while having minimal impact on legitimate purchasing patterns.

Benefits

- ✓ Reduces opportunities for impulsive purchasing.
- ✓ Supports harm minimisation objectives.
- ✓ Maintains reasonable access to alcohol for consumers.

4. External Advertising and Promotion of Alcohol

Status Quo

There are currently no restrictions on alcohol advertising or promotion displayed on the exterior of off-licence premises.

Proposed Change

Introduce a discretionary condition so that the District Licensing Committee should prohibit external advertising and promotion of alcohol unless there is a good reason not to.

Reason

Research indicates a relationship between exposure to alcohol advertising and the early commencement of drinking, as well as heavier alcohol consumption, among adolescents.

Benefits

- ✓ Reduces public exposure to alcohol marketing.

✓ Better protects young people from alcohol promotion.

✓ Supports public health objectives.

5. Additional Off-Licence Discretionary Conditions

Proposed Change

Include discretionary conditions that the District Licensing Committee should consider imposing unless there is a good reason not to.

These conditions include:

- Limits on single-unit alcohol sales.
- Restrictions on "buy now, pay later" purchasing schemes.

A discretionary condition on alcohol sales in glass containers is also proposed that the District Licensing Committee may consider imposing:

- Restricting the sale of alcohol in specified glass containers where there is evidence of alcohol-related harm involving broken glass in the locality, a sufficient evidential link between the licensed premises and that harm, is likely to reduce the harm, is proportionate, and that the benefits outweigh the impacts on consumers and licensees.

Reason

These measures are intended to reduce excessive consumption and discourage purchasing behaviours associated with alcohol harm.

Benefits

- ✓ Supports responsible alcohol sales.
- ✓ Reduces incentives for excessive drinking.
- ✓ Provides greater flexibility in managing risk.

6. On-Licence Trading Hours

Status Quo

The current LAP permits on-licence premises to commence alcohol sales from 8.00am.

Closing times vary depending on location and zoning.

Proposed Changes

Opening Hours

Change the earliest alcohol sales time from:

8.00am to 9.00am

Closing Hours

Align trading hours with District Plan's Centre Zones by introducing a maximum closing time of:

1.00am for all licence holders located within those zones.

Reason

The proposed changes are intended to provide greater consistency and align licensing outcomes with planning objectives.

Restaurants and cafés may continue to operate as normal but may not sell alcohol before 9.00am.

Benefits

- ✓ Consistent approach across licensed premises.
- ✓ Reduced alcohol availability during higher-risk periods.
- ✓ Alignment with District Plan outcomes.

7. Additional On-Licence Discretionary Conditions

Proposed Change

Introduce discretionary conditions that should ~~generally~~ be imposed unless there is a good reason not to.

These include requirements relating to:

- Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.
- Security and safety measures.
- Incident registers.
- Staff training records.

Reason

These conditions support safe licensed environments and improve compliance and accountability.

Benefits

- ✓ Improved public safety.
- ✓ Better management of licensed premises.
- ✓ Enhanced record keeping and staff capability.

8. Club Management Requirements

Status Quo

Legislation does not require clubs to have a certified manager present whenever alcohol is available for sale.

Proposed Change

Introduce a discretionary condition requiring clubs to have a holder of a manager's certificate present during busy periods unless there is a good reason not to.

The District Licensing Committee would determine when this condition should apply based on:

- The level of activity at the premises.
- The risk profile of the club.

Reason

Manager presence supports responsible service of alcohol and effective incident management.

Benefits

- ✓ Improved supervision of alcohol sales.
- ✓ Enhanced compliance with licensing obligations.
- ✓ Reduced risk of alcohol-related harm.

Other Proposed Changes

The draft LAP also includes several additional amendments:

- Aligning on-licence location provisions with the Second Generation Plan.
- Introducing discretionary conditions applicable to all licence types relating to:
 - prevention of intoxication;
 - prevention of violent behaviour; and
 - prevention of alcohol sales to prohibited persons.
- Updating definitions and terminology.
- Removing content that duplicates provisions already contained in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Options Considered

Option 1 – Status Quo

Retain the current Local Alcohol Policy without amendment.

Advantages

- ✓ No additional compliance requirements for licence holders.
- ✓ Existing arrangements remain familiar to businesses and stakeholders.

Disadvantages

- ✗ Does not respond to emerging evidence of alcohol-related harm.
- ✗ Does not address concerns regarding outlet density and alcohol availability.
- ✗ Misses opportunities to strengthen protection for vulnerable communities.

Option 2 – Adopt the Draft Local Alcohol Policy

Adopt the proposed Local Alcohol Policy with the changes outlined in this Statement of Proposal.

Advantages

- ✓ Strengthens harm minimisation measures.
- ✓ Better reflects current evidence and community concerns.
- ✓ Provides a balanced and proportionate approach to alcohol regulation.
- ✓ Supports healthier and safer communities.

Disadvantages

- ✗ May impose additional constraints on some licence holders.
- ✗ May reduce opportunities for new off-licence developments in certain locations.

Related Documents

- Draft Local Alcohol Policy.
- Summary of Information.
- Submission Form.
- Current Local Alcohol Policy.

Have Your Say

What do you think? Should the Council adopt the proposed changes to the LAP?

The Council invites public submissions on the Draft Local Alcohol Policy and the options we've set out above.

Submissions may address any aspect of the proposal, including:

- Sensitive facility provisions.
- Off-licence location restrictions.
- Trading hours.
- Advertising restrictions.

- Discretionary licence conditions.
- Club management requirements.
- Any other matter relating to the proposed LAP.

Following the consultation period, submitters will have the opportunity to present their views at a hearing before Council considers the final policy.

Where to from here?

- The public submission period is from 25 August until 5pm, 25 September 2026.
- Hearings will be held in October. During hearings, you can verbally present your position to the Councillors.
- The Council considers submissions and decides on any changes to the LAP.
- The Council may then adopt the reviewed LAP.

DRAFT LOCAL ALCOHOL POLICY			
Approved by:		 DUNEDIN kaunihera CITY COUNCIL a-rohe o ōtēpoti	
Sponsor:			
Department responsible:			
Date adopted:		Reviewed:	
Next review date:		DOC ID:	

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) is to set out the Council's policies in relation to the sale and supply of alcohol in the district, so alcohol licensing decisions are consistent with the Act (section 4):

- a) the sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and
- b) the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.

The Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy sets out how alcohol should be sold and supplied in accordance with the object of the Act.

2. SCOPE

The LAP must only include matters relating to licensing. Section 77(1) of the Act is prescriptive about the aspects of sale and supply of alcohol that a Local Alcohol Policy can include:

- location of licensed premises by reference to broad areas.
- location of licensed premises by reference to proximity to premises or facilities of a particular kind or kinds.
- whether further licences (or licences of a particular kind or kinds) should be issued for premises in the district or any stated part of the district.
- maximum trading hours.
- the issue of licences, subject to discretionary conditions.
- one-way door restrictions.

3. LICENCE LOCATION – SENSITIVE FACILITIES

New off-licences or on-licences for new hotels, pubs, or taverns located in areas other than the Central Business District and District Plan Centre Zones will not be granted for a premises that is within 200m of the nearest boundary of any 'sensitive facility'. Sensitive facilities are places likely to attract young people under the legal purchase age, or where certain parts of the population may be vulnerable and so exposure to alcohol should be minimised.

For the Central Business District and Centre Zones, the distance restriction for new on-licences will be 100m and the distance restriction for new off-licenses will be 200m. Applications for other types

of new on-licence premises, for example restaurants/cafes, will be considered on a case-by-case basis in line with this LAP. Renewals of existing licences are excluded from this part of the LAP.

In the case of clubs, other than the general restrictions stated above, the licence must be for a premises that is located on, or is near, the ground or facility used by the club.

An applicant may be exempt from this policy provision if they can show in their licence application that:

- due to the hours, signage or operation of the premises it will likely have no impact, other than to a minor extent, on the users of the Sensitive Facility; or
- the primary purpose of their business is not the sale and supply of alcohol.

4. LICENCE LOCATION – FREEZE ON THE ISSUE OF NEW OFF-LICENCES

Research demonstrates that outlet density has a significant influence on alcohol-related harm, often in areas of higher levels of deprivation or other demographic characteristics such as age.

To minimise these impacts there will be no new off-licences issued in the following areas:

- In high deprivation areas as shown in Schedule 1.

An applicant may be exempt from this policy provision if they can show in their application that the primary purpose of their business is not the sale and supply of alcohol.

5. OFF-LICENCE PREMISES

5.1 Maximum Licensing Hours

The maximum licensing hours for all off-licence premises in the Dunedin district are:

- Monday to Sunday: 9.00am to 9.00pm.

5.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 116 and 117

When assessing an off-licence application, consideration should be given to imposing the following conditions for issuing or renewing of off-licences unless there is a good reason not to do so:

- No external-facing display of alcohol-related advertising or promotion including any mobile or temporary signage affixed to or adjacent to the premises. Signage will be limited to displaying the store name and logo only.
- No single sales of beer above 5% ABV (excluding craft beer) or RTDs in containers of 500ml or less.
- No 'Buy now, pay later' schemes.

The issuing or renewing off-licences may include, and are not limited to, the following conditions:

- No alcohol deliveries outside licensing hours, including remote sellers.

- Restricting the sale of alcohol in specified glass containers where there is evidence of alcohol-related harm involving broken glass in the locality, a sufficient evidential link between the licensed premises and that harm, that the condition is likely to reduce the harm, is proportionate, and that the benefits outweigh the impacts on consumers and licensees.
- Security arrangements (e.g. CCTV, lighting) appropriate to the type of premises.

6. ON-LICENCE PREMISES

6.1 Maximum Licensing Hours

The maximum licensing hours will apply in the following Second Generation Plan zones (Schedule 2), notwithstanding where existing licence hours continue until renewal (Table One):

Second Generation Plan Zone	Maximum Licensing Hours
Residential and Rural Zones	Sunday to Thursday: 9.00am to 11.00pm Friday to Saturday: 9.00am to 12.00am
Central Business District	Monday to Sunday: 9.00am to 3.00am the following day (One-way door applies 2.30am) Entertainment venues, Monday to Sunday: 5.00pm until 4.00am the following day
Centre Zones* Warehouse Precinct Harbourside Zone	Monday to Sunday: 9.00am to 1.00am the following day

Table One: On-Licence Premises – Maximum Licensing Hours

*Includes Principal Centres, Neighbourhood Centres, Suburban Centre Zones, Rural Centre Zones.

6.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 117

When assessing an on-licence application, consideration should be given to imposing the following conditions for the issuing or renewing of on-licences unless there is a good reason not to do so:

- Requirements for security and management of outside areas and queues based on Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.
- Maintain a register of material alcohol-related incidents, noting the date, time and details of each incident, and the steps taken by the licensee in response to the incident available for inspection.
 - The register of incidents must be available for inspection by the Police and Licensing Inspectors at any time that the premises is open to the public
 - The incident should be recorded in the incident register within 12 hours of the incident occurring
- Maintain staff training records available for inspection by the Police and Licensing Inspectors at any time that the premises is open to the public. Examples of such records include but are not limited to induction policies, methods for ongoing training, how alcohol-related incidents are recorded, and evidence of any training undertaken.

The issuing or renewing on-licences may include, and are not limited to, the following conditions:

- No sales of rapid intoxication drinks after 12.00am.

7. CLUB LICENCE PREMISES

A club has the meaning defined in this Policy.

7.1 Maximum Licensing Hours

The maximum licensing hours for club licence premises in the Dunedin district are:

- Sunday to Thursday: 10.00am to 11.00pm.
- Fridays and Saturdays: 10.00am to 12.00am.

7.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 110 and Sections 116 and 117

When assessing a club licence application, consideration should be given to imposing the following conditions on any club licence unless there is a good reason not to do so:

- Require the holder of a manager's certificate to be present when alcohol is available for sale during busy periods e.g. more than X people are on the Club premises, noting that 'X people' will be determined by the District Licensing Committee (DLC). For large events or establishments, a number of licensed managers may be specified.

8. SPECIAL LICENCES

Special licences may be obtained to allow the sale and/or consumption of alcohol at events or occasions on premises that are either unlicensed or are licensed but they wish to operate outside the normal conditions of the licence, for example extending their trading hours or the licensed area.

8.1 Criteria

In addition to the matters in section 142 of the Act, which the DLC must have regard to in deciding whether to issue a special licence, the DLC will consider criteria including but not limited to the following when determining whether a special licence will be issued for an event:

- That the true purpose for the function is other than the mere enjoyment of bar facilities. For example, guests at a wedding or people with a special interest in a sports game.
- That the alcohol is ancillary to the purpose of the event.
- That people attending will see a difference between the event ambience and a normal trading day (applies mainly to premises extending their normal licence).

Events focused on children and young people, i.e. events centred around under 18 year-olds including but not limited to children's sports games, school galas, school kapa haka events, etc. are not events for which a special licence should be granted.

8.2 Maximum Licensing Hours

Special licences for unlicensed premises will usually be restricted to 12.00am on the day following the start of the event. If there are multiple days covered by the special licence the restriction will apply on each of the days. In exceptional circumstances the DLC may grant greater hours.

For premises already holding an on or club licence, special licences will be granted only for the maximum hours for that type of premises as stipulated in this LAP. If the current hours are already

at the maximum, different hours will be granted only in exceptional circumstances as determined by the DLC.

8.3 Conditions

When assessing a special licence application, consideration should be given to imposing the following conditions unless there is a good reason not to:

- for any event with an anticipated patronage of more than 150 people, an Event Management Plan will be required.
- the days on which and the hours during which alcohol may be sold and supplied.
- any reasonable condition consistent with the object of the Act.

8.4 Management of Special Licensed Events

A special licence requires a certified manager to be present. However, if the DLC is satisfied the event is low risk and the named person has some experience, they may waive the requirement to have a certified manager present.

8.5 Multiple Events on One Special Licence

The Act allows the DLC to grant a special licence for a series of events or occasions. The DLC will require the multiple events named in a special licence application to be related in some way. Examples include a theatre group performing several performances over several days or an organisation holding a series of quiz nights.

9 ALL LICENCE DISCRETIONARY CONDITIONS

Given their importance consideration should be given to imposing the following conditions on any licence issued or renewed unless there is a good reason not to do so:

- Plans to prevent intoxication.
- Plans to prevent violent behaviour.
- Plans to prevent the sale and supply of alcohol to prohibited people, e.g., people under 18 years of age, intoxicated people.

DEFINITIONS

ABV – alcohol by volume, a standard measurement of the percentage of pure ethanol.

Act – the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Alcohol-related harm – harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol, including any crime, damage, death, disease, disorderly behaviour, illness or injury directly or indirectly caused, or directly or indirectly contributed to, by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol. This applies to the individual, the community or society generally.

Areas of high deprivation – areas measured at a deprivation level of 7-10 using the ten-decile New Zealand Index of Socioeconomic Deprivation.

Bar – in relation to a hotel or tavern means any part used principally or exclusively for the sale or consumption of alcohol.

Buy now, pay later – a short-term financing option that allows the purchase goods or services immediately and to be paid for them in small, scheduled instalments over time.

CCTV – Closed circuit television camera.

Club – a body corporate having as its objective the participation in or promoting a sport or other recreational activity, otherwise than for gain; or is a body corporate whose object is not gain; or, holds permanent club charter.

Craft beer – beer produced by craft breweries that are typically small scale, independent and traditional and innovative with flavour and creativity.

Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design – the deterring of criminal behaviour and reducing the fear of crime by intentionally shaping the physical environment (e.g. [National guidelines for crime prevention through environmental design in New Zealand | Ministry for the Environment](#)).

DLC – District Licensing Committee comprising a chairperson and two members.

Education facility – any early childhood facility, school, or tertiary institution.

Entertainment venue – a location with an activity involving a live performance intended to entertain patrons.

Environment – the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions that affect the amenity values of the people and their communities.

Event – an occasion and a gathering and may include a series of events.

Health facility – a premises from which medical and/or psychological services are provided.

Hotel – a premises providing lodging as well as alcohol, meals, and refreshments for consumption on the premises.

Material alcohol-related incidents – includes, but is not limited to the following situations where the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol has been a contributing factor:

- (a) a patron or staff member is seriously threatened; or
- (b) fighting occurs on the premises; or
- (c) an external agency such as the Police, Māori Wardens or emergency services has been contacted; or
- (d) a patron has been forcibly evicted and/or banned from the premises; or
- (e) property is wilfully damaged by a patron;
- (f) patrons are found to be involved in any illegal activities on the premises, including drink spiking.

Prohibited people – people who are under 18 years of age or who are intoxicated.

Rapid intoxication drink – is one that is designed to be consumed rapidly or contains a high percentage of alcohol, served in a small glass or container (such as shooters, shots, bombs, test tubes, jelly shots and other similar drinks), prepared on the premises and contains more than 45mL of spirits or liqueur, or is a pre-mixed alcoholic drink containing more than 5% alcohol or containing more alcohol than 2 standard drinks (a pre-mixed drink must fall within both the 5% alcohol by volume threshold and the 2 standard drinks threshold to be served after 12 midnight).

Recreational facility – any sporting complex, including swimming pools.

Restaurant/café – a premises that is used, or intended to be used, principally for the supply of meals or snacks for consumption on the premises.

Restricted area – people under the age of 18 years may not enter.

RTD – ready-to-drink, pre-mixed packaged beverages.

Second Generation Plan – the Operative Dunedin City Second Generation District Plan 2026 (2GP), is Dunedin's second district plan developed under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).

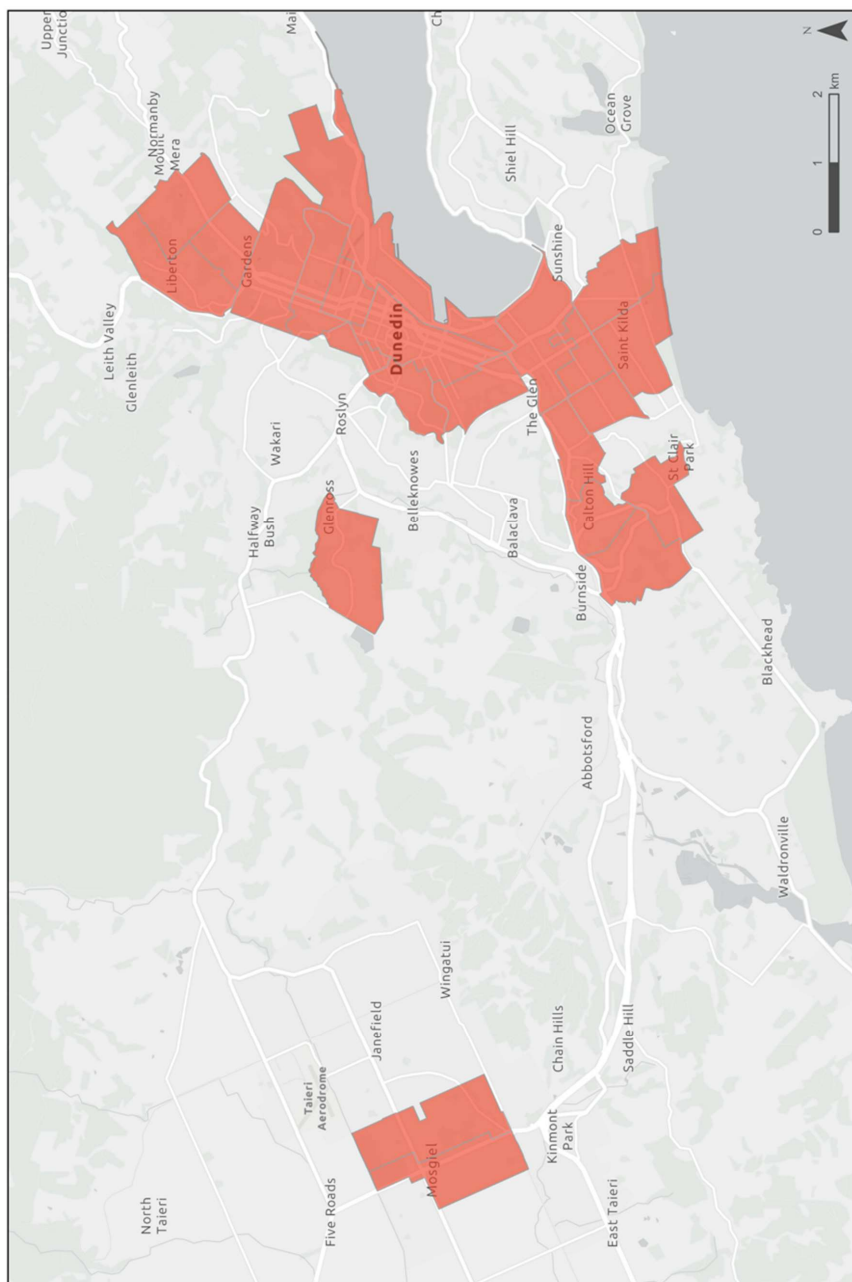
Sensitive facility – any educational, public recreational, or health facility, marae, places of worship, addiction treatment or rehabilitation services, and the Dunedin Central City Bus Hub.

Special licence – a 'temporary' licence allowing the holder to sell and supply alcohol at an event or special occasion. An on-site special licence applies to sale for consumption at the event or special occasion. An off-site special licence allows sales of alcohol for consumption away from the event or special occasion.

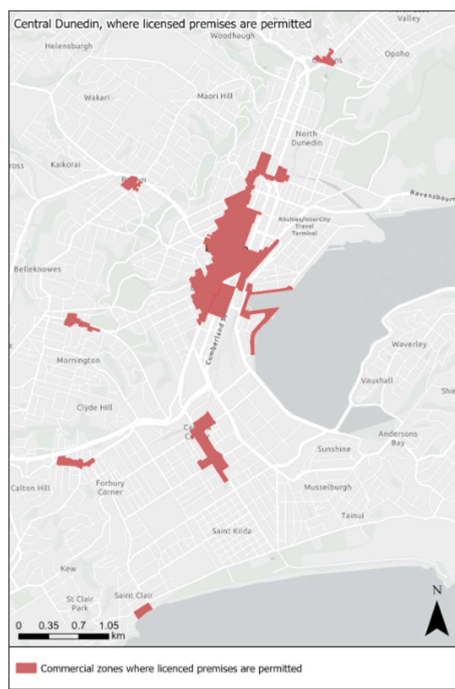
Tavern/pub – a premises used or intended to be used during their business principally for providing alcohol and other refreshments to the public.

Young person – under 18 years old.

Schedule 1 – Areas where no issuing of new off-licences applies



Schedule 2 – Commercial zones where licenced premises are permitted



DUNEDIN LOCAL ALCOHOL POLICY (LAP)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose

The Dunedin Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) seeks to balance the statutory requirements and object of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act (the Act), with meeting the reasonable needs of residents and businesses, and the city's desire to support vibrant, sustainable and resilient communities. The LAP emphasises the role of safe and responsibly-managed drinking environments in achieving this outcome.

This LAP will provide guidance to the District Licensing Committee (DLC) and to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA), setting expectations about aspects of the sale and supply of alcohol in Dunedin. Both entities must have regard to the content of any relevant LAP when making decisions under the Act.

1.2 The National Context

In New Zealand, alcohol is a legal drug and its production, consumption and availability is widespread. Alcohol is not, however, an ordinary consumer product – it is an addictive psychoactive substance – and excessive or inappropriate consumption results in considerable harm both to individuals and to the wider community.

In 2012, the Government passed the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act, thereby establishing a new national framework regulating the sale and supply of alcohol. The object of this legislation is twofold:

- 1 – the sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and,
- 2 – the harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.

Harm is defined broadly by the Act, and includes –

- (a) any crime, damage, death, disease, disorderly behaviour, illness, or injury, directly or indirectly caused, or directly or indirectly contributed to, by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol; and
- (b) any harm to society generally or the community, directly or indirectly caused, or directly or indirectly contributed to, by any crime, damage, death, disease, disorderly behaviour, illness, or injury of a kind described in paragraph (a).

Establishment of the new framework has empowered the Dunedin City Council, in consultation with the community, to develop a LAP that is responsive to local alcohol-related challenges.

The Act is prescriptive about the aspects of sale and supply of alcohol that a Local Alcohol Policy can influence:

- further restrictions on the default **maximum trading hours** set by the Act
- limits on the **location** of licensed premises in particular areas or near certain types of facilities
- limits on the **density** of licensed premises in particular areas
- imposition of **conditions** on types of licences
- recommendations on **discretionary conditions** for licences.

1.3 The Local Context

Dunedin's alcohol-related challenges result largely from the city's unique geography and its demographics.

Dunedin has a compact urban core with the location of a high proportion of the city's licensed premises clustered around the Octagon in the Central Business District (CBD). The Octagon operates as the main hospitality hub for the late night economy – concentrating both vibrancy

Dunedin's Local Alcohol Policy

and the problems associated with evening drinking. As the country's second largest city by land area, Dunedin also has smaller suburban and rural centres serving more isolated communities, where licensed premises serve an important social function.

Dunedin Police have stated that the CBD is the primary area for alcohol-related calls for service. Calls to fights, disorder, assaults and breaches of the peace are the most common.

As a tertiary education hub, the city is home to proportionately more 15 – 24 year olds than other New Zealand centres. These young people arrive in Dunedin just as they reach the age that they are legally able to purchase alcohol (18 years), and at a time when they are seeking opportunities to meet and socialise with other young people. Student accommodation is clustered in the North Dunedin area which immediately surrounds the tertiary institutions, with student parties in the area acting as a magnet for non-students. This combination makes the city's young people particularly vulnerable to hazardous drinking and alcohol-related harm.

- Dunedin Hospital reports that the highest numbers of alcohol-related presentations occur between 12 midnight and 4am with the 18 – 24 year age group the most commonly represented¹.
- The Otago region has a higher rate of alcohol-related hospital admissions for young people (15-24 year old age group) than other Southern District Health Board regions.

The city also faces challenges that are a function of nation-wide issues – New Zealand's drinking culture, and a historically loose regulatory regime.

Analysis of police data indicates that:

- as the night becomes later, offences become more serious and the age of offenders increases
- 73% of those arrested for violence offences and 93% arrested for disorderly offences were affected by alcohol
- about 76% of alcohol purchased is consumed in off-licence settings for drinking in situations where there is little or no control.

2.0 LOCATION

While there is no restriction on the location of licensed premises other than defined in the Dunedin District Plan, licences for new hotels, taverns or bottle stores will not generally be granted for a premises that is near to or adjacent to any 'sensitive facility', such as schools and playgrounds (see the glossary for the full definition). Applications for other types of new premises, for example restaurants/cafes, etc, will be considered on a case by case basis.

To avoid any misinterpretation, 'near to or adjacent to' will be defined as being within **100m** of the nearest boundary to the sensitive facility.

In the case of clubs, other than the general restrictions stated above, the licence shall be for a premises that is located on, or is in close proximity to, the ground or facility used by the club.

3.0 OUTLET DENSITY

Research demonstrates that outlet density has a significant influence on alcohol-related harm².

While each licence application is considered on its merits, the DLC must consider the amenity and good order of the area in which the premises is situated, as well as the object of the Act. Outlet density may also be considered so far as the possible impact of the premises at that location on the local environment.

Dunedin does not have many new premises being opened although premises do change ownership. Those that are opening tend to be restaurant/café style premises and are considered a low risk of harm.

North Dunedin has a significantly higher density of young people (18 – 24 year olds) than other parts of the city³. This age group has demonstrated a higher rate of alcohol misuse and abuse when compared to other groups⁴. This will be taken into account when applications from this area are considered by the DLC.

Dunedin's Local Alcohol Policy

4.0 MAXIMUM OCCUPANCY

On-licence and club-licensed premises allow the consumption of alcohol on site. Some of these premises, for example taverns and larger sports clubs, can be prone to overcrowding.

There are two methods of determining maximum occupancy. One is based on the size of the exits from the building and the other on the number of toilet facilities available in the premises. Assistance in determining the maximum number allowed in a building can be obtained from the DCC's Building Services Department, NZ Fire Service or a registered fire engineer. Details can be found in the current New Zealand Building Code and Fire Safety and Evacuation of Buildings Regulations 2006.

The maximum occupancy will be the lesser total as determined by the two methods of calculation.

The maximum number for the premises **must** be clearly displayed beside the alcohol licence.

5.0 PREMISES

5.1 On-licence Premises

A premises holding an on-licence can sell and supply alcohol to patrons for consumption on those premises. Examples include hotels, taverns/pubs, restaurants and cafés.

On-licences can also be endorsed under section 37 of the Act, which gives restaurants the ability to allow 'bring your own' (BYO); that is, patrons bring their own alcohol to consume with their meals.

While it is a characteristic of on-licensed premises that they provide a controlled environment in which people drink alcohol, some premises have more potential to cause harm than others. Hotels and taverns/pubs attract people for the purpose of consuming alcohol and are therefore more likely to be the source of alcohol-related harm than restaurants and cafes where food and dining is their mainstay.

The DLC must consider the style of premises when trading hours and other conditions are considered.

Some licensees may have separate permission from the DCC to use the footpath space in front of their premises to allow patrons to sit and consume alcohol. This activity is predominantly in the central city but there are other areas where licensees allow patrons to make use of outdoor public space.

5.1.1 Maximum Trading Hours

The holder of an on-licence must ensure no alcohol is sold or supplied on the premises on the sacrosanct days unless the person is on the premises to dine.

Subject to sections 46 (no sales outside permitted trading hours) and 47 (sacrosanct days) of the Act, the following maximum trading hours will apply:

On-licence Premises: Maximum Trading Hours

On-licence in or adjacent to metropolitan residential areas (listed in Schedule 1)	Sunday to Thursday 9am to 11pm Fridays and Saturdays 9am to 12 midnight
On-licence in non-residential areas – hotels and taverns/pubs	Monday to Sunday 8am to 3am the following day • 2.30 am one-way door
On-licence in non-residential areas – restaurants/cafes	Monday to Sunday 8am to 1am the following day
On-licence in non-residential areas – entertainment premises	Monday to Sunday 5pm to 4am the following day Premises will be required to have: • Live entertainment • Door charge • 2.30am one-way door.
On-licence in remote areas (listed in Schedule 2)	Monday to Sunday 8am to 2am the following day

5.1.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 110

The DLC may impose further conditions on any on-licence in accordance with section 110(1) of the Act relating to the following:

- the restrictions relating to the sacrosanct days (see the glossary for the full definition)
- any one-way door that shall apply
- any designation that shall apply
- the people, or kinds of people, to be served
- provision and promotion of food and low and non-alcoholic beverages
- promotion of alternative transport options.

5.1.3 Discretionary Conditions – Section 117

Under section 117 of the Act the DLC may include any other condition that is reasonable and not inconsistent with the Act, including, but not limited to -

- the management of any outside area – including the use of public space where applicable
- the management of queues when/if they form outside the premises
- security arrangements for the premises (*e.g. door staff, CCTV, lighting*)
- the management of BYO alcohol to a premises. The DLC may consider it appropriate to ask for a 'Premises Management Plan' to address the following: steps proposed to promote/ensure the safe and responsible sale, supply and consumption of alcohol on the premises, specifically
 - prevention of intoxication – the identification of and management of intoxicated people (*including the location of any 'safe area' on the premises*)
 - management of multiple drinks purchased and consumed on the premises (including shots)
 - management of violent or aggressive people and/or volatile situations
- steps proposed to prevent the sale and supply of alcohol to prohibited people. E.g., people under 18 years of age, intoxicated people
- the types of promotions likely to be used to attract patrons to the premises
- how it is proposed to limit the exposure of children to 'alcohol-related' advertising and promotions.

5.2 Off-licence premises

A premises holding an off-licence is one where people can purchase alcohol for consumption away from those premises. The licensee can also supply alcohol free, as a sample, for

Dunedin's Local Alcohol Policy

consumption on the premises. Examples of off-licence premises include bottle stores, supermarkets and grocery stores.

Off-licences can also be granted to remote sellers, that is, companies that take orders via the internet, facsimile or telephone, and the alcohol is delivered to the buyer.

5.2.1 Maximum Trading Hours

All off-licence premises are prohibited from making sales or supplying alcohol on the sacrosanct days.

An exception to Easter Sunday applies to grape, fruit or vegetable wine made on the premises or where the produce is grown on the land on which the premises is situated. An example of this would be a vineyard.

The maximum trading hours for all off-licence premises in the Dunedin district shall not exceed the following:

- Monday to Sunday 7 am to 10 pm

5.2.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 116

Further to the conditions that must be imposed under section 116(2) of the Act the DLC may impose further conditions on any off-licences in accordance with section 116(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the Act relating to the following:

- steps to promote/ensure supply of alcohol to prohibited people does not occur e.g. people under the age of 18 years and intoxicated people.
- the types of alcohol to be sold from premises issued an off-licence pursuant to section 34. In the case of supermarkets and/or grocery stores reference should be had to section 58 of the Act.

5.2.3 Discretionary Conditions – Section 117

The DLC may include any other condition that is reasonable and not inconsistent with the Act and including, but are not limited to:

- security arrangements for the premises (e.g. CCTV, lighting) appropriate to the type of premises.
- the restrictions relating to the sacrosanct days in accordance with section 48
- any designation that shall apply.

5.3 Club licence premises

A club is a 'body corporate' that has as its object the participation in, or promotion of, any sport or other recreational activity for anything other than gain. A club can also be a 'body corporate' whose object is something other than gain.

There are some clubs that hold permanent club charters from previous Acts. These have been carried over to the new regime.

Holders of club licences may sell or supply alcohol only to 'authorised customers'. An 'authorised customer' is defined in the Act as:

- a) A member of the club concerned; or,
- b) On the premises at the invitation of, and is accompanied by, a member of the club concerned; or,
- c) An 'authorised visitor', which means a member of some other club with which the club concerned has an arrangement for reciprocal visiting rights for members.

5.3.1 Maximum Trading Hours

The maximum trading hours for club licence premises in the Dunedin district shall not exceed the following:

- Sunday to Thursday 10am to 11pm
- Fridays and Saturdays 10am to 12 midnight.

5.3.2 Discretionary Conditions – Section 110 and Section 116

- The DLC may apply conditions in accordance with section 110(1) of the Act on any club licence, including but not limited to the following: provision and promotion of food and low and non-alcoholic beverages
- the steps proposed by the licensee in the application for the licence aimed at promoting the responsible consumption of alcohol
- the promotion of alternative transport options.

Pursuant to section 117 the DLC may include any other condition that is reasonable and not inconsistent with the Act, including but not limited to:

- security arrangements for the premises (*e.g. door staff, CCTV, lighting*)
- steps to promote/ensure the safe and responsible sale, supply and consumption of alcohol on the premises:
 - prevention of intoxication – the identification of and management of intoxicated people (*including the location of 'safe' areas in the premises*)
 - management of multiple drinks purchased and consumed on the premises (*including shots*)
 - management of violent or aggressive people and/or volatile situations
- steps to prevent the sale and supply of alcohol to prohibited people, e.g. people under 18 years of age, intoxicated people
- the limitation of the exposure of children to 'alcohol' messages.

5.3.3 Returned and Services' Association (RSA)

RSA Clubs are established for the enjoyment of returned servicemen and Anzac Day is set aside to honour the memory of those who served their country.

The DLC will include early trading hours on Anzac Day as part of the licence to allow RSA Clubs to open early for members after the commemoration services.

6.0 SPECIAL LICENCES

Special licences may be obtained to allow the sale and/or consumption of alcohol at events or occasions on premises that are either unlicensed, or are licensed but they wish to operate outside the normal conditions of the licence, for example extending their trading hours or the licensed area.

A special licence **may not** be used to allow a premises to carry on trading when they should otherwise be closed, for example, on the sacrosanct days of Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Christmas Day and before 1pm on Anzac Day.

On-site special licences are granted when the alcohol is bought and consumed at the event or occasion. Common examples include wedding receptions held at unlicensed locations, clubs that allow their premises to be used for activities unrelated to the club or an on-licence premises using a space not covered by the licence.

Special licences can also be granted for **off-site** sales where the alcohol bought under the special licence is consumed at some other place, for example markets and fairs.

An 'event' is described as an occasion and a gathering, and may include a series of events. It has been held that while an event is not necessarily special, the licence grants the licensee the privilege of being able to sell and supply alcohol.

The Dunedin DLC will consider the following criteria when determining whether or not an 'event' qualifies for a special licence:

- the nature of the event or occasion
- that the true purpose for the function is other than the mere enjoyment of bar facilities. For example, guests at a wedding or people with a special interest in a sports game
- that attendance is by invitation, pre-purchased ticket or payment on entry
- that the alcohol is ancillary to the purpose of the event
- that people attending will see a difference between the event ambience and a normal trading day (applies mainly to premises extending their normal licence)
- the extent of the planning – the less organised the greater the likelihood the planning was an after-thought to the application for the special licence therefore the 'special nature' of the proposed event may be doubtful
- regularity is not necessarily a disqualifying feature.

There are occasions in Dunedin when an event is of a scale that it is deemed to be 'special' for the city as a whole. Examples of these are test matches held at the Forsyth Barr Stadium, New Year's Eve celebrations and the ID Fashion week. The DLC will generally, on those occasions, grant special licences to those wishing to make the most of these occasions. However, each application will be treated on its merits.

Occasionally there are events happening in other parts of the country, or world that are televised and may hold appeal for local people. The DLC will consider these applications according to the above-mentioned criteria.

When the applicant is from a licensed premises, there will generally need to be a separation between normal bar activities and the event for which the special licence is granted. For example, there may be an expectation that the premises is closed for a period prior to the event starting.

6.1 Considering an application

The impact on the community is a prime consideration when assessing any application.

It is expected that the applicant will have considered the impact on the neighbouring area and will include a plan of how any negative effects will be mitigated.

When considering an application for a special licence, the Committee is conscious of the fact that the licence is of a short duration but it must still consider the impact of the event on the amenity and good order of the location.

If the application is for a large-scale event, an **Event Management Plan** may be required. The Plan will detail how the organisers will manage security, monitor the sale and consumption of alcohol, and how they will address any concerns of the local residents and public health concerns, for example, noise and traffic movements.

6.2 Maximum Trading Hours

Special licences for unlicensed premises will usually be restricted to 1am on the day following the start of the event. If there are multiple days covered by the special licence the restriction will apply on each of the days. In exceptional circumstances the DLC may grant greater hours.

For premises already holding an on or club licence, special licences will be granted only for the maximum hours for that kind of premises as stipulated in this LAP. If the current hours are already at the maximum, greater hours will be granted only in exceptional circumstances as determined by the DLC.

6.3 Conditions

The DLC will apply conditions to special licences issued by the DLC relating to:

- the days on which and the hours during which alcohol may be sold and supplied
- any designation that shall apply
- the people, or kinds of people, able to be served
- provision and promotion of food and low and non-alcoholic beverages
- the place or places on the premises at which water is to be freely available
- restricting the types of containers used for the sale or supply of alcohol
- promotion of alternative transport options
- exclusion of the public
- any reasonable condition consistent with the object of the Act.

6.4 Management of Special Licensed Events

A special licence requires a certified manager to be present.

However, if the DLC is satisfied the event is low risk and the named person has some experience, they may waive the requirement to have a certified manager present.

6.5 Multiple Events on One Special Licence

The Act allows the DLC to grant a special licence for a series of events or occasions. The DLC will require the multiple events named in a special licence application to be related in some way. Examples include a theatre group performing several performances over several days or an organisation holding a series of quiz nights.

7.0 REVIEW OF LOCAL ALCOHOL POLICY

Section 97 of the Act requires this policy to be reviewed no later than six (6) years after it comes in to force.

The LAP will not cease to have effect when it is undergoing the review process.

GLOSSARY

Act – the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Alcohol-related harm – harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol, including any crime, damage, death, disease, disorderly behaviour, illness or injury directly or indirectly caused, or directly or indirectly contributed to, by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol. This applies to the individual, the community or **society generally**.

ARLA – Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority.

Bar – in relation to a hotel or tavern means any part used principally or exclusively for the sale or consumption of alcohol.

Bottle store – a retail premises where at least 85% of the annual sales revenue comes from the sale of alcohol for consumption somewhere else.

BYO-endorsed on-licence – licensed to allow patrons to bring their own alcohol to a restaurant for consumption with their meal.

Club – a body corporate having as its objective the participation in or promoting a sport or other recreational activity, otherwise than for gain; or, is a body corporate whose object is not gain; or, holds permanent club charter.

Club licence – a club licensed to sell and supply alcohol on their premises.

Dine – to consume a substantial meal, that is something other than a snack. For the purposes of the Act, one may only consume alcohol in the period of one hour before and after a substantial meal on any Sacrosanct Day.

DLC – District Licensing Committee comprising a chairperson and two community members.

Education facility – any early childhood facility, school or tertiary institution.

Entertainment – an activity involving a live performance intended to entertain patrons.

Environment – the social, economic, aesthetic and cultural conditions that affect the amenity values of the people and their communities.

Event – an occasion and a gathering, and may include a series of events.

Grocery store – a premises where a range of food products and other household items is sold but the principal business carried on is or will be the sale of food products.

Health facility – a premises from which medical and psychological services are provided.

Hotel – a premises providing lodging as well as alcohol, meals and refreshments for consumption on the premises.

Large-scale event – an event with an anticipated patronage of more than 150 people. However, a common sense approach will be taken by the Committee which will consider the purpose of the event, the likely patronage, duration and location.

Licensing Inspector/Inspector – an inspector appointed pursuant to section 197(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Metropolitan area – the area associated with and surrounding Dunedin's main urban area (see Schedule 1).

Off-licence – licensed to sell, supply and deliver alcohol for consumption away from the premises.

On-licence – licensed to sell and supply alcohol for consumption on the premises.

Playground – any outdoor area provided for children to play in and will usually contain various activity apparatuses.

Prohibited people – people who are under 18 years of age or who are intoxicated.

Recreational facility – any sporting complex, including swimming pools.

Remote area – an area associated with and surrounding small communities (see Schedule 2)

Restaurant/café – a premises that is used, or intended to be used, principally for the supply of meals or snacks for consumption on the premises.

Dunedin's Local Alcohol Policy

Restricted area – people under the age of 18 years may **not** enter.

Sacrosanct days – Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Christmas Day and before 1.00 pm on Anzac Day.

Safe area – an area within a premises where an intoxicated person can be taken and observed until such time as alternative care and/or transport can be arranged.

Secretary of the DLC - the title applied to the principal administrative officer of the Dunedin City Council by the Act.

Sensitive facility – any educational or recreational facility or playground likely to attract predominantly young people under the legal purchase age and any health facility.

Series of events or special occasions – a series of related events or occasions.

Special licence – a 'temporary' licence allowing the holder to sell and supply alcohol at an event or special occasion. An on-site special licence applies to sale for consumption at the event or special occasion. An off-site special licence allows sales of alcohol for consumption away from the event or special occasion.

Supermarket – a premises with a floor area of at least 1000m² which includes any separate departments set aside for fresh meat, fresh fruit and vegetables, and delicatessen items.

Supervised area – people under the age of 18 years may only be present if accompanied by their parent(s) or legal guardian.

Tavern/pub – a premises used or intended to be used in the course of their business principally for providing alcohol and other refreshments to the public.

Temporary authority – an order granted by the DLC authorising a person or company to trade 'on the back' of an existing licence when a business changes ownership. The holder of a temporary authority is subject to the conditions on the underlying licence and or any other the DLC may impose.

Young person – under 18 years old.

Schedule 1 – Metropolitan Residential Areas

Dunedin City
Green Island
Mosgiel
Port Chalmers

Schedule 2 – Remote Areas

Brighton
Hyde
Karitane
Macandrew Bay
Middlemarch
Outram
Portobello
Warrington
Waitati
Waikouaiti

INFORMATION REFERENCES

The references cited in the Local Alcohol Policy do not form part of the policy. They contain information to help users understand the rationale for the policy. The references may be updated at any time.

1. "The Impact of Alcohol on the Health of Southern Communities", Public Health South, July 2013
2. Kypri, K., Bell, M L., Hay, G C., Baxter, J., "Alcohol outlet density and university student drinking: a national study" [2008] 103 *Addiction* 1131 at 1138; Livingston, M., "A Longitudinal Analysis of Alcohol Outlet Density and Assault" [2008] 32 *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental research* 1074
3. Statistics New Zealand, Age Distribution, 2013 Census
4. Kypri, K., Langley, J., Whigham, P A., and Wiggers, J., (2005) *Geospatial aspects of alcohol-related harm in New Zealand*. In: 17th Annual Colloquium of the Spatial Information Research Centre (SIRC 2005: A Spatio-temporal Workshop), 24-25 November 2005, Dunedin, New Zealand, p. 149

BOTANIC GARDEN PLAN

Department: Parks and Recreation

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 To adopt the Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026, which establishes a 20-year vision, mission and goals for the Dunedin Botanic Garden. To note the Draft Botanic Garden Action Plan 2026-2030, which identifies a programme of priority actions to inform future operational planning, annual plan processes and 10-Year Plan considerations. The purpose of the Botanic Garden Plan is to provide a clear direction for the future development and management of the Garden. It outlines the goals and initiatives to guide the Garden's activities over the next twenty years, and reflects the feedback and input received from partners and stakeholders.
- 2 The Plan has six goals which will give direction for preserving and enhancing the garden's unique collections, promoting conservation and sustainability, fostering community engagement and education, supporting scientific research, and ensuring the Garden's long-term success and sustainability while maintaining its high standard of horticulture and amenity values.
- 3 The Plan can be viewed in Appendix A.
- 4 To support delivery of the Plan, staff have developed a three-year Action Plan that identifies priority actions and sequencing. The Action Plan will inform future operational planning and budget considerations; however, implementation of actions requiring additional funding will remain subject to Council approval through Annual Plan and 10-Year Plan processes.
- 5 The Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Action Plan can be viewed in Appendix B.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Adopts** the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026
- b) **Notes** that the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026 replaces the Dunedin Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007, as the non-statutory planning document for the Garden.
- c) **Notes** the Dunedin Botanic Garden Action Plan 2026-2030 as a prioritised programme of actions to inform future planning and budgeting processes.

BACKGROUND

- 6 The Garden is part of the Dunedin Town Belt and is gazetted as a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.
- 7 In recognition of the Garden's unique values, it is managed under a site-specific management plan, the Dunedin Botanic Garden Reserve Management Plan 2000. This is a statutory document

prepared under the Reserves Act 1977 and outlines the policies that the Garden will be managed under.

- 8 The physical development of the Garden over the last 20 years has been influenced by the non-statutory Dunedin Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007.
- 9 The Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026 (the Plan) is intended to replace the Dunedin Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007 as the non-statutory planning document for the Garden.
- 10 The Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007 (the Development Plan) proposed several projects, including the creation of a new road through the Garden with a new main entranceway to the upper garden. It proposed a new information centre, education and training lecture theatre and restaurant). Additionally, the Development Plan proposed the construction of new propagation and nursery facility and administration buildings on the perimeter of the garden.
- 11 Three projects proposed in the Development Plan were funded and implemented in subsequent years. The first was the creation of the Mediterranean Garden in 2010, the second was the construction of a specialised propagation and nursery facility in 2015 and the third was the Children's Playground redevelopment constructed in 2024.
- 12 The Mediterranean Garden and Children's Playground were co-funded by the Friends of the Dunedin Botanic Garden.

DISCUSSION

- 13 The Dunedin Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007 no longer provides an adequate framework for guiding the Garden's future development.
- 14 Since its adoption, some key projects have been completed, Council's strategic framework has changed, and expectations relating to mana whenua partnerships, accessibility, sustainability and visitor experience have evolved.
- 15 While the Garden continues to operate successfully, development priorities have increasingly been considered through individual projects rather than within an updated strategic framework.
- 16 The Plan provides long-term direction and establishes priorities to guide future planning and investment decisions.
- 17 The Plan has been developed within the context of Te Taki Haruru.
- 18 Staff reviewed key policy documents, Council's strategic framework and the statutory context to inform development of the Plan.
- 19 Engagement with partners and stakeholders together with the feedback from the Garden staff has been essential to guide the development of the Plan. Partners and stakeholders were invited to themed workshops based on their interest areas.
- 20 Development of the Plan commenced in late 2020. The process spanned several years due to the impacts of COVID-19, changes in Botanic Garden management, and the opportunity to align the document with Council's evolving strategic framework, including Te Taki Haruru.

- 21 To ensure the Plan continued to reflect current views, staff undertook a further phase of stakeholder engagement in 2023. Feedback from this engagement informed and validated the current version of the Plan.
- 22 The process of engagement started in December 2020 with a series of workshops at the Garden.
- 23 Workshop themes were Social Wellbeing, Growing Our Economy, Stewardship / Kaitiakitanga, Curation, Education and Research. An example of the workshop engagement material can be viewed in Appendix C.
- 24 In January 2021 there was a second series of meetings where several other stakeholder groups were invited to individual workshops, for example Otago University, Otago Polytechnic and DCC staff.
- 25 Staff engaged with a broad range of stakeholders representing mana whenua, conservation, education, accessibility, community wellbeing, environmental, tourism, research and local government interests.
- 26 Participants included local Rūnaka, government agencies, tertiary institutions, community organisations, environmental groups, partner agencies and relevant Council departments. Feedback from these groups informed the development of the Plan.
- 27 Feedback from stakeholders has been reviewed alongside analysis from Dunedin's Resident Opinion Surveys, census statistics and research into other Botanic Gardens in New Zealand and overseas to understand how they have planned their strategic direction.
- 28 As each draft was produced it was taken back to the Garden staff for review and comments incorporated accordingly.
- 29 A second round of stakeholder engagement was held in 2023 with as many of the original stakeholders being contacted as possible. The Plan was sent to by email to stakeholders and feedback was received in face to face meetings, Teams meetings and by email response.
- 30 The current Plan aims to align with the principles, values, key intents and key directions of Te Taki Haruru. The plan's alignment to Te Taki Haruru is demonstrated in the tables included in Appendix D. A mana whenua statement including cultural narrative and mana whenua interests has also been included in the current version of the Plan.

- 31 The main themes that emerged from the engagement process were:

Collections: Preserve the Garden's unique plant and bird collections and maintain horticultural and botanical integrity, promote conservation, and support scientific research. The feedback emphasised the importance of the management and preservation of the collections.

Sustainability: Prioritise sustainability and create strategies for reducing carbon emissions, promote environmental stewardship and contribute to the global effort to protect and preserve our natural heritage.

Partnerships: Collaborate with other organisations and institutions to promote conservation and sustainability.

Education: Integrate education into all aspects of the garden's work. Improve educational programs and resources.

Interpretation: Connect people and plants and promote environmental resilience. Improve interpretation and messaging at the garden.

Accessibility: Improve physical accessibility within the garden and provide more information on how to access and enjoy the garden.

Visitor engagement: Engage visitors through storytelling, educational programs and recreational activities.

Inclusion: Investigate ways to improve inclusivity and diversity at the garden.

- 32 Based on the themes that emerged from the engagement process 6 goals were created.

Goal	Purpose
Goal 1	Our collections have integrity
Goal 2	The Garden is a hub of learning
Goal 3	We embrace environmental Stewardship
Goal 4	An inviting and accessible place
Goal 5	Inspire people to get involved
Goal 6	Sponsorship and fundraising

- 33 The goals were developed from the themes identified through stakeholder engagement and provide the strategic framework for the Plan. A detailed description of each goal is provided in Appendix A.

- 34 The Action Plan takes the goals from the Plan and prioritises the initial actions needed to be taken.

- 35 Most Year One actions focus on planning, policy review and investigation work and can be delivered within existing operational budgets.

- 36 Actions that require additional operational or capital funding will be considered through future Annual Plan and 10-Year Plan processes.

- 37 Adoption of the Plan does not commit Council to funding future projects identified through implementation.

- 38 The proposed **first year** projects will be:

- Undertake a strategic review of the Aviary to assess its ongoing role, relevance and alignment with the purpose of the Dunedin Botanic Garden and Council's strategic priorities. The review will consider community views, operational requirements, costs, opportunities and risks, and evaluate whether the continued provision of an aviary remains an appropriate Council activity. Any future investment or service changes arising from the review would be subject to separate Council consideration and approval.
- Review the Collections Policy which governs the acquisition, documentation, care, and removal of plant species, aligning them with the institution's mission for conservation, education, and scientific research. It ensures the authenticity and value of living collections (often focusing on wild-provenance plants) while providing strategic

guidance on climate resilience, sustainability, and public display. This work will be carried out by existing staff within current budgets.

- Review and evaluate aviary and plant collections management practices and develop living collections plan to investigate how modern sustainability and environmental stewardship principles could be incorporated into collection management and maintenance whilst upholding our high standards of aviculture, amenity and horticultural values. The development of a Living Collections Plan will be the operational arm to the Botanic Garden's Collection Policy and will also include an outline of the narrative we want our collections to tell the public. This work will be carried out by existing staff within current budgets.

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option

- 39 Approve the Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026 and the Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Action Plan 2026-2030.

Advantages

- Responds to stakeholder, community and mana whenua feedback received during plan development.
- Provides an updated strategic framework to guide future planning, development and management of the Garden.
- Informs future operational planning, Annual Plan processes and Long Term Plan considerations.
- Provides clear delivery objectives that align with Council's statutory and strategic obligations.
- Identifies opportunities to pursue external funding, sponsorship and partnerships.
- Ensures that the Botanic Garden continues to be a valuable asset for the local and visiting population.

Disadvantages

- Dependence on collaborative partnerships and additional funding to deliver the goals and objectives identified in the plan.

Option Two – Status Quo

- 40 The Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan 2026 and the Draft Dunedin Botanic Garden Action Plan 2026-2030 are not approved.

Advantages

- No additional planning or implementation activity would be required at this time.

Disadvantages

- Future planning and development decisions would continue to rely on the 2007 Development Plan and individual project assessments.
- Future development priorities would continue to be considered on a project-by-project basis rather than through an updated strategic framework.

NEXT STEPS

- 41 Commence Year One actions that can be delivered within existing operational budgets.
- 42 Consider any additional operational or capital funding requirements identified through implementation as part of future Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes.

Signatories

Author:	Catherine Bradley - Botanic Gardens Manager
Authoriser:	Heath Ellis - Group Manager Parks and Recreation Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
↴A	Botanic Garden Plan	278
↴B	Botanic Garden Action Plan	304
↴C	Engagement Content	311
↴D	Te Taki Haruru Strategic Alignment	321

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the economic well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the environmental well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
 This decision promotes the cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Māori Impact Statement

There have been a number of meetings with a representative from Ōtakou throughout the process of writing the plan and these meetings will continue into the future. Through the engagement process there were a number of discussions about incorporating mana whenua history into the Garden through interpretive information signage, adopting bilingual signage and having gardens showcasing Māori cultural practices such as preparation and use of medicinal plants.

Sustainability

The Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan has existing values as a destination for local people and visitors, the intention is to increase visitor numbers and make the Garden priority for people to visit. Many submitters indicated that the Dunedin Botanic Garden is a strong social aspect to its appeal and the Plan has a goal to be a welcoming, accessible and engaging place to visit. Environmental stewardship was a theme that came through very strongly in the engagement feedback. The intention is to use the Garden as a place where visitors can see best practice examples of sustainability and use them in their own situations.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There is currently no new capital funding for the implementation of the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan in the Annual Plan.

Financial considerations

Indicative costs have been identified for several future actions within the Action Plan; however, detailed business cases and final cost estimates have not yet been developed. Any future funding requirements will be considered through Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes. Initial actions are planning focused and will be covered using existing opex budget. Masterplan development and Visitor and engagement plans will require capex budget. These costings will be identified for the next LTP. These two planning documents will identify future development and associated investment requirements. A complementary sponsorship and fundraising strategy will be created to identify potential external funding sources to reduce Council investment requirements.

Significance

Engagement – external

There has been significant external engagement in the writing of the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan. The 6 goals in the Plan have been derived from stakeholder feedback

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

There has been internal engagement in the writing of the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan. The Dunedin Botanic Garden staff have provided feedback on 3 draft versions of the Plan. There has been feedback from Mana Ruruku, Parks and Recreation staff, Enterprise Dunedin, Transport, 3 Waters, Events, City Sanctuary and Corporate Policy.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

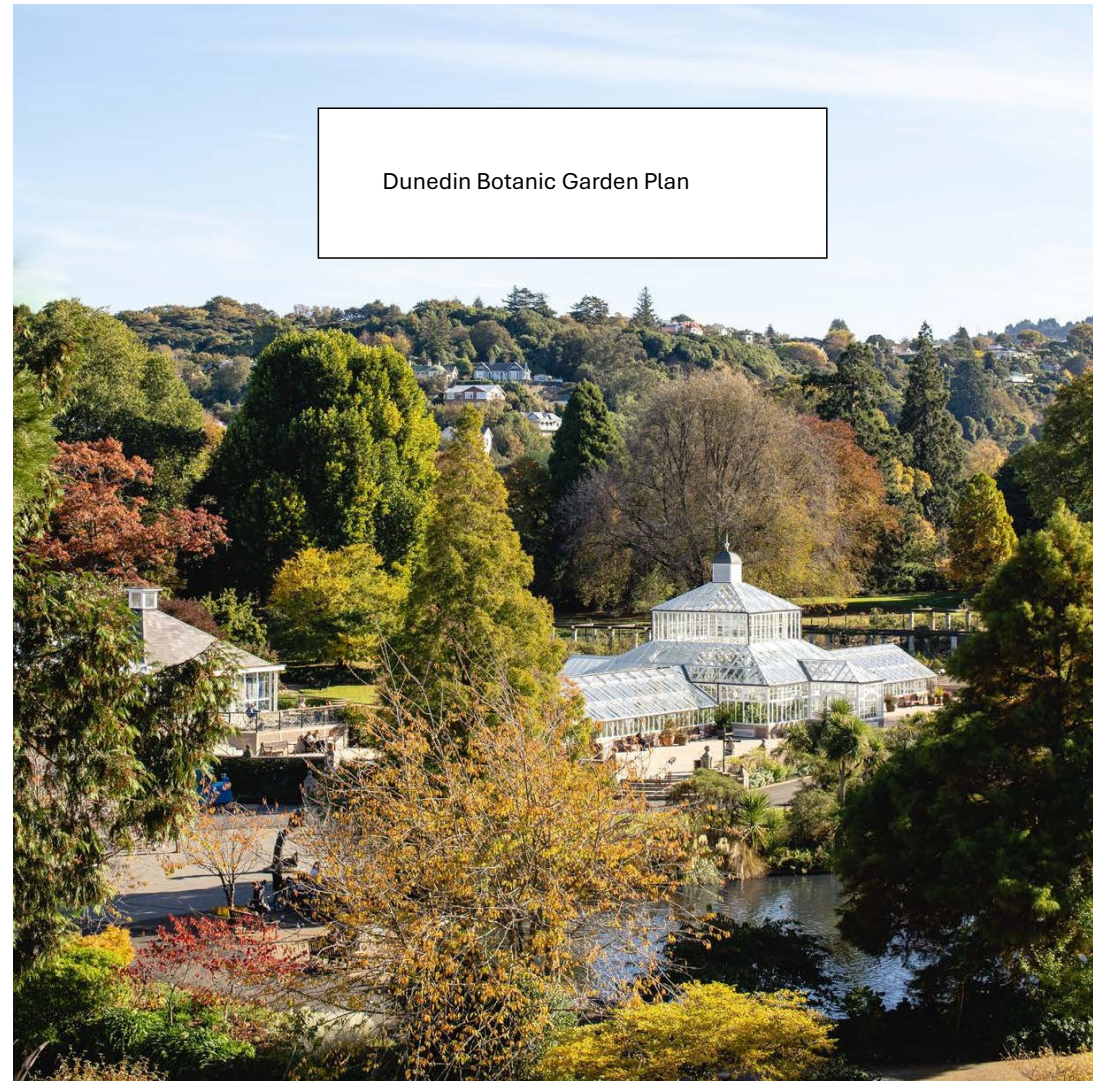
There are no identified risks. Implementation of capital projects identified in the Plan will require Council approval through LTP and Annual Plan processes.

Conflict of Interest

There are no conflicts of interest

Community Boards

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is a destination for people living in all Community Board areas in Dunedin and while the Garden is not located in any one Community Board area there will be Community Board interest in the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan.



Contents

1. The Plan's Purpose:	3
2. Snapshot of the Botanic Garden.....	4
Mana Whenua Statement and Cultural Narrative	5
3. Strategic Context	8
4. Strategic Goals	10
Engagement themes	10
Goals.....	11
5. Goal One: Our Collections Have Integrity	13
6. Goal Two: The Botanic Garden is a Hub of Learning.....	16
7. Goal Three: Embracing Environmental Stewardship	19
8. Goal Four: An Inviting and Accessible Place.....	21
9. Goal Five: Inspire People to Get Involved	24
10. Goal Six: Sponsorship and Fundraising.....	26

1. The Plan's Purpose:

This plan sets out Dunedin City Council's goals for the long-term future of Ōtepoti Dunedin Botanic Garden. It is ambitious; seeking to celebrate the history and significance of the botanic garden and its living collections, promote its contribution to science, conservation, education, training, and research, and harness its social, economic, cultural, and environmental value.

This document will outline the goals and objectives for the next two decades that will protect and enhance its unique botanical and horticultural history and legacy whilst ensuring its long-term relevance, and sustainability so it continues to be a place that people can enjoy for many years to come. The plan is the result of a collaborative effort involving partners such as mana whenua and various stakeholders, including the local community, visitors, staff, researchers, and other relevant organisations. It reflects the feedback and input received from these stakeholders and aims to address the key themes outlined during those engagement sessions.

An implementation plan will accompany this strategy to guide decisions and resource allocation, ensuring the Dunedin Botanic Garden meets community expectations and remains a thriving, sustainable, and inspiring destination for generations to come.

Our Vision

A thriving, inspiring, sustainable botanic garden where collections, conservation, culture, and curiosity connect.

Mission Statement

To inspire curiosity and understanding of plant and wildlife conservation by showcasing biodiversity, promoting sustainable practices, and sharing knowledge through research, education, and cultural engagement

2. Snapshot of the Botanic Garden

Dunedin Botanic Garden was established in 1863 by the Otago Provincial Council on a site which today is occupied by the University of Otago. The Botanic Garden was shifted to its current location in 1868 and celebrated its 160th anniversary in 2023. The Botanic Garden was the first Botanic Garden in New Zealand. It is part of Dunedin's Town Belt and contains several features of cultural and heritage significance. The Aviary located in the upper garden is the last remaining link to the Otago Acclimatisation Society who occupied this site first in 1864.

Dunedin Botanic Garden fulfils an important horticultural, botanical and biodiversity function through the curation and development of its horticultural displays and unique collections of plants. Participation in an international seed exchange programme has provided a vital source of plant diversity while alignment with Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) and Botanic Gardens Australia and New Zealand (BGANZ) connects the Botanic Garden to a wide international audience with active participation in cooperative conservation goals and research.

The Dunedin Botanic Garden has regularly achieved a six-star ranking in the three-yearly New Zealand Gardens Trust's garden assessment programme. The six-star rating is the equivalent of the preceding "Garden of International Significance" status, which the Dunedin Botanic Garden was first awarded in 2010.

In addition to this the International Camellia Society has bestowed the Camellia borders as 'International Camellia Garden of Excellence' and achieved 'Accreditation' as administered through the Australasian Zoos and Aquariums Association.

The Gardens' role in conservation includes the Aviary which plays a significant role in captive breeding of threatened native bird species. In recent times, the aviary has developed a strong link with the Dunedin Wildlife Hospital supporting their work through rehabilitation of injured birds and sharing of Aviary staff expertise.

The Botanic Garden is enjoyed by people in many ways. There is an extensive network of walking tracks enabling opportunities for people to access and view display gardens, areas of native bush, see wildlife, dine at the café, appreciate garden views and vistas of the Dunedin City. The Botanic Garden hosts various events and educational opportunities including the annual Rhododendron Day event, curator tours and talks and in summer Sunday afternoon music sessions.

Mana Whenua Statement and Cultural Narrative

Kāi Tahu Mana Whenua Statement Dunedin Botanic Gardens

Mana Whenua Te Rūnaka o Ōtākou is the indigenous tribal authority who hold Mana Whenua over the area in which Dunedin Botanic Garden is situated. The hapū of Ōtākou descend from the three principal iwi of Waitaha, Kāti Māmoe, and Kāi Tahu, with ancestral lines represented through the hapū of Kāi te Ruahikihiki, Kāi Taoka, Kāti Moki and Kāi Te Pahi. The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou centres on Ōtākou harbour and extends from Pūrehurehu to Te Matau, and inland, where tribal authority is shared across the lakes and mountains to the western coast with neighbouring rūnaka to the north and south. The Dunedin Botanic Garden site and surrounding areas are steeped in the enduring history and traditions of the Ōtākou hapū, spanning many generations.

Mana Whenua Interests

Te Rūnaka o Ōtākou holds a range of interests in the Botanic Garden and seeks to be actively engaged in partnership with the Dunedin City Council (DCC). This includes the management, conservation and utilisation of native flora and fauna, including taoka species; the protection of native biodiversity and freshwater values; and the development of training and employment opportunities. Mana Whenua also seek meaningful input into relevant experiences, education, signage, events, performances or other arts within the Botanic Garden, as well as any further mahi that upholds DCCs obligation to Te Taki Haruru, the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and the commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi.

Wider Kāi Tahu interest

Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki also have an interest in the area. The Takiwā of Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki centres on Karitāne and extends from Waihemo to Pūrehurehu, including an interest in Ōtepoti and the greater Ōtākou Harbour. The takiwā inland extends to the Main Divide, sharing interest in the lakes and mountains to Whakatipu-Waitai Ikoa Wāhi.

Placenames

Te Manu Kapakapa a Tiki is the name of the ridge on which the upper gardens are situated. This ridge extends to Ōpoho and on to Te Pahuri o Te Rakipohika (Signal Hill). Pukehaukea is the name for Lindsay creek, which flows through the Botanic Garden while Ōwheo refers to the Water of Leith. Both waterways are important mahika kai (food gathering places) once plentiful with tuna (eels), kanakana (lamprey), kōura (freshwater crayfish) and waterfowl such as whio (blue duck), pārerā (pacific grey duck) and pāteke (brown teal). Historically, the lower Ōwheo River divided into two branches, separated by an island known as Te Tūtae o Te Matauirā, which was also the site of a kāika (settlement). Another important settlement nearby was Mataukareao, located along the original harbour shoreline (now the lower end of Hanover Street), Mataukareao was also a significant tauraka waka (canoe landing area).

Tipu Taketake -Native Flora

Mana whenua hold deep connections to indigenous flora from mountains to sea and have developed intimate knowledge and cultural relationships over hundreds of years. For the hapū of Ōtākou, native plants and trees have long provided sustenance, mana, medicine, and materials. Much of Dunedin City was once cloaked in dense podocarp forest, home to forest giants such as rimu, tōtara, miro and kahikatea where birds like kākā, kererū, kiwi and weka abounded. The fruits, leaves, fibres, bark, shoots and roots of many native plants and trees were utilised for a plethora of reasons, from kai (food) to rokoā (traditional medicine) and food preservation. This rich native flora and fauna also supplied timber and materials for waka, housing, and resources for traditional arts.

Uru Mahika Kai

Food Groves Certain trees were traditionally managed and maintained over generations by hapū for harvesting birds and other values. These trees or groves were revered for their ability to produce fruits/ flowers that attract large flocks of birds, and were therefore favoured places for harvesting. They were fiercely guarded by whānau or hapū and were even given names, elevating their importance amongst the people. This

custom was recorded by Pākehā ethnographer Herries Beattie while gathering information from Southern Kāi Tahu about the native reservation at Tutarau in the 1920s: “*When he [Southern Kāi Tahu] came to the reserve [Tutarau] half a dozen trees there were held to be sacred; these were all matai (black pine), and it was perhaps because of the edible berries on them that they had been originally “tapu’ed”. You could shoot or spear pigeons on them but you must not put an axe near them*”.

Mōkaikai - Traditional Bird Husbandry

Native bird species such as kākā and kōkō (tūi) were raised as manu mōkai (prized companion birds). Mōkai were often kept by chiefs and trained to perform many tasks including welcoming speeches, reciting songs, genealogies and conducting ceremonies. However, manu mōkai were mainly kept by fowlers and trained to attract wild birds for harvesting. Beattie recorded this custom from tribal elder Teone Taare Tikao: The kākā and tūi were kept as mōkai. The kākā would whistle and speak a little but the tūi was wonderful, they would live about 7 years and learnt to talk excellently. They were taught old songs and whakapapa [genealogies]. One tūi he [Tikao] once had could recite fluently the Rarotimu whakapapa.

Connection to Taranaki Prisoners

The establishment of Dunedin's Botanic Garden grounds in the late 1800s was built upon the forced labour of Pakakohi men from Taranaki, who were unjustly imprisoned without fair trial. Many members of Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou today are also descendants of the Taranaki prisoners and still maintain strong connections with the Taranaki iwi.

3. Strategic Context

The Plan has been developed within the context of Council's strategic framework. The strategic framework provides guidance to Council as it works to improve the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of Dunedin's communities. The principles of Sustainability and Te Tiriti o Waitangi/ the Treaty of Waitangi are embedded in the strategic framework. A summary of the key policy documents and themes from Council's strategic framework and the statutory context and how they relate to the Dunedin Botanic Garden has been undertaken to help with the development of The Plan. The Dunedin Botanic Garden Strategic Plan, its vision and strategic goals has been developed to support these cross cutting strategic themes and demonstrate how the Dunedin Botanic Garden strategic plan supports Council's vision for the city: 'Dunedin is one of the World's Great Small Cities' and contributes to the key priorities of the Council's strategic framework.

International Context

There are a number of internationally recognised agreements sanctioned by the New Zealand Government for which are binding in terms of how some elements of plants and birds are acquired, held and or distributed by Dunedin Botanic Garden in particular The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES).

National context

A range of national legislation, strategies and policy documents set the broader strategic context for protecting and enhancing Dunedin's natural environment and reserves and open space. These include the Reserves Act, the Local Government Act the Biosecurity Act and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, the Animal Welfare Act, the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, and the Resource Management Act 1991.

Regional context

The Kāi Tahu ki Otago Natural Resources Management Plan 2005 outlines the natural resource values, concerns and issues of Kāi Tahu in Otago. The Otago Regional Council's Regional Policy Statement provides a high-level policy framework for sustainably managing Otago's resources and identifies regionally significant issues.

Ōtepoti Dunedin's current strategic context

One of the purposes of local government is to support the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future (Local Government Act 2002, Part 2, Subpart 1) – known as the four wellbeings. The Botanic Garden Plan supports the four wellbeings.

The Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan aims to align its plan with the principles, values, key intents and key directions of Te Taki Haruru.

4. Strategic Goals

This plan focuses on achieving six key goals by 2046. Achieving these goals is a big task and we won't be able to do it without working with others. We are committed to collaborating and working in partnership with all our stakeholders.

We know that the Dunedin Botanic Garden is a treasured part of the Ōtepoti with a large plant collection, wide public appeal, and international scientific and educational value. Our history means that we have an important legacy to uphold and protect. Whilst our history is rich, as we look forward, we want to make sure that the garden can adapt and change with the times.

Engagement themes

The main themes that emerged from the engagement process were:

Collections: Preserve the Botanic Garden's unique plant and bird collections and maintain horticultural and botanical integrity, promote conservation, and support scientific research. The feedback emphasised the importance of the management and preservation of the collections.

Sustainability: Prioritise sustainability and create strategies for reducing carbon emissions, promote environmental stewardship and contribute to the global effort to protect and preserve our natural heritage in line with the Zero Carbon Plan and Te Taki Haruru.

Partnerships: Collaborate with other organisations and institutions to promote conservation and sustainability.

Education: Integrate education into all aspects of the Botanic Garden's work. Improve educational programmes and resources.

Interpretation: Connect people and plants and promote environmental resilience. Improve interpretation and messaging at the garden.

Accessibility: Improve physical accessibility within the Botanic Garden and provide more information on how to access and enjoy the site.

Visitor engagement: Engage visitors through storytelling, educational programmes and recreational activities.

Inclusion: Investigate ways to improve inclusivity and diversity at the Botanic Garden.

Goals

Goal 1

Our Collections have Integrity

The aim of Goal 1 is to ensure the preservation and ongoing development of the Botanic Garden's unique collections. The goal recognises the importance of maintaining integrity of the flora and fauna, promoting and participating in local, national and international conservation efforts, and supporting scientific research. There is a need to develop and display the collections in ways that are purposeful, innovative, aesthetic and sympathetic to the surrounding environment and narrative we want to tell.

Goal 2

The Botanic Garden is a Hub of Learning

The aim of Goal 2 is to promote the sharing of information and resources related to the curation of flora and fauna, education, training, and research. To achieve this there must be relevant staff development, research opportunities and use of digital resources to record and generate information for operational efficiencies and to develop and share with the community. This goal also emphasises the need to seek meaningful relationships with partners including mana whenua, Te Kura Matatini ki Otago (Otago Polytechnic) and the Ōtākou Whakaihū Waka (University of Otago)

Goal 3

We Embrace Environmental Stewardship

The aim of Goal 3 is to support the Dunedin Botanic Garden's role in promoting environmental sustainability and conservation. It is important to recognise the need to reduce carbon emissions, promote environmental stewardship and contribute to the global effort to protect and preserve our natural heritage.

Goal 4

An Inviting and Accessible Place

The aim of Goal 4 is to promote the Dunedin Botanic Garden as a welcoming and accessible destination for visitors of all ages and abilities. The goal recognises the importance of creating a safe and inclusive environment that promotes engagement and learning. It is important to improve accessibility and promote cultural diversity to attract a wider range of visitors.

Goal 5

Inspire People to get Involved

The aim of Goal 5 is to encourage engagement and participation in the Botanic Garden's mission to promote education, research, and environmental stewardship. It is important to inspire people of all ages and backgrounds to take an active role in protecting and preserving our natural heritage. The goal also emphasises the need to create opportunities for involvement, such as volunteering and community events.

Goal 6

Sponsorship and Fundraising

The aim of Goal 6 is to provide pathways to attract external funding or in-kind expertise that would enable elements of the Action Plan that might be deferred or not otherwise considered a Level of Service priority to be achieved or acted upon. Through philanthropic gifting or sponsorship from individuals, community groups and corporate bodies there are opportunities to 'give back', celebrate a significant event/milestone or simply acting in good faith.

5. Goal One: Our Collections Have Integrity

The Dunedin Botanic Garden fulfils an important horticultural, botanical and conservation role through the curation and development of the plant collections, its alignment with Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) and Botanic Gardens Australia and New Zealand (BGANZ) and participation in an international seed exchange programme that provides a vital source of national and global institutional and industry support and for increasing plant diversity. The Botanic Garden's amenity values are recognized by its NZGT 6-star Garden of International significance rating, maintained since 2010.

This conservation role includes the Aviary, which plays an important part in captive breeding for release of threatened endangered New Zealand bird species. Institutional and professional support is provided by the Zoo and Aquarium Association (ZAA) Department of Conservation and Dunedin Wildlife Hospital.

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is a leading institution in public horticulture and avicultural management, showcasing the diversity of plant and bird life and promoting conservation efforts locally, nationally and internationally. The Dunedin Botanic Garden will maintain its collections to the highest level of curation and animal welfare standards and provide leadership in collection management.

What will we do

Develop and maintain species diversity within the collection. The collections will be an accessible living archive of flora and fauna, including those that are increasingly difficult to source or grow and / or are under threat locally, nationally, and worldwide from human intervention, pests and diseases and climate change.

Link with national and international efforts through Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI) and Botanic Gardens of Australia & New Zealand (BGANZ), the Zoo and Aquarium Association (ZAA) in efforts to preserve diversity, conserve wild and captive collected genetic material and to monitor and manage invasive species.

Review and update the Collections Policy to reassess the collections' relevance and to guide future planning, development and management.

Develop and maintain the integrity of the collections to ensure they make a positive contribution towards cultural values, biodiversity, conservation, education, training and research.

Maintain the collections to the highest horticultural and avicultural standards. This will involve accurately labelling, databasing, and mapping the collections, using modern technology to provide efficiencies in operational practices and for the sharing of information and messages in forms that are freely accessible to the public.

Develop innovative and engaging methods to promote and tell the stories of the collections, showcasing the research and educational value of the Dunedin Botanic Garden. This will involve leveraging technology, creating engaging exhibits and displays, and sharing knowledge and expertise with the public.

What will success look like

Species diversity within the collection has increased and relates to national and international efforts to help preserve diversity, conserve wild collected genetic material and manage and monitor pest species.

A revised Collections Policy provides guidance to the future development and management of the Collections.

There are collections and displays that are more representative of Ōtepoti Dunedin, Otago and the New Zealand environments.

The Botanic Garden is recognised as an outdoor living museum offering exciting interactive displays, exhibitions and activities targeting visitors of all ages and cultures.

There is a well-established partnership with mana whenua with displays and activities incorporating Māori cultural values, traditions, and history, reflective of utilising Te Taki Haruru.

The Dunedin Botanic Garden Aviary makes a significant contribution to the conservation of native bird species through establishment of robust captive breeding programmes for wider biodiversity frameworks.

6. Goal Two: The Botanic Garden is a Hub of Learning

Education, training and knowledge sharing is an important part of the Botanic Garden's history and legacy. The Dunedin Botanic Garden aims to strengthen its involvement in education, training, and research opportunities while actively contributing to horticulture, aviculture, science, conservation, and understanding of plant biodiversity. It is essential to strengthen and grow our partnership with mana whenua as kaitiaki working collaboratively where possible in developing and delivering training and education programmes.

In recent years the opportunity and ability to deliver resourced training and education initiatives has decreased and is currently only delivered on request and ad-hoc basis. There is a necessity to work with a wider range of partners and to broaden the scope to include schools and other public education providers.

What will we do

Develop and provide training opportunities for staff and volunteers to ensure they have the necessary knowledge and skills to effectively engage with visitors and contribute to education, training and research initiatives.

Provide a platform for indoor and outdoor classroom and training facilities and a range of on-site and digital resources.

Develop a wide-ranging education programme that fosters a deeper understanding of plant and wildlife biodiversity, conservation, and environmental issues. This programme will include events and interactive activities for the student and adult demographic and be tailored to local residents as well as visitors to Dunedin.

Establish formal education partnerships with mana whenua, Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka (University of Otago) and Te Kura Matatini ki Otago (Otago Polytechnic). We will work with these partners to provide a wide range of environmental and cultural related education, research, vocational practical training and work experience opportunities.

Create opportunities for research that contributes to social wellbeing, scientific knowledge and conservation efforts. This will involve supporting research within the Dunedin Botanic Garden, collaborating with other institutions, and documenting and preserving the collection for future study.

Expertise, resources and activities will be shared and aligned with other cultural institutions in the city to provide visitors opportunities to understand the development of the Garden and the unique collections and how they are used to promote biodiversity and conservation.

What will success look like

Botanic Garden staff are experts in their respective fields of horticultural and avicultural practices, have integrated training, interpretation and advocacy into all aspects of their work and are confident acting as ambassadors promoting the connections between people, plants and the natural environment.

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is a leading horticultural and botanical institution, showcasing the diversity of New Zealand and exotic plant life of known garden and wild origin while participating in a range of conservation efforts locally, nationally and internationally.

The Aviary is collaborating on a number of conservation projects in the region including an education programme centred on threatened species conservation and captive breeding and release and research.

There are established education and training partnerships with mana whenua, Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka (University of Otago) and Te Kura Matatini ki Otago (Otago Polytechnic) and other recognised education and training organisations.

Resources and all-weather facilities are available to enable the delivery of indoor and outdoor education and training programmes to school children, students, community groups and lifelong learners.

There is collaboration and alignment of activities and resources of the Botanic Garden with other cultural institutions to expose Dunedin visitors to wider in-depth cultural experience.

7. Goal Three: Embracing Environmental Stewardship

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is committed to native plant and bird conservation. The focus will be on environmental stewardship, pest plant and animal control and conservation and protection targets and priorities. This will require preserving biodiversity and promoting sustainable practices to protect and enhance the natural environment. There will need to be collaboration with other organisations and stakeholders to promote conservation efforts.

What will we do

Incorporate modern sustainability and environmental stewardship principles across all aspects of the Botanic Garden including collection management and maintenance practices.

Give effect to enhancing the wider ecosystem through being a wildlife corridor, contributing to water and nutrient cycling, predator control and advocating for awareness of backyard biodiversity and integrating these into education programmes.

Deliver emissions reduction through adherence to the DCC Emissions Management and Reduction Plan and application of the Zero Carbon Policy.

Where practical, areas of the Botanic Garden including Lindsay Creek and the Water of Leith corridors will be developed to represent more naturalistic environments to establish and enhance ecological habitats and to increase biodiversity density.

Creating display gardens focused on issues such as back-yard biodiversity, riparian plantings, no/low water garden, healthy sustainable living, social and cultural wellbeing.

Any new buildings and facilities will be built to recognised sustainable accreditations.

Undertake a strategic review of the Aviary to assess its ongoing role, relevance and alignment with the purpose of the Dunedin Botanic Garden and Council's strategic priorities.

What will success look like

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is recognised for its role in environmental stewardship and sustainability.

The Aviary's role as public display facility and its native species conservation role has been clearly defined and implemented.

The Botanic Garden is a recognised educational facility that is resourced to advise and demonstrate backyard biodiversity and sustainability practices such as native planting, trapping, bug hotels, composting, and water management.

Lindsay Creek and Water of Leith where these pass through the Botanic Garden have been utilised to provide opportunities for learning about ecosystem restoration in education programmes.

Bush areas in the Dunedin Botanic Garden are thriving habitats for native flora and fauna, are accessible and provide unique visitor experiences and educational activities for students.

Dunedin Botanic Garden and adjoining Town Belt Reserves management practices are actively contributing to the network of inner-city wildlife corridors and supporting City Sanctuary/Predator Free Dunedin ambitions for the successful reintroduction of native species such as Kākā and Kakariki.

8. Goal Four: An Inviting and Accessible Place

The Dunedin Botanic Garden is an important part of the history and fabric of Ōtepoti Dunedin. The Botanic Garden will be accessible to people of all abilities, provide distinctive, high-quality visitor experiences and services, celebrate the cultural diversity of visitors and our partnership with mana whenua to create an inclusive, safe, and attractive environment. The Dunedin Botanic Garden is a visitor asset supported by the DCC Destination Management Plan - Destination Ōtepoti.

The Botanic Garden offers a range of activities, attractions and things to do. People enjoy the park-like environment and the iconic buildings such as the Winter Garden Glasshouse and the Band Stand. There is no defined entranceway rather a series of access points with a distinct thoroughfare leading through the centre of the lower garden linking the ‘Gardens’ corner and Castle Street. The Botanic Garden charges no entry fee therefore is accessible to all members and of our community.

What will we do

Create a masterplan that considers the context, the opportunities, and the challenges of the Botanic Garden that will ultimately create a welcoming atmosphere and inclusive environment for visitors of all abilities and ages that reflects the cultural diversity of the community.

Investigate the use of technology to enhance the visitor engagement and experiences.

Clearly define and develop the main entrances and make them accessible to all visitors, providing easy and unimpeded access into and around the Botanic Garden.

Investigate opportunities to improve visitor facilities, including the information centre, café and visitor services, through future master planning processes.

Engage mana whenua over integrating appropriate cultural values and messages into signage, interpretation panels and promotional materials for activities and exhibitions.

Review options for managing the Information Centre so that visitors are provided professional and informed responses to enquiries, knowledgeable advice on activities and undertakings at the Botanic Garden.

Engage with tourism providers in Dunedin to incorporate the Botanic Garden into a range of relevant visitor experiences for out-of-town visitors to Dunedin.

Deliver a range of engaging and interactive experiences for visitors including displays musical performances, supervised cultural harvests, and interactive/unstructured fun activities for children.

What will success look like

Te Reo and approved cultural elements are incorporated into signage, interpretation panels and promotional materials for activities and exhibitions.

Visiting the Dunedin Botanic Garden is a positive and memorable experience, with accessible facilities, adequate signage and information.

The café and Information Centre are attractions that have become the hub of the Botanic Garden, attracting repeat visitors and positive reviews.

Facilities such as pathways, the playground, toilets, and other public facilities are accessible and fit for purpose.

The Botanic Garden is a popular visitor attraction that provides a valuable social and community resource, it actively promotes its recreational activities, unique collections, seasonal displays and showcases its role in environmental sustainability.

It is a welcoming and engaging place to visit, reflecting the diversity of the community and providing a range of engaging and interactive experiences for visitors.

There is an established programme of special exhibitions, events and tours that focus on connecting people to nature, science incorporating cultural values and practices.

Completion of the Demonstration Garden that supports modern sustainability themes such as composting, fruit and vegetable harvesting, bee keeping and organic gardening principles.

Tannock House is utilised as a welcoming space to be used for events, workshops and a bookable facility that could be used for artist in residence or horticultural student placements.

9. Goal Five: Inspire People to Get Involved

Encourage people from all walks of life to actively use and experience the Dunedin Botanic Garden. This can be achieved through onsite community outreach and school holiday programmes, volunteering and social well-being activities, exhibitions, event and project sponsorship as well as philanthropic contribution.

Volunteers, students and life-long learners are able to interact with Botanic Garden staff to experience day to day horticultural activities, learn about plants and role of the Dunedin Botanic Garden in the community, nationally and on a global scale. Volunteering can be a positive social, and personal well-being experience for individuals or groups involved. Like-minded individuals can live or demonstrate their passion for horticulture and relish in the knowledge their contribution is appreciated by staff and adding to the success of the Botanic Garden. The volunteer and social engagement programmes need to be resourced and more structured so that a range of opportunities can be made available and sustained to a wider cross section of the community.

The Friends of the Dunedin Botanic Garden are essential for encouraging community support and involvement in the Botanic Garden. With support, the membership of the Friends will expand to include a wider demographic range of its membership.

What will we do

Support the Friends of Dunedin Botanic Garden through membership initiatives, volunteer opportunities, training, and fundraising activities.

Engage with the community and user groups to encourage participation in initiatives and activities at the Botanic Garden. This will involve developing engaging and interactive experiences that encourage visitors to learn more about the Botanic Garden's work and participate in its activities.

Foster partnerships and collaborations with other organisations and stakeholders to encourage participation in research opportunities and take advantage of resources and experiences available at the Botanic Garden to develop joint initiatives that support social responsibility and community well-being.

Develop a dedicated and fully resourced community outreach programme to enable future generations to learn about Dunedin Botanic Garden, the plant collections, environmental and conservation initiatives and the importance of plants and horticulture to the quality of life.

What will success look like

The Friends of the Dunedin Botanic Garden have a strong supportive membership and provide a strong advocacy role for the Botanic Garden.

Visitors and community at large have been inspired and are regularly involved and support activities and events at the Botanic Garden.

The community benefits from the extended use of resources and expertise at the Botanic Garden through the implementation of joint public engagement initiatives developed by partnerships and stakeholder collaborations.

The Botanic Garden is a highly regarded community and tourist destination.

10. Goal Six: Sponsorship and Fundraising

The aim of Goal 6 is to provide pathways to attract external funding or in-kind expertise to enable elements of the Action Plan that might be deferred or not otherwise considered a Level of Service priority to be achieved or acted upon. Through philanthropic gifting or sponsorship from individuals, community groups and corporate bodies there are opportunities to 'give back' to the community or celebrate a significant event/milestone. These opportunities will be developed and presented to potential sponsors for consider as specific project sponsorship packages.

What we will do

Develop a strategy for seeking external sponsorship and partnership opportunities.

Develop sponsorship packages and align these to potential sponsors and establishing a sponsorship agreement.

Identify opportunities for visitors to donate to Botanic Garden projects.

Prioritise project initiatives based on their potential outcomes and feasibility and allocate resources for implementation.

What success will look like

The Botanic Garden has a well-planned and executed fundraising strategy that provides a means of generating external revenue to support the Garden's mission and initiatives.

Botanic Garden Action Plan

Context

An Action Plan has been created as a strategic response to the goals outlined in the Botanic Garden Plan. The Action Plan identifies priority actions intended to inform operational planning, future Annual Plan processes and Long-Term Plan considerations. Actions requiring additional operational or capital funding remain subject to future Council approval through normal planning and budgeting processes. Each goal has been evaluated and allocated specific actions to achieve it along with a target delivery timeline. These will be reviewed annually and updated as required.

Botanic Garden Plan Goals

Goal 1

Our collections have integrity

The aim of Goal 1 is to ensure the preservation and ongoing development of the Garden's unique collections. The goal recognises the importance of maintaining integrity of the flora and fauna, promoting and participating in local, national and international conservation efforts, and supporting scientific research. There is a need to develop and display the collections in ways that are purposeful, innovative, aesthetic and sympathetic to the surrounding environment and narrative we want to tell.

Goal 2

The Garden is a hub of learning

The aim of Goal 2 is to promote the sharing of information and resources related to the curation of flora and fauna, education, training, and research. To achieve this there must be relevant staff development, research opportunities and use of digital resources to record and generate information for operational efficiencies and to develop and share with the community. This goal also emphasises the need to seek meaningful relationships with partners including mana whenua, Te Kura Matatini ki Otago (Otago Polytechnic) and the Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka (University of Otago)

Goal 3

We embrace environmental stewardship

The aim of Goal 3 is to support the Dunedin Botanic Garden's role in promoting environmental sustainability and conservation. It is important to recognise the need to reduce carbon emissions, promote environmental stewardship and contribute to the global effort to protect and preserve our natural heritage.

Goal 4

An inviting and accessible place

The aim of Goal 4 is to promote the Dunedin Botanic Garden as a welcoming and accessible destination for visitors of all ages and abilities. The goal recognises the importance of creating a safe and inclusive environment that promotes engagement and learning. It is important to improve accessibility and promote cultural diversity to attract a wider range of visitors.

Goal 5

Inspire people to get involved

The aim of Goal 5 is to encourage engagement and participation in the Botanic Garden's mission to promote education, research, and environmental stewardship. It is important to inspire people of all ages and backgrounds to take an active role in protecting and preserving our natural heritage. The goal also emphasises the need to create opportunities for involvement, such as volunteering and community events.

Goal 6

Sponsorship and fundraising

The aim of Goal 6 is to provide pathways to attract external funding or in-kind expertise to enable elements of the Action Plan that might be deferred or not otherwise considered a Level of Service priority to be achieved or acted upon. Through philanthropic gifting or sponsorship from individuals, community groups and corporate bodies there are opportunities to 'give back', celebrate a significant event/milestone or simply acting in good faith.

Year One (1st July 2026 – 30 June 2027)

Goals	Action	Priority	Description	Completion Date	Funding Source
Goal Three	Review the future function of the aviary	1	Undertake a strategic review of the Aviary to assess its ongoing role, relevance and alignment with the purpose of the Dunedin Botanic Garden and Council's strategic priorities. The review will consider community views, operational requirements, opportunities, costs and risks, and evaluate whether the continued provision of an aviary remains an appropriate Council activity. Any future investment or service changes arising from the review would be subject to separate Council consideration and approval.	1 February 2027	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks
Goal One and Three	Review the Collections Policy	2	A botanic garden collections policy governs the acquisition, documentation, care, and removal of plant species, aligning them with the institution's mission for conservation, education, and scientific research. It ensures	18 December 2026	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks

			the authenticity and value of living collections (often focusing on wild-provenance plants) while providing strategic guidance on climate resilience, sustainability, and public display.		
Goal Two	Review and evaluate aviary and plant collections management practices and develop living collections plan	3	Reviewing current collection management and maintenance practices to investigate how modern sustainability and environmental stewardship principles could be incorporated into collection management and maintenance whilst upholding our high standards of aviculture, amenity and horticultural values. The development of a Living Collections Plan will be the operational arm to the Botanic Garden's Collection Policy and will also include an outline of the narrative we want our collections to tell the public.	30 June 2027	Internal
Goal Two, Four and Five	Develop a volunteer programme	4	Assess existing volunteer opportunities and identify gaps and resourcing requirements to develop a wide range of volunteer experiences that help connect people with the botanic garden as well as build skills and experience.	30 June 2027	Internal

Year Two (1st July 2027 – 30 June 2028)

Goals	Action	Priority	Description	Completion Date	Estimated Cost
Goal Four and Two	Create a Masterplan	1	The masterplan will explore and identify opportunities and options that support and deliver agreed outcomes identified in the Botanic Garden Plan. The masterplan will include a schedule of projects, indicative timelines for implementation of projects and indicative costs of the proposed works.	30 June 2028	\$100,000 LTP – OPEX Subject to approval
Goal Four	Investigate the economic benefit of the Garden	4	Assess the economic value that the Dunedin Botanic Garden provides Dunedin. This will include social and environmental values and will support the sponsorship and partnership strategy.	30 June 2028	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks
Goal Six	Develop a sponsorship and partnership strategy	3	This will include developing sponsorship packages, identification of potential sponsors and establishing sponsorship agreements. The strategy will identify opportunities for visitors to make donations and will present the Botanic Garden as a credible recipient of bequest funding.	30 June 2028	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks

Year Three (1 July 2028 – 30 June 2029)

Goals	Action	Priority	Description	Completion Date	Estimated Cost
All goals	New Reserve Management Plan	2	This is a statutory document prepared under the Reserves Act 1977 and outlines the policies that the Garden will be managed under. The Goals and objectives from the Botanic Garden Plan as well as the Masterplan will help inform the new Reserve Management plan.	30 June 2029	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks
Goal One, Two, Three and Five	Visitor Experience and Engagement Plan	1	This plan will review how visitors access, experience, and interact with Dunedin Botanic Garden, identifying opportunities to enhance visitor enjoyment, learning, accessibility, and community connection. It will assess the suitability of existing spaces, facilities, interpretation, events, and programmes to support a high-quality visitor experience while ensuring the protection of the Garden's botanical, heritage, and environmental values.	30 June 2029	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks
Goal Five	Support Friends with a recruitment strategy	2	Support the sustainable growth of the Friends membership by attracting and retaining a diverse membership that actively contributes to the enjoyment, promotion, and stewardship of Dunedin Botanic Garden through volunteering, advocacy, fundraising, and community engagement.	30 June 2029	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks

Goal One, Two and Five	Develop a volunteer and staff training development plan	3	Identifies the skills, knowledge, systems and organisational capabilities required for staff and volunteers to successfully implement the Botanic Garden Master Plan, Collections Management Plan and Visitor Experience & Engagement Plan. It assesses current capability, identifies gaps, and recommends a structured training and development programme aligned with strategic priorities	30 June 2029	Covered under approved Opex budgets within Parks
---------------------------	---	---	---	--------------	---



Dunedin Botanic Garden

Development of a 20-
Year Strategic Plan

16 Dec 2020

Purpose of Today

- Workshop to guide the development of a strategic plan for Dunedin Botanic Garden
- Brief presentation about the Dunedin Botanic Garden
- Overview of the purpose of the strategic plan and emerging goals
- Workshop session on emerging goals
- Opportunity for wider discussion
- Next steps

Dunedin Botanic Garden

- World class plant collection that is recognised internationally
- Responsibility for conservation, biodiversity and research
- Strong legacy and reputation for education and training
- Opportunities for the community to get involved
- Is a special destination and place to visit and spend time
- Unique part of Dunedin's landscape and history

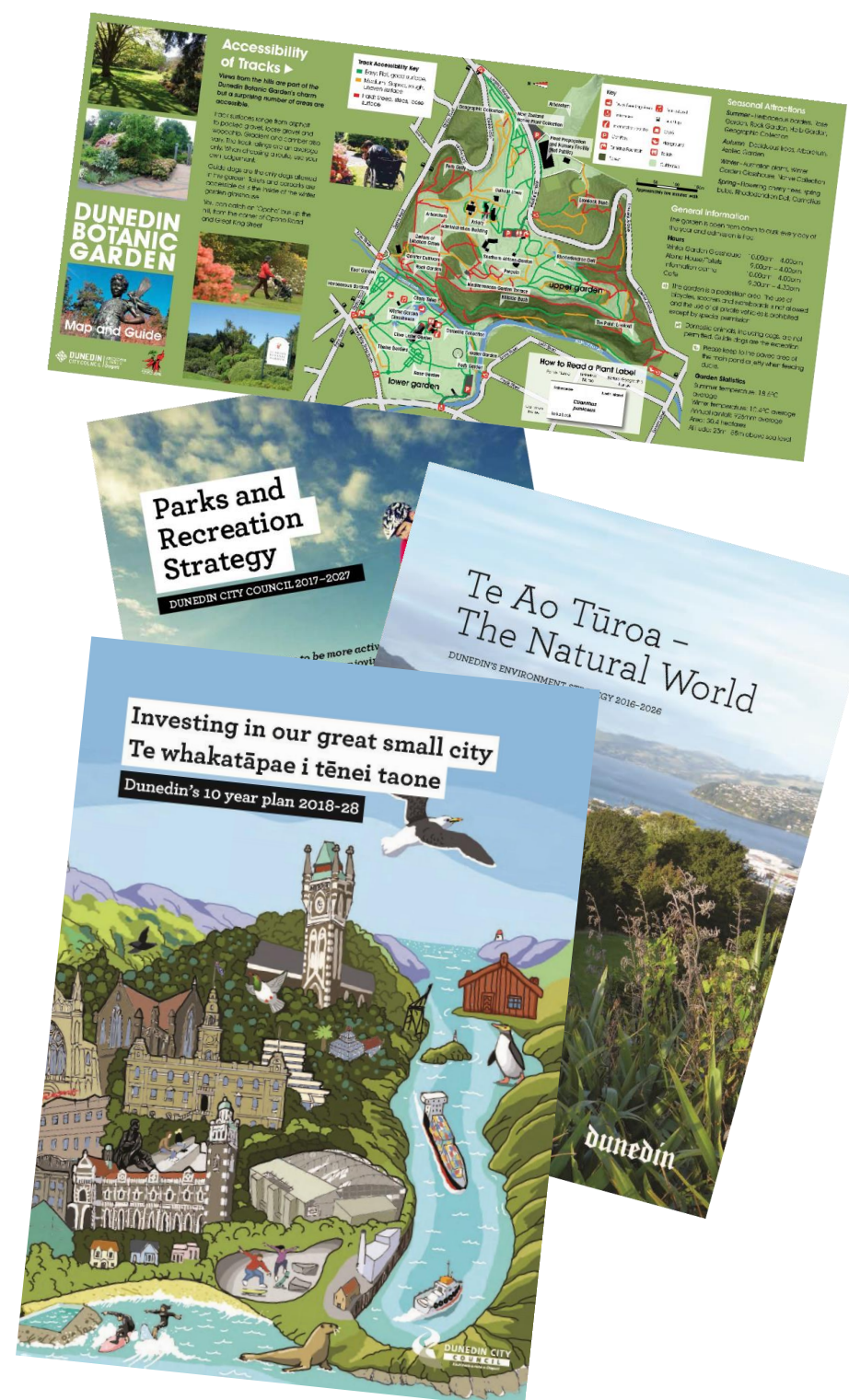


Why develop a Strategic Plan?

- Establish a 20-Year vision and strategy for the Dunedin Botanic Garden based around economic, cultural, environmental and social values
- Help to promote and raise the value of the Botanic Garden locally, nationally and internationally
- Guide PARS long term planning and budgeting decisions and inform the management plan review
- Will consider planning and operational projects, partnerships as well as capital projects
- Demonstrate how the Dunedin Botanic Garden can support Council's vision for the city: *'Dunedin is one of the World's Great Small Cities'*

What we're doing to develop the plan

- Review of DCC Strategic Framework including the PARS Strategy and Environment Strategy
- Botanic Garden Development Plan 2007
- The Botanic Garden Management Plan and Town Belt Management Plan
- Looking at examples from other cities – Botanic Gardens in heart of the city (NZ, Australia and UK)
- Engagement sessions with broad range of stakeholders – economic, social, cultural, environmental themes



DCC Strategic Framework



CITY STRATEGIES	STRATEGIC THEMES
SOCIAL WELLBEING STRATEGY	Connected people
	Vibrant and cohesive communities
	Healthy and safe people
	Standard of living
	Affordable and healthy homes
THREE WATERS STRATEGY	Meeting water needs
	Adaptable supply
	Environmental protection
	Maintaining service levels
	Kaitiakitaka
SPATIAL PLAN	Liveable city
	Environmentally sustainable and resilient city
	Memorable and distinctive city
	A city that enables a prosperous and diverse economy
	Accessible and connected city
	A vibrant and exciting city
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Business vitality
	Alliance for Innovation
	A hub for skills and talent
	Linkages beyond our borders
	A compelling destination
ARA TOI – ARTS AND CULTURE STRATEGY	Identity pride
	Access and inclusion
	Creative economy
	Inspired connections
INTEGRATED TRANSPORT STRATEGY	Safety
	Travel choices
	Connectivity of centres
	Freight
	Resilient network
TE AO TUROA – ENVIRONMENTAL STRATEGY	Resilient and carbon zero
	Healthy environment
	Caring for the natural world/kaitiakitaka
PARKS AND RECREATION STRATEGY	Active people
	Open spaces and facilities
	Treasured parks, natural landscapes, flora and fauna
	We work with others

Stakeholder engagement

- Engaging with a broad range of stakeholders and partners to help inform the development of the Strategic Plan.
- Initial focus on staff and Friends of Botanic Garden to understand issues, opportunities and their vision for the future
- Wider engagement includes groups representing social, economic, cultural and environmental values
- Helps to broaden the value and profile of the Botanic Garden



Emerging themes

- Framed around cultural, environmental, social and economic values
- Focusing on setting a road map for how the Botanic Garden can:
 - Share and develop the Botanic Garden's world class **collections**
 - Lead the way in plant **curation, education and research**
 - Be a celebrated **destination/attraction for all** to enjoy
 - Reflect Dunedin's **heritage, history and culture**
 - Promote **environmental stewardship**
 - Inspire our **communities to understand and engage** with the Dunedin Botanic Garden

Workshop session (breakout groups)

- What would a successful Strategic Plan look like to you?
- What do you think of the emerging themes?
- How could the Dunedin Botanic Garden best contribute to **local, national and international environmental initiatives and priorities?**
- What are the three things you'd like the Strategic Plan to focus on?
- What role could your organisations take in helping us achieve the outcomes of the Strategic Plan?
- Any further comments?

Next steps

- Document outcome of today and circulate
- Continue to develop themes and strategic goals
- Engage with other key stakeholders groups
- Collate outcome of engagement and strategic review into a draft document
- Aiming to complete a draft document by March 2021
- Thank you!

Te Taki Haruru Strategic Alignment – Botanic Garden Plan

Te Taki Haruru was adopted in September 2023 and is the mechanism in which Council meets its commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi, and its partnerships with mana whenua of Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki. The Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan aims to align its plan with the principles, values, key intents and key directions of Te Taki Haruru. The plan's alignment to Te Taki Haruru is demonstrated by the bolded sections of the Te Taki Haruru matrix below.

Autūroa Mana	Auora Mauri	Autikaka Tapu and noa	Autakata Whakapapa
Mana whenua are leaders, influencers and partners.	The mauri of Ōtepoti is restored and enhanced.	Balance is restored, and the future of our people and resources is protected.	The traditional authority of mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin is recognised through partnerships based on reciprocity and respect.
Māori are leaders in the management of our natural resources and built environment.	Mātauraka is incorporated through the co-design and co-management of our environment and resources.	The environment is regenerated and a sustainable future is secured.	Te ao Māori informs policy, planning and decision-making.
Māori will participate and demonstrate leadership in the community.	Māori heritage and culture is visible, celebrated, protected and future-proofed.	Communities, resources and customary practices are protected through responsible regulatory measures and processes.	Māori values frameworks are embedded within policy, initiatives and practices.
Māori will have access to opportunities that enable social equity.	Whānau are thriving and connected.	We are guided by tikaka and kawa (protocols) for the wellbeing of our whānau and wider community.	Public facilities and services meet the cultural needs, practices and values of Māori.
Māori are active across all sectors of the economy.	Economic directions consistently enhance outcomes and equality for Māori.	The Māori economy is recognised as a critical part of our collective wellbeing.	Māori networks are well-connected and supported to build a prosperous future.

Note: it is not expected that the Dunedin Botanic Garden Plan would achieve every single key direction above.

Furthermore, the overarching goals of the plan have close alignment with the principles, values, and key intents of Te Taki Haruru:

Goal 1: Acknowledge the integrity and value of the collections	Autikaka Tapu and noa <i>Balance is restored, and the future of our people and resources is protected.</i>
Goal 2: To share knowledge - curation, education, training and research	Autūroa Mana <i>Mana whenua are leaders, influencers and partners.</i> Autakata Whakapapa <i>The traditional authority of mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin is recognised through partnerships based on reciprocity and respect.</i>
Goal 3: Environmental stewardship - leading by example	Autikaka Tapu and noa <i>Balance is restored, and the future of our people and resources is protected.</i> Auora Mauri <i>The mauri of Ōtepoti is restored and enhanced.</i>
Goal 4: Be a welcoming, accessible and engaging place to visit	Autūroa Mana <i>Mana whenua are leaders, influencers and partners.</i> Autakata Whakapapa <i>The traditional authority of mana whenua in Ōtepoti Dunedin is recognised through partnerships based on reciprocity and respect.</i>
Goal 5: Inspire people to get involved	Autūroa Mana <i>Mana whenua are leaders, influencers and partners.</i> Auora Mauri <i>The mauri of Ōtepoti is restored and enhanced.</i>

Goal 6: Sponsorship and fundraising	N/A
-------------------------------------	-----

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN UPDATE 2026

Department: City Development

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The purpose of this report is present the Future Development Strategy (FDS) Implementation Plan 2026 (Attachment 1).
- 2 The Future Development Strategy Implementation Plan describes how the Dunedin Future Development Strategy (FDS) will be implemented over the short (1-3 years), medium (4-10 years) and the long (11-30 years) term, based on funding included in DCC's 2025-2034 9 Year Plan and ORC's 2024-34 Long Term Plan and related infrastructure strategies. The Implementation Plan supports delivery of the FDS and fulfils the requirements of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD).
- 3 The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 updates the FDS Implementation Plan published in 2025, and has been prepared to capture any changes that have occurred since that time.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes** the Future Development Strategy Implementation Plan 2026.

BACKGROUND

- 4 The Dunedin City Council (DCC) and Otago Regional Council (ORC) jointly prepared the Dunedin Future Development Strategy 2024 – 2054 in April 2024, as required under the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD).
- 5 The Future Development Strategy (FDS) describes how Dunedin will deliver a well-functioning urban environment and provide enough development capacity to meet the long-term housing and business land needs, based on the business land capacity assessment for Dunedin undertaken in 2022, and the housing capacity assessment for Dunedin undertaken in 2023.
- 6 The FDS assists the integration of land use planning decisions with infrastructure planning and funding decisions. It identifies the infrastructure needed to support projected growth over the short, medium and long-term.
- 7 The NPS-UD requires DCC and ORC to jointly prepare an Implementation Plan for the FDS, which must be updated annually. The first FDS Implementation Plan was noted by Council at its meeting on 26 August 2025, and by the ORC's Environmental Strategy and Planning Committee

on 27 August 2025. It was based on the funding included in DCC's 2025-2034 9 Year Plan and ORC's 2024-34 Long Term Plan and related infrastructure strategies.

DISCUSSION

- 8 The Future Development Strategy Implementation Plan 2026 is an update of the 2025 implementation plan, and captures changes made in delivery programmes since that time. This includes changes to project timing, sequencing, scope and funding. This maintains an up-to-date and coordinated view of the infrastructure and development projects required to support the growth outcomes identified in the FDS.
- 9 Delivery of actions identified in the FDS continues to progress, with delivery of infrastructure projects, including transport, 3 waters, flood protection and recreation improvements, continuing broadly in line with planned programmes. Several projects have been completed since the 2025 implementation plan was published, including playground upgrades, 3 waters servicing assessments, the South Dunedin Library and Community Complex, and Stage 1 of the Tunnels Trail. A small number of new actions have been added to respond to emerging priorities.
- 10 The 2026 update identifies several projects where delivery timeframes have been revised, including as a result of dependencies on other strategic programmes. For example, several 3 waters projects are on hold pending the outcome of the South Dunedin Future programme and wastewater optimisation studies. Strategic planning initiatives, including future reviews of the FDS and some planning projects, are affected by resource management reform.
- 11 Overall, implementation of the FDS remains broadly on track and continues to align with the priorities identified in the FDS.

Resource Management Reform and future FDS implementation

- 12 The Government is currently reforming the resource management legislation and will enact a new Planning Bill within the next few months. On 20 July, the Environment Committee released its select committee report on the Planning Bill. The amendments made by the Environment Committee include an exemption for local authorities from compliance with ongoing requirements for Future Development Strategy implementation plans. This exemption takes effect one month following enactment (i.e. approximately October 2026). There will therefore no longer be a requirement to produce implementation plans in future years.
- 13 Under the proposed new resource management system, the FDS will be replaced by a Regional Spatial Plan (RSP), which must be notified within 21 months of enactment of the Planning Bill (i.e. by mid-2028). The bill outlines that RSPs will set the strategic direction for growth and change in a region for at least 30 years. They will identify priority locations for growth and change, and existing and future infrastructure that is significant for the region. An RSP implementation plan will be required once the RSP is finalised.
- 14 Until the RSP is prepared, monitoring of FDS capital projects will take place through DCC Annual Reports.

OPTIONS

- 15 No options.

NEXT STEPS

- 16 The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 will be presented to the ORC Environmental Strategy and Planning Committee for noting on 26 August 2026.
- 17 Initial work is commencing on the Regional Spatial Plan.

Signatories

Author:	Emma Christmas - Team Leader Planning
Authoriser:	Glen Hazelton - Project Director Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services

Attachments

	Title	Page
⬇A	Future Development Strategy Implementation Plan 2026	329

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Fit with purpose of Local Government

The FDS Implementation Plan reports on progress delivering actions in the FDS that are intended to support community well-being and future growth. It provides information that will be useful for local decision making and action.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Economic Development Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Environment Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Arts and Culture Strategy	☐	☐	✓
3 Waters Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Future Development Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Integrated Transport Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Parks and Recreation Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	☐	☐	✓

The FDS Implementation Plan is required under the National Policy Statement for Urban Development (NPS-UD 2020). The Implementation Plan reports on the status of FDS actions, most of which are also related to other strategies within the framework.

Māori Impact Statement

The FDS Implementation Plan is a reporting document with no known impacts for Māori.

Sustainability

The FDS Implementation Plan is a reporting document with no implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy / Infrastructure Strategy

The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update is a reporting document with no implications for current levels of service. It is a requirement of the NPS-UD (2020).

Financial considerations

The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update is a reporting document and does not create any additional financial implications. It reflects funding decisions made through DCC's 2025–34 9-Year Plan, ORC's Long-Term Plan, and any changes as a result of the recent annual plans.

Significance

This decision is considered to be low significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update was prepared jointly with ORC. Other external infrastructure providers and organisations responsible for implementation of FDS actions were contacted for a progress update.

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Engagement - internal

DCC 3 Waters, Transport, Waste, Property, City Development and Parks and Recreation departments were engaged and provided input to the FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update is a reporting document with no identified risks.

Conflict of Interest

There are no conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

The FDS Implementation Plan 2026 update is a reporting document with no implications for Community Boards.

AUGUST 2026

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Dunedin Future Development Strategy

The Future Development Strategy (FDS) describes how Dunedin will deliver a well-functioning urban environment and provide sufficient development capacity to meet expected demand. The Dunedin City Council (DCC) and Otago Regional Council (ORC) jointly prepared the FDS in April 2024 in accordance with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD).

The NPS-UD also requires DCC and ORC to jointly prepare and maintain an implementation plan to support delivery of the FDS. An initial FDS Implementation Plan was completed and noted by Council in August 2025¹.

This 2026 FDS Implementation Plan identifies changes since the 2025 version, highlighting actions where scope, timing, funding or delivery status has changed, or where significant progress has occurred.

1.2 Purpose of the Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan describes how the Future Development Strategy (FDS) will be implemented over the short (1–3 years), medium (4–10 years) and long term (11–30 years). It is based on the funding provided through the Dunedin City Council's 2025–34 Nine-Year Plan and the Otago Regional Council's 2024–34 Long-Term Plan, related infrastructure strategies, and any changes made through the councils' annual plan processes. It enables monitoring of implementation projects and programmes, highlighting where delivery of FDS actions is behind anticipated timeframes or otherwise at risk.

1.3 Preparation of the 2026 Implementation Plan

The 2026 Implementation Plan indicates changes since the 2025 Implementation Plan was prepared. It has been informed by external providers and departments within each council directly responsible for implementation. Amendments to the 2025 Implementation Plan are limited to those items where significant changes have been identified by those departments and providers.

Broad or multi-step actions have been broken down into discrete projects or stages with identification of anticipated delivery dates and proposed funding when known.

1.4 Monitoring and updating the Implementation Plan

The Joint Future Development Strategy Executive Steering Group (FDS ESG) monitors progress on delivering the short-term actions within the Implementation Plan. Progress on delivering FDS actions will be reported to both councils annually via an update report following budget adoption each year.

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026



1.5 Resource Management Act reform

The Government continues to progress a comprehensive reform of the resource management system. The proposed changes are expected to replace the requirement for a Future Development Strategy (FDS) with a requirement for a Regional Spatial Plan. It remains unclear whether an equivalent requirement for an implementation plan will be retained under the new system.

2 DELIVERY PROGRAMME

2.1 Implementation methods

DCC and ORC are implementing the FDS through various methods including:

- new and upgraded infrastructure, facilities and services
- plans and strategies
- engagement with mana whenua
- engagement with other key stakeholders
- financial incentives
- design guidance, advice and advocacy
- monitoring and research

The delivery programme:

- Organises FDS actions by geographic areas and entity responsible for implementation
- Breaks FDS actions down into phases or discrete projects
- Indicates anticipated delivery timeframes
- Identifies funding commitments in councils' LTPs and Annual Plan

The delivery timeframes, while based on current funding, are aspirational targets with greater certainty in the short term and less certainty further out in time. As DCC and ORC consider future annual and long-term plans, they will have the ability to modify funding levels and delivery timeframes. It is expected that councils' priorities will shift in response to changing needs and conditions. Each annual update to the implementation plan will document any changes in timing and funding decisions to monitor progress towards implementing the FDS.

2.2 Actions completed since the 2025 Implementation Plan

The following actions have been completed since the 2025 Implementation Plan:

- Water of Leith (Forth Street to Harbour) Model Build (ORC Engineering)
- Lindsay Creek Flood Hazard Assessments. Completion of modelling 2026 (ORC Natural Hazards)
- Māori Hill school road safety improvements (DCC Transport)
- Mayfield Playground, Wakari (DCC Parks and Recreation)
- South Dunedin Library and Community Complex (DCC Property)
- Taieri Flood Protection riverside spillway investigations (ORC Engineering)
- Willow Street Park playground upgrade (DCC Parks and Recreation)

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026



- Kinmont Park playground upgrade (DCC Parks and Recreation)
- Allanton Playground Upgrade (DCC Parks and Recreation)
- Tahuna WWTP nitrous oxide solution (DCC 3 Waters)
- Water and wastewater servicing assessments (DCC 3 Waters)
- Stage 1 of the Tunnels Trail

3 IMPLEMENTATION STATUS REPORT

The tables below report the updated status (as of 30 June 2026) of the actions identified to implement the FDS. These are arranged by geographic area:

- Table 1: Dunedin Centre
- Table 2: North Dunedin- Ōpoho-NEV-Pine Hill-Glenleith
- Table 3: Māori Hill-Roslyn-Belleknowes-Mornington-Maryhill
- Table 4: Wakari-Helensburgh-Halfway Bush-Brockville
- Table 5: Bradford-Kenmure-Kaikorai-Abbotsford-Fairfield
- Table 6: Green Island-Concord-Calton Hill-Corstorphine
- Table 7: South Dunedin-Caversham-Forbury-Kew-St Clair-St Kilda
- Table 8: Musselburgh-Tainui-Andersons Bay-Waverley-Shiel Hill
- Table 9: Mosgiel
- Table 10: Outram-Allanton-Middlemarch
- Table 11: Otago Peninsula
- Table 12: South Coast
- Table 13: North Coast
- Table 14: West Harbour
- Table 15: Citywide

The tables indicate anticipated delivery timeframe for actions using a shaded timeline for the short (years 1–3), medium (years 4–10) and long (years 11–30) term as follows:

PROJECT DELIVERY	When the delivery period for a project is known it is shown in dark blue in the timeline section of the tables below.
-------------------------	---

PROGRAMME DELIVERY	When the delivery period for a project has not been set, the timeline shows the years when funding has been (or will need to be in the case of long-term actions) allocated to the programme that will deliver the project.
---------------------------	---

LTP funding commitments for specific projects are provided when available in the funding column. If a specific allocation has not been made for a project, but there is funding for the broader programme, the total programme funding is provided in the notes column. Actions eligible for funding through development contributions or other funding sources are also noted.

Changes made since the 2025 Implementation Plan are shown in **red**.

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 1: DUNEDIN CENTRE		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM						LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS						5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35	
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY												
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)													
Albany St connection (Te Aka Otakou, campus & CBD)	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 3.00	Project underway, estimated completion December 2026.
Waterfront Bridge bike-ped connection	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 20.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions
George/Bank St connection (Albany St to North Rd)	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 4.00	
Bike hubs	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 0.20	
Central city cycling and pedestrian improvements	DCC TRANSPORT											see notes	Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways pedestrian improvements citywide Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways cycling improvements citywide
Central city bus hub	DCC TRANSPORT											unfunded	
Princes St connection (bus priority & safety)	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 7.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Signals project (bus priority)	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 2.00	
Harbour arterial project (stages 2-3)	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 4.30	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Harbour arterial project (stage 4)	DCC TRANSPORT											unfunded	
Road safety improvements (to serve heavy vehicles)	DCC TRANSPORT											n/a	Identified as a long-term action in FDS
Tertiary precinct project	DCC TRANSPORT											\$ 1.20	Eligible for funding from development contributions
SH1 improvements (to serve new hospital)	WAKA KOTAHI											see notes	Funding approved for pre-implementation phase. Construction funding approved for mid-block crossing between outpatients building and New World Supermarket
3 WATERS													
New/upgraded wastewater pipes (existing res capacity)	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$30.2m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$31.0m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Works to improve water capacity (pipe upgrades)	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
New/upgraded stormwater pipes (existing res capacity)	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION													
Upgrade Harwood Park & Irvine Rd playgrounds	DCC PARKS											see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide (line item in incorrect location - moved to Table 11)
Improvement to tracks through Town Belt	DCC PARKS											\$ 0.27	Specific projects still to be confirmed. Not all of allocated funding will be required for the Town Belt.
OTHER													
Zoning around new and old hospital sites	DCC CITY DEV											opex	Plan changes on hold due to RM reform
Dunedin new hospital outpatient building	MIN OF HEALTH											n/a	Due for completion in late 2026
Dunedin new hospital inpatient building	MIN OF HEALTH											n/a	Due for completion in late 2030, with opening anticipated in early 2031

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 2: NORTH DUNEDIN-OPOHO-NORTHEAST VALLEY-PINE HILL-GLENLEITH		SHORT-TERM												MEDIUM-TERM												LONG-TERM												FUNDING		NOTES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
		FISCAL YEARS												FISCAL YEARS												5-YEAR PERIODS												MILLS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34							34/39																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
PROJECT DELIVERY		PROGRAMME DELIVERY																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
SH88 improvements (to support new hospital)		WAKA KOTAHI																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026


TABLE 3: MAORI HILL-ROSLYN-BELLEKNOWES-MORNINGTON-MARYHILL		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39			
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY														
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)															
Maori Hill (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT													see notes	Delivery confirmed 2026/2027
Mornington (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION															
Upgrade neighbourhood playgrounds in Belleknowes	DCC PARKS													see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade McMillan playground in Maori Hill	DCC PARKS													\$ 0.30	
Upgrade Mornington Park playground and skate park	DCC PARKS													unfunded	
Upgrade neighbourhood playgrounds in Roslyn	DCC PARKS													\$ 0.04	Timeframe updated to 27/28

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026



TABLE 4: WAKARI-HELENSBURGH-HALFWAY BUSH-BROCKVILLE		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Pedestrian crossing (Taieri/3 Mile Hill Rd, Halfway Bush)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Footpaths along Wakari Rd in Wakari	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions. Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Brockville (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Roundabout Intersection improvements Wakari Rd/Helensburgh Rd	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide Delivery anticipated 27/28. Project description amended.
3 WATERS														
Works to improve water capacity in Wakari	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects
PARKS & RECREATION														
Develop new community playground in Brockville	DCC PARKS												\$ 0.50	
Upgrade playground in Halfway Bush	DCC PARKS												\$ 0.20	
Upgrade Mayfield playground in Wakari	DCC PARKS												\$ 0.05	Project completed
OTHER														
Investigate future use of Wakari Hospital site	DCC CITY DEV												opex	
New cell site in Brockville	TELECOM												n/a	Delivery timeframe unknown, but not anticipated within the next 2-4 years

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 5: BRADFORD-KENMURE-KAIKORAI VALLEY-ABBOTSFORD-FAIRFIELD		SHORT-TERM				MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS				FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39				
PROJECT DELIVERY		PROGRAMME DELIVERY														
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)																
Connection to the Tunnels Trail via Flower St	DCC TRANSPORT														unfunded	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Improve Brockville Rd / Kaikorai Valley Rd intersection	DCC TRANSPORT														see notes	Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Roundabout on Kaikorai Valley Rd in Burnside	DCC TRANSPORT														see notes	
Roundabout at Barr St / Kaikorai Valley Rd intersection	DCC TRANSPORT														see notes	
Kerb build outs and/or modal filters on Kaikorai Valley Rd between Glenelg St and Brockville Rd	DCC TRANSPORT														see notes	
Kaikorai Valley Road Study	DCC TRANSPORT														opex	New project added
3 WATERS																
Kaikorai Valley diversion to Green Island WWTP	DCC 3 WATERS														\$ 60.60	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$30.2m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
Wastewater improvement in Kaikorai Valley	DCC 3 WATERS														see notes	Funding from \$31.0m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Wastewater network programmed renewal in Kaikorai Valley	DCC 3 WATERS														\$ 4.00	
Upgrade main sewer distribution line in Kaikorai Valley	DCC 3 WATERS														see notes	Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide
Water distribution network renewal in Kaikorai Valley hills	DCC 3 WATERS														\$ 2.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Works to improve water capacity in Kaikorai Valley, Fairfield & Abbotsford	DCC 3 WATERS														see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
New/upgraded stormwater pipes in Kaikorai Valley	DCC 3 WATERS														see notes	Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION																
Upgrade Glenelg Street playground in Kaikorai Valley	DCC PARKS														see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Kaikorai Stream trail	DCC PARKS														unfunded	No timing set for this action in the FDS
OTHER																
Investigate re-zoning lands proposed for business	DCC CITY DEV														opex	Plan changes on hold due to RM reform
New cell sites to serve proposed future industrial land	TELECOM														n/a	Delivery timeframe unknown, but not anticipated within the next 2-4 years

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 6: GREEN ISLAND-CONCORD-CALTON HILL-CORSTORPHINE		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Footpaths along Blackhead Rd in Green Island	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Carisbrook (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide Partial project delivery expected 2026/27
Intersection of Main South Rd & Emerson St in Concord	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Planned delivery Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide Project delivery expected 2028/29
Middleton Rd classification status (Corstorphine)	DCC TRANSPORT												opex	
Foodpath extension on Emerson St	DCC TRANSPORT													New project added
Intersection improvements Corstorphine/Riselay Road, Blackhead/Middleton Road	DCC TRANSPORT													New project added
New bus terminus at Blackhead Rd/Emerson St	DCC TRANSPORT													New project added
3 WATERS														
Wastewater improvements in Corstorphine	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$30.2m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$31.0m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Wastewater improvements in Calton Hill (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	No timing set in the FDS
Works to improve water capacity in Green Is & Concord	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Works to improve water capacity in Corstorphine	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Delayed. Delivery timeframe now 27/28 and 28/29. Funding from \$51.1m for other water renewal projects citywide
New/upgraded stormwater pipes in Corstorphine	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Stormwater improvements in Calton Hill (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
PARKS & RECREATION														
Upgrade Emerson Park playground in Concord	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Mulford Park playground in Concord	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade playground in Corstorphine	DCC PARKS												\$0.20	
Upgrade playground in Green Island	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
New sports hub (potential location in Corstorphine)	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
OTHER														
Closure of Green Island landfill	DCC WASTE												\$8.50	
Development of resource recovery park at GI landfill	DCC WASTE												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 7: SOUTH DUNEDIN-CAVERSHAM-FORBURY-KEW-ST CLAIR-ST KILDA		SHORT-TERM		MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS		FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Kings (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$2.0m for safer school streets in South Dunedin (zero carbon) Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide <i>Initial work to be undertaken in 2026/27</i>
Queens (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide <i>Initial work to be undertaken in 2026/27</i>
Bathgate Park (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide <i>Initial work to be undertaken in 2026/27</i>
St Bernadettes (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide <i>Initial work to be undertaken in 2026/27</i>
St Clair (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide <i>Initial work to be undertaken in 2026/27</i>
Improve Shore St, Teviot St, Portsmouth Dr intersection	DCC TRANSPORT												\$1.40	
3 WATERS														
Wastewater network improvements in South Dunedin	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Work in support of South Dunedin Future preferred option Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide <i>Large network improvements are delayed pending SDF outcome. Work completed in Surrey St to divert high level flows to adjacent network.</i>
Works to improve water capacity in South Dunedin	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Work in support of South Dunedin Future preferred option (prioritised for funding). Funding from \$51.1m for other water renewal projects citywide (prioritised for funding) Project delayed pending SDF outcome.
New/upgraded stormwater pipes in South Dunedin	DCC 3 WATERS												\$29.20	Work in support of South Dunedin Future preferred option. Project delayed pending SDF outcome.
HAZARD MITIGATION														
South Dunedin flood alleviation	DCC 3 WATERS												\$15.00	In partnership with ORC Eligible for funding from development contributions <i>Work completed in Surrey St to divert high level flows to adjacent network.</i>
Monitoring under the St Clair to St Kilda Coastal Plan	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Ongoing BAU In partnership with ORC
South Dunedin Future	SDF												opex	
Integrate SDF results into FDS during next review	DCC CITY DEV												opex	On hold due to RM reform
PARKS & RECREATION														
Redevelop Marlow Park	DCC PARKS												\$4.60	<i>Timeframe confirmed</i>
OTHER														
Re-zone Te Kaika health centre area in Caversham	DCC CITY DEV												opex	Plan changes on hold due to RM reform
South Dunedin Library and Community Complex	DCC PROPERTY												\$19.90	<i>Project completed</i>

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 8: MUSSELBURGH-TAINUI-ANDERSONS BAY-WAVERLEY-SHIEL HILL		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Bayfield (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Tainui (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Andersons Bay (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
3 WATERS														
Musselburgh wastewater network renewal	DCC 3 WATERS												\$8.00	Project delayed, planning work ongoing
Musselburgh tunnel (replace Tahuna rising mains)	DCC 3 WATERS												\$48.90	Eligible for funding from development contributions
New/upgraded WW pumping stations in Musselburgh	DCC 3 WATERS												\$18.40	
PARKS & RECREATION														
Upgrade Kinvig Street playground in Andersons Bay	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 3: MOSGIEL		SHORT-TERM FISCAL YEARS			MEDIUM-TERM FISCAL YEARS							LONG-TERM 5-YEAR PERIODS	FUNDING MILS	NOTES
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Strategic Transport Study for Mosgiel	DCC TRANSPORT												opex	Currently in progress
Assess appropriateness of indicative freight hub site	DCC TRANSPORT												opex	Freight hub proceeding through fast-track consenting process
Mosgiel heavy vehicle bypass	DCC TRANSPORT												unfunded	Recommendations on this project to be made as part of the DCC Mosgiel Transport Study and the NZTA SH1/SH87 optimisation project
Pedestrian safety improvements on Gordon Rd	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Raised pedestrian crossing (Wingatui/Gladstone Rd int)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Footpath extension (Irwin Logan Dr to Gladstone Rd)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Footpath extension (north on Riccarton from Gladstone)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Footpath (Wingatui Rd to Gladstone Rd)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Kerb build outs on Lanark St	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Speed reduction infrastructure on Woodland Ave	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Traffic calming & footpath enhancements (Gladstone Rd)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Kerb build outs on side streets around Inglis St	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Cycling safety improvements in Mosgiel	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Future cycling and pedestrian routes in Mosgiel	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways pedestrian improvements citywide
Mosgiel park and ride	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways cycling improvements citywide
Taieri College (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												\$ 5.00	Long-term action in the FDS
Placement of modal filters near Ayr St	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Roundabout at Bush Rd/Riccarton Rd intersection	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Roundabout at Gladstone Rd/Riccarton Rd intersection	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Turn restrictions on Bush Rd (multiple intersections)	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Activated warning sign at SH87/Dukes Rd/Gordon Rd int	WAKA KOTAHI												unfunded	Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Activated warning sign at SH87/Riccarton/School Rd int	WAKA KOTAHI												unfunded	
Upgrade SH1 intersection (Riccarton Rd East)	WAKA KOTAHI												see notes	Part of Mosgiel optimisation improvement project but not yet scoped

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 9: MOSGIEL		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34		34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY														
3 WATERS															
Upgrade Green Island WWTP to serve Mosgiel flows	DCC 3 WATERS													\$ 43.07	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Decommission Mosgiel WWTP and pump to Green Island	DCC 3 WATERS													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
WWTP upgrades to serve future capacity	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
New/upgraded wastewater pipes in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS														Funding from \$30.2m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
															Funding from \$31.0m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
New/upgraded wastewater pumping stations in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS														Funding from \$32.0m for wastewater pumpstation renewal projects citywide
														n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
New wastewater detention storage tanks in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide
Address wastewater overflows during wet weather	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Funding from \$42.9m for other water renewals citywide
New/upgraded treated water tanks in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
New/upgraded water storage in Mosgiel (future capacity)	DCC 3 WATERS														
Wingatui to Mosgiel water main renewal	DCC 3 WATERS													\$ 0.50	
Works to improve water capacity in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
															Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
															Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
New/upgraded water pump stations in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
															Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
															Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Stormwater pump station & network renewal in Mosgiel	DCC 3 WATERS													\$ 0.60	
Stormwater infrastructure to support growth	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
															Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide
															Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Reid Ave stormwater pumpstation upgrade	DCC 3 WATERS													\$ 8.00	
Stormwater enhancements (future capacity)	DCC 3 WATERS													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 9: MOSGIEL		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39			
HAZARD MITIGATION															
Taieri flood protection (TFP) - geotechnical investigations	ORC ENGINEERING												\$21.90		
TFP public safety assessment	ORC ENGINEERING														
TFP contour channel resilience upgrade	ORC ENGINEERING														
TFP riverside spillway investigations and planning	ORC ENGINEERING													Investigation complete. Planning expected to be completed by Sept 26	
TFP Outram flood-bank resilience improvements	ORC ENGINEERING													Project no longer required due to the asset state not requiring the anticipated interventions.	
TFP lower pond gravity gates renewal	ORC ENGINEERING														
TFP scheme performance and risk	ORC ENGINEERING														
TFP Taieri/Waipori Confluence	ORC ENGINEERING														
Silver Stream capacity maintenance	ORC ENGINEERING												\$0.80	Phase 3 scheduled for October 2026	
Silver Stream pumpstation/environmental improvement	ORC ENGINEERING														
PARKS & RECREATION															
Upgrade Willow Street Park playground	DCC PARKS												\$0.04	Projected completed	
Upgrade Kinmont Park playground	DCC PARKS												\$0.04	Projected completed	
Upgrade Sproule Park playground	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide	
Upgrade Murray Street playground	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide	
Redevelop Mosgiel Memorial Park	DCC PARKS												\$3.10		
New sports hub (Memorial Park potential location)	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
Investigate horse trails in the Takitakioa Forest	DCC PARKS												unfunded	In partnership with City Forests	
Develop horse trails in the Takitakioa Forest	DCC PARKS												unfunded	In partnership with City Forests	
Purchase land to link residential & recreational areas	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
Provision of a reserve in southeast Mosgiel	DCC PARKS												n/a	No timeframe specified in the FDS	
Develop a park and tracks along Silver Stream	DCC PARKS												n/a	No timeframe specified in the FDS	
OTHER															
Re-zoning for freight hub	DCC CITY DEV												opex	Plan changes on hold due to RM reform	
Address capacity of schools in Mosgiel	MIN OF ED												n/a	Timeframe updated to medium term	

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 10: OUTRAM-ALLANTON-MIDDLEMARCH		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Future cycling and pedestrian routes	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Outram (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Rural intersection upgrades along SH1 in Allanton	WAKA KOTAHI												unfunded	
SH87 crossing near Hoylake St in Outram	WAKA KOTAHI												unfunded	Project description corrected
SH87 crossing near Mold St in Middlemarch	WAKA KOTAHI												unfunded	Project description corrected
Connection to Dunedin from Clutha Gold Trail													n/a	Community led & funded
3 WATERS														
Potable water servicing assessment for Middlemarch	DCC 3 WATERS												opex	Project completed
Potable water options analysis for Middlemarch	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provision of water supply in Middlemarch	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Wastewater servicing assessment for Outram	DCC 3 WATERS												opex	Project completed
Wastewater options analysis for Outram	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provision of reticulated wastewater supply to Outram	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Upgrades to Middlemarch wastewater treatment plant	DCC 3 WATERS												\$1.70	Project delayed as will be subject to new Wastewater Environmental Performance Standards (timeframe unconfirmed)
Upgrades to Middlemarch wastewater network	DCC 3 WATERS												\$8.10	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Improvements to address water quality in Outram	DCC 3 WATERS												\$0.70	
Develop new groundwater supply for Outram	DCC 3 WATERS												\$6.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions
HAZARD MITIGATION														
Investigate flood hazard mitigation in Middlemarch	ORC NAT HAZ												see notes	Funded through LTP and AP In partnership with DCC 3 Waters
Undertake mitigation improvements in Middlemarch	ORC NAT HAZ												see notes	Funded through LTP and AP In partnership with DCC 3 Waters
Improvements to Lower Taieri flood protection scheme	ORC ENGINEERING												see notes	See Taieri flood protection actions in Table 9. Regional infrastructure fund grant received for this project
PARKS & RECREATION														
Upgrade Allanton playground	DCC PARKS												\$0.10	Project completed
Upgrade Middlemarch playground	DCC PARKS												\$0.30	

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 11: OTAGO PENINSULA		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34		34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY														
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)															
Safety upgrades (Camp Rd/Portobello Rd int in Broad Bay)	DCC TRANSPORT													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide
Future cycling and pedestrian routes	DCC TRANSPORT													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Completion of Te Aka Ōtākou (Portobello/Harington Pt)	DCC TRANSPORT													\$20.50	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent
Resilience improvements to Harington Pt Rd	DCC TRANSPORT													see notes	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Funding from \$14.0m for transport coastal plan citywide
Increase frequency of bus service to Portobello	ORC TRANSPORT													unfunded	
3 WATERS															
Potable water servicing assessment for Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent. Project Complete
Potable water options analysis for Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provision of reticulated water supply to Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													unfunded	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent
Wastewater servicing assessment for Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent. Project Complete
Wastewater options analysis for Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provision of reticulated wastewater to Harington Pt	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$46.3m for wastewater service extensions citywide
New/upgraded wastewater pipes (2GP growth areas)	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$30.2m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$31.0m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
Address wastewater overflows during wet weather events	DCC 3 WATERS													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Rotary park water main network renewal	DCC 3 WATERS													\$10.20	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Works to improve water capacity	DCC 3 WATERS													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION															
Upgrade Harwood Park & Irvine Rd playgrounds	DCC PARKS													see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide (project moved to correct table)
Upgrade playground in Broad Bay	DCC PARKS													see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Harwood Park in Harwood	DCC PARKS													see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Latham Park in Portobello	DCC PARKS													\$0.20	
Investigate developing a track from St Clair to Portobello	DCC PARKS													n/a	Long-term action in the FDS

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026



TABLE 12: SOUTH COAST		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MIL\$	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/39		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Future cycling and pedestrian routes	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Cycleway to connect Brighton with Green Island	DCC TRANSPORT												unfunded	
Big Rock School (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Safety improvements (Church Hill & Green Is Bush Rds)	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Increase frequency of bus service to Brighton	ORC TRANSPORT												unfunded	Long-term action in the FDS
3 WATERS														
Investigate water supply constraints	DCC 3 WATERS												unfunded	Alternative approach recommended in ISP
PARKS & RECREATION														
New recreational facilities in Brighton	DCC PARKS												n/a	Community funded
OTHER														
Opening of Smooth Hill landfill	DCC WASTE												\$92.40	
Address school capacity issues on South Coast	MIN OF ED												n/a	No current capacity issues, project unlikely to be required

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 13: NORTH COAST		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM						LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS						5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35	
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY												
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)													
Future cycling and pedestrian routes	DCC TRANSPORT											n/a	Long-term action in the FDS. Waitati walking and cycling bridge indicatively planned for 2027/28. New track to development sites and upgrades to the existing Waitati path planned for 2028/29
Warrington & Karitāne (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT											see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Improve resilience of Coast Rd & Stornaway St in Karitāne	DCC TRANSPORT											see notes	Funding from \$14.0m for transport coastal plan citywide
Coastal Communities Cycle Connection												n/a	Community led and funded
SH1 pedestrian crossing near Mount St, Waikouaiti	WAKA KOTAHĪ											unfunded	Project description amended
SH1 activated warning signs near Jones Rd in Evansdale	WAKA KOTAHĪ											unfunded	
Safety improvements to bus stops on SH1	DCC TRANSPORT											unfunded	Delivery team updated
3 WATERS													
Potable water servicing assessment for Brinns Pt	DCC 3 WATERS											opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent. Project Complete
Potable water options analysis for Brinns Pt	DCC 3 WATERS											opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provision of reticulated water supply to Brinns Pt	DCC 3 WATERS											unfunded	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent
WW serv assessment for Brinns Pt, Puketeraki & Waitati	DCC 3 WATERS											opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent. Project Complete
WW options analysis for Brinns Pt, Puketeraki & Waitati	DCC 3 WATERS											opex	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Options analysis dependent on servicing assessment results
Provide reticulated WW to Brinns Pt, Puketeraki & Waitati	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$46.3m for wastewater service extensions citywide
New centralised WWTP (decommission existing WWTPs)	DCC 3 WATERS											\$43.60	Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Eligible for funding from development contributions
New groundwater supplies for Waikouaiti & Karitāne	DCC 3 WATERS											\$11.80	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Upgrade capacity of northern pipeline from Mt. Grand	DCC 3 WATERS											unfunded	Alternative approach recommended in ISP
Upgrade Waikouaiti water treatment plant	DCC 3 WATERS											\$1.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Works to improve water capacity in Warrington & Seaciff	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Funding from \$51.1m for other water renewal projects citywide
Works to improve water capacity in Waitati	DCC 3 WATERS											see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION													
Upgrade Waikouaiti Domain playground	DCC PARKS											see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Seaciff & Stephenson St playgrounds	DCC PARKS											\$0.08	Need for upgrading Stephenson Street playground still to be confirmed
Upgrade Warrington Domain playground	DCC PARKS											\$0.20	

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026



TABLE 14: WEST HARBOUR		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM							LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS							5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35		
PROJECT DELIVERY	PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)														
Pedestrian and cycle crossing points along SH88													see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$19.8m for FDS transport projects citywide Project not currently planned.
Future cycling and pedestrian routes	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Port Chalmers (school road safety improvements)	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$9.0m for low cost, low risk transport projects citywide
Improve resilience of Osborne Rd & Aramoana Rd	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$14.0m for transport coastal plan citywide
Increase frequency of bus service to Port Chalmers	ORC TRANSPORT												unfunded	Community led & funded
Cycleway to connect Port Chalmers to Waitati													n/a	Project not currently planned
Safety improvements to bus stops on SH88													unfunded	Project not currently planned
3 WATERS														
New/upgraded wastewater pipes	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide
Improvements to address WW issues in Sawyers Bay	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Project awaiting outcome of wastewater optimisation project Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide.
Works to address wastewater overflows in Sawyers Bay	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Project awaiting outcome of wastewater optimisation project Funding from \$46.9m for other wastewater renewals citywide.
Construct water main to Port & decommission Port WTP	DCC 3 WATERS												\$14.20	Eligible for funding from development contributions
Pipe upgrades to improve water capacity	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Funding from \$51.1m for other water renewal projects citywide
New/upgraded stormwater pipes	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide
PARKS & RECREATION														
Upgrade Watson Park playground	DCC PARKS												\$0.30	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Manuka St playground	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade Hudson Park playground	DCC PARKS												see notes	Funding from \$0.5m for playground renewals citywide
Upgrade to playgrounds	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS
Rec links (Port Chalmers, Sawyers Bay & cycleway)	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS

FDS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2026
AUGUST 2026

TABLE 15: CITYWIDE		SHORT-TERM			MEDIUM-TERM								LONG-TERM	FUNDING	NOTES
		FISCAL YEARS			FISCAL YEARS								5-YEAR PERIODS	MILS	
		24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	34/35			
PROJECT DELIVERY		PROGRAMME DELIVERY													
TRANSPORT (PUBLIC, PRIVATE, FREIGHT)															
Initial options assessment for an inland port	DCC TRANSPORT												opex	Fast track inland port application process underway	
Develop passenger rail service	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS Implementation not recommended in 2025 passenger rail study	
Rail shift feasibility study	DCC TRANSPORT												opex	To be done in parallel with refresh of integrated transport strategy	
Cycling improvements in the main urban area	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways pedestrian improvements citywide Funding from \$6.0m for Ōtepoti pathways cycling improvements citywide	
Future cycling & pedestrian routes in the main urban area	DCC TRANSPORT												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
Tunnels Trail connecting Mosgiel to Dunedin, Stage 1	DCC TRANSPORT												\$1.40	Completed. In partnership with Dunedin Tunnels Trail Trust	
Tunnels Trail connecting Mosgiel to Dunedin, later stages	DCC TRANSPORT												\$1.00	In partnership with Dunedin Tunnels Trail Trust Anticipated to be partially community funded	
Parking policy	DCC TRANSPORT												\$1.40	Part of larger central city parking management project Delivery timeframe updated from 25/26	
Coastal hazard monitoring and mapping	DCC TRANSPORT												see notes	Funding from \$14.0m for transport coastal plan citywide in partnership with ORC Natural Hazards	
3 WATERS															
Green Island & Tahuna WWTP upgrades based on PCA	DCC 3 WATERS												\$8.80	Eligible for funding from development contributions	
Green Island WWTP improved land contact/passage	DCC 3 WATERS												\$5.00	Eligible for funding from development contributions	
All WWTPs minor renewals	DCC 3 WATERS												\$10.60	Eligible for funding from development contributions	
Tahuna WWTP nitrous oxide solution	DCC 3 WATERS												\$0.40	Project complete, no capital works required	
Upgrade main sewer interceptor	DCC 3 WATERS												\$26.30	Eligible for funding from development contributions	
New/upgraded WW pipes in main urban area (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS Excludes Calton Hill	
All WTPs renewals/upgrades based on PCA	DCC 3 WATERS												\$39.80	Eligible for funding from development contributions	
All WTP minor renewals	DCC 3 WATERS												\$4.30	Long-term action in the FDS	
Offline water storage (damming of water on land)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New/upgraded treated water tanks	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Project delayed, awaiting outcome of district metering areas project. Funding from \$42.9m for other water renewals citywide.	
Upgraded water storage in main urban area (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New/upgraded water pump stations in main urban area	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$21.0m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$22.7m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide	
Water pump stations in main urban area (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New/upgraded SW pump stations in main urban area	DCC 3 WATERS												see notes	Eligible for funding from development contributions Funding from \$8.1m for new capital projects supporting growth citywide Funding from \$18.3m for consequential growth renewal projects citywide	
Upgraded SW infrastructure, main urban area (future cap)	DCC 3 WATERS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS Excludes Calton Hill	
HAZARD MITIGATION															
Monitor coastal erosion	ORC NAT HAZ												n/a	Ongoing BAU work	
PARKS & RECREATION															
New/upgraded playgrounds in main urban area	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
Accessible pedestrian connections to recreational spaces in the main	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New sports fields (replace fields lost to managed retreat)	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New/upgraded walkways in main urban area	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
New/upgraded open space in main urban area	DCC PARKS												n/a	Long-term action in the FDS	
Urban forest plan	DCC PARKS												opex	In partnership with DCC City Development	
OTHER															
Green blue network action plan	DCC CITY DEV												\$0.20	Project anticipated to have multiple partners (DCC Parks, DCC Zero Carbon, ORC) Project on hold pending resource management reform (anticipated to be incorporated into Regional Spatial Plan work) Action supports hapu aspirations and intent Plan changes on hold due to RM reform	
Review planning provisions for use of native reserves	DCC CITY DEV												opex	Timing updated	
FDS implementation plan & action monitoring	JOINT DCC/ORC												opex	Ongoing BAU work	
Monitor housing and business land needs	JOINT DCC/ORC												opex	Ongoing BAU work	
Prepare HBA (next HBA prior to 2027 LTP)	JOINT DCC/ORC												opex	Timing updated. Completion anticipated late 2026	
Review of FDS (next review prior to 2027 LTP)	JOINT DCC/ORC												opex	On hold due to RM reform	
Update of FDS (next update prior to 2030 LTP)	JOINT DCC/ORC												opex	On hold due to RM reform	

PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The DCC has received temporary road closure applications relating to the following events:
 - i) George Street Mile
- 2 This report recommends that Council approves the temporary closure of the affected roads.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Resolves** to close the roads detailed below (pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974)):

i) George Street Mile

Saturday, 12 September 2026	2.00pm to 7.00pm	The Octagon, entire area within Moray Place
	3.00pm to 6.00pm	George Street, between Frederick Street and The Octagon
	3.30pm to 6.00pm	- Every side street along George Street, between The Octagon and Frederick Street - Bath Street will be exit only

BACKGROUND

- 3 Council's Dunedin Festival and Events Plan supports the goal of a successful city with a diverse, innovative, and productive economy and a hub for skill and talent.
- 4 The areas proposed to be used for these events are legal roads and can therefore be temporarily closed to normal traffic if statutory temporary road closure procedures are followed. The procedures are set out in Section 319 of the LGA 1974 and give Council the power to stop or close any road (or part of a road) within the parameters of Section 342 and Schedule 10 of the LGA 1974 (Schedule 10 is included as Attachment A).
- 5 These procedures include:
 - Consultation with the New Zealand Transport Authority Waka Kotahi and the Police.
 - Public notice being given of the proposal to close any road (or part of a road), and public notice of a decision to close the road.

- Council being satisfied that traffic is not likely to be unreasonably impeded.
- 6 A resolution of Council is required where a proposal to temporarily close a road relates to public functions.
- 7 Council is required to give public notice of its decision. This notice will be published after this meeting and prior to the event, if approved.

DISCUSSION

Consultation and Notification

- 8 The Police and the New Zealand Transport Authority Waka Kotahi have no objections to the proposed road closures.
- 9 On Saturday, 4 July 2026 the proposed temporary road closures were advertised in the Otago Daily Times (Attachments B) with a deadline for feedback.
- 10 Schedule 10 clause 11(e) states a road cannot be closed more than 31 days in the aggregate in any one year. This limit will not be exceeded by the approval of the proposed temporary road closures.

Traffic Impacts

- 11 The event locations of these events have had identical road closures for the same, or similar event(s) in prior years without causing unreasonable delays to the travelling public.
- 12 Emergency services and public transport services will be managed through the temporary traffic management process.
- 13 The Temporary Traffic Management Plan process ensures that other issues such as temporary relocation of certain parking (e.g. taxi, mobility and Authorised Vehicles Only) are managed.

OPTIONS

- 14 Note any amendment to this report's recommendations cannot be implemented without further consultation with the affected parties, New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, the Police, and verifying that traffic impacts are acceptable.

Option One – Recommended Option

- 15 That the Council closes the sections of road as recommended in this report.

Advantages

- Roads can be closed, and the event will be able to proceed.
- The closures will assist in realising the economic, social, and cultural benefits associated with the events.

Disadvantages

- There will be temporary loss of vehicular access through the closed areas. However, there are detours available, and safety can be assured using temporary traffic management.

Option Two – Status Quo

16 That the Council decides not to close the roads in question.

Advantages

- There would be no detour required for the travelling public, and the roads would be able to be used as normal.

Disadvantages

- The events would not be able to go ahead, and the benefits of the events would be lost.

NEXT STEPS

17 Should the resolution be made to temporarily close the roads, Council staff will accept the temporary traffic management plans that have been received for the events and notify the public of the closures.

Signatories

Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport Scott MacLean - General Manager, City Services
-------------	--

Attachments

	Title	Page
↓A	Local Government Act 1974, Schedule 10	354
↓B	ODT Advert - 4 July 2026	359

SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Fit with purpose of Local Government

This decision promotes the social well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

Fit with strategic framework

	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Economic Development Strategy	✓	☐	☐
Environment Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Arts and Culture Strategy	✓	☐	☐
3 Waters Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Future Development Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Integrated Transport Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Parks and Recreation Strategy	☐	☐	✓
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	✓	☐	☐

Events contribute to the Strategic Framework. Events contribute to the Economic Development Strategy, the Social Wellbeing Strategy. There is a Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.

Māori Impact Statement

Mana whenua have not been directly engaged with in relation to these road closures.

Sustainability

There are no implications for sustainability.

LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy

There are no implications, as the decision is a regulatory one and there are no direct costs to Council.

Financial considerations

There are no financial implications. The cost of the proposed road closure is not a cost to Council.

Significance

This decision is considered low in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Engagement – external

There has been external engagement (as required by the LGA 1974), with the Police and New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi. Affected parties were notified and provided a time period for feedback.

Engagement - internal

There has been engagement with DCC Events and Transport. There is support for the events to proceed.

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no identified risks should the recommended resolution be made.

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

There are no implications for Community Boards.

Schedule 10

Local Government Act 1974

Version as at
1 July 2022

Schedule 10
Conditions as to stopping of roads and the temporary prohibition of
traffic on roads

ss 319(h), 342

Schedule 10: inserted, on 1 April 1979, by section 3(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act 1978 (1978 No 43).

Stopping of roads

- 1 The council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped, together with an explanation as to why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey made and a plan prepared of any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, showing the lands through which it is proposed to pass, and the owners and occupiers of those lands so far as known, and shall lodge the plan in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated. The plan shall separately show any area of esplanade reserve which will become vested in the council under section 345(3).

Schedule 10 clause 1: amended, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).

- 2 On receipt of the Chief Surveyor's notice of approval and plan number the council shall open the plan for public inspection at the office of the council, and the council shall at least twice, at intervals of not less than 7 days, give public notice of the proposals and of the place where the plan may be inspected, and shall in the notice call upon persons objecting to the proposals to lodge their objections in writing at the office of the council on or before a date to be specified in the notice, being not earlier than 40 days after the date of the first publication thereof. The council shall also forthwith after that first publication serve a notice in the same form on the occupiers of all land adjoining the road proposed to be stopped or any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, and, in the case of any such land of which the occupier is not also the owner, on the owner of the land also, so far as they can be ascertained.
- 3 A notice of the proposed stoppage shall, during the period between the first publication of the notice and the expiration of the last day for lodging objections as aforesaid, be kept fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road proposed to be stopped:

provided that the council shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with the provisions of this clause in any case where any such notice is removed without the authority of the council, but in any such case the council shall, as soon as conveniently may be after being informed of the unauthorised removal of the notice, cause a new notice complying with the provisions of this clause to be affixed in place of the notice so removed and to be kept so affixed for the period aforesaid.

374

Version as at
1 July 2022

Local Government Act 1974

Schedule 10

- 4 If no objections are received within the time limited as aforesaid, the council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.
- 5 If objections are received as aforesaid, the council shall, after the expiration of the period within which an objection must be lodged, unless it decides to allow the objections, send the objections together with the plans aforesaid, and a full description of the proposed alterations to the Environment Court.
Schedule 10 clause 5: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 6 The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road proposed to be stopped, the council's explanation under clause 1, and any objection made thereto by any person, and confirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the council which shall be final and conclusive on all questions.
Schedule 10 clause 6: replaced, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).
Schedule 10 clause 6: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 7 If the Environment Court reverses the decision of the council, no proceedings shall be entertained by the Environment Court for stopping the road for 2 years thereafter.
Schedule 10 clause 7: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 8 If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the council, the council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.
Schedule 10 clause 8: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 9 Two copies of that notice and of the plans hereinbefore referred to shall be transmitted by the council for record in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated, and no notice of the stoppage of the road shall take effect until that record is made.
- 10 The Chief Surveyor shall allocate a new description of the land comprising the stopped road, and shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land or the Registrar of Deeds, as the case may require, a copy of that description and a copy of the notice and the plans transmitted to him by the council, and the Registrar shall amend his records accordingly.
Schedule 10 clause 10: amended, on 12 November 2018, by section 250 of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

375

Schedule 10

Local Government Act 1974

Version as at
1 July 2022

Temporary prohibition of traffic

- 11 The council may, subject to such conditions as it thinks fit (including the imposition of a reasonable bond), and after consultation with the Police and the New Zealand Transport Agency, close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic)—
- (a) while the road, or any drain, water race, pipe, or apparatus under, upon, or over the road is being constructed or repaired; or
 - (b) where, in order to resolve problems associated with traffic operations on a road network, experimental diversions of traffic are required; or
 - (c) during a period when public disorder exists or is anticipated; or
 - (d) when for any reason it is considered desirable that traffic should be temporarily diverted to other roads; or
 - (e) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function:
- provided that no road may be closed for any purpose specified in paragraph (e) if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.
- Schedule 10 clause 11: replaced, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- Schedule 10 clause 11: amended, on 26 March 2015, by section 5 of the Local Government Act 1974 Amendment Act 2015 (2015 No 20).
- 11A The council shall give public notice of its intention to consider closing any road or part of a road under clause 11(e); and shall give public notice of any decision to close any road or part of a road under that provision.
- Schedule 10 clause 11A: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- 11B Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the council or, with the consent of the council, the promoter of any activity for the purpose of which the road has been closed may impose charges for the entry of persons and vehicles to the area of closed road, any structure erected on the road, or any structure or area under the control of the council or the promoter on adjoining land.
- Schedule 10 clause 11B: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- 11C Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the road or part of a road shall be deemed for the purposes of—
- (a) *[Repealed]*
 - (b) the Traffic Regulations 1976:

Version as at
1 July 2022

Local Government Act 1974

Schedule 10

- (c) the Transport (Drivers Licensing) Regulations 1985:
 - (d) *[Repealed]*
 - (e) the Transport (Vehicle Registration and Licensing) Notice 1986:
 - (ea) the Land Transport Act 1998:
 - (f) any enactment made in substitution for any enactment referred to in paragraphs (a) to (ea)—
- not to be a road; but nothing in this clause shall affect the status of the road or part of a road as a public place for the purposes of this or any other enactment.
- Schedule 10 clause 11C: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- Schedule 10 clause 11C(a): repealed, on 10 May 2011, by section 100(3) of the Land Transport (Road Safety and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2011 (2011 No 13).
- Schedule 10 clause 11C(d): repealed, on 1 May 2011, by section 35(4) of the Land Transport Amendment Act 2009 (2009 No 17).
- Schedule 10 clause 11C(ea): inserted, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).
- Schedule 10 clause 11C(f): amended, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).
- 12 The powers conferred on the council by clause 11 (except paragraph (e)) may be exercised by the chairman on behalf of the council or by any officer of the council authorised by the council in that behalf.
 - 13 Where it appears to the council that owing to climatic conditions the continued use of any road in a rural area, other than a State highway or government road, not being a road generally used by motor vehicles for business or commercial purposes or for the purpose of any public work, may cause damage to the road, the council may by resolution prohibit, either conditionally or absolutely, the use of that road by motor vehicles or by any specified class of motor vehicle for such period as the council considers necessary.
 - 14 Where a road is closed under clause 13, an appropriate notice shall be posted at every entry to the road affected, and shall also be published in a newspaper circulating in the district.
 - 15 A copy of every resolution made under clause 13 shall, within 1 week after the making thereof, be sent to the Minister of Transport, who may at any time, by notice to the council, disallow the resolution, in whole or in part, and thereupon the resolution, to the extent that it has been disallowed, shall be deemed to have been revoked.
 - 16 No person shall—
 - (a) use a vehicle, or permit a vehicle to be used, on any road which is for the time being closed for such vehicles pursuant to clause 11; or

377

Schedule 11

Local Government Act 1974

Version as at
1 July 2022

- (aa) without the consent of the council or the promoter of any activity permitted by the council, enter or attempt to enter, or be present, on any road or part of a road that is for the time being closed to pedestrian traffic pursuant to clause 11; or
- (b) use a motor vehicle, or permit a motor vehicle to be used, on any road where its use has for the time being been prohibited by a resolution under clause 13.

Schedule 10 clause 16(aa): inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(2) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

Schedule 11
Width of roads, access ways, and service lanes
[Expired]

s 325(1)

Schedule 11: expired, on 1 January 1993, by section 325(3).

ODT Advert – 4 July 2026

TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURE
(Pursuant to the Local Government Act 1974)

George Street Mile

The DCC is considering closing the Octagon, between Moray Place, from 2pm to 7pm; George Street, between Frederick Street and the Octagon, from 3pm to 6pm; every side street along George Street, between the Octagon and Frederick Street from 3.30pm to 6pm; Bath Street to be exit only from 3.30pm to 6pm, on Saturday, 12 September, for the above event.

This will be considered at the Dunedin City Council meeting on Thursday, 13 August. Please provide any feedback on the proposal by emailing ttmp@dcc.govt.nz before 5pm on Saturday, 11 July.

NOTICE OF MOTION - COMMUNITY HOUSING

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 In accordance with Standing Order 26.1, the following Notice of Motion has been received from Cr Marie Laufiso for inclusion on the agenda for the meeting being held on Thursday, 13 August 2026:

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Receives** the Notice of Motion.
- b) **Asks** staff to explore options for the development of community housing on undeveloped land owned by either Kāinga Ora or the Dunedin City Council;
- c) **Requests** a report, to be considered as part of the Draft 2027-2037 Long Term Plan, that addresses the financial and strategic implications of these options to council; and
- d) **Requests** that staff prepare a Briefing for Incoming Ministers on this issue.
- e) **Requests** that a strategy for the planning and operation of council's existing community housing portfolio be developed.

Attachments

	Title	Page
⬇A	Cr Laufiso Notice of Motion	361

From: Marie Laufiso <Marie.Laufiso@dcc.govt.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 05 August 2026 09:27:56
To: Scott MacLean <Scott.MacLean@dcc.govt.nz>; John Chambers <John.Chambers@dcc.govt.nz>
Subject: UPDATED/FINAL NOM - aroha mai apologies for inconvenience

Tēnā Koe Acting CEO MacLean,
Please see below a Notice of Motion in terms of S.O. 26, to be considered at the Council Meeting scheduled for Thursday 13 August, 2026.

That Council

1. asks staff to explore options for the development of community housing on undeveloped land owned by either Kāinga Ora or the Dunedin City Council;
2. requests a report, to be considered as part of the Draft 2027-2037 Long Term Plan, that addresses the financial and strategic implications of these options to council; and
3. requests that staff prepare a Briefing for Incoming Ministers on this issue.
4. Requests that a strategy for the planning and operation of council's existing community housing portfolio be developed.

Moved Marie Laufiso, Seconded John Chambers

Kā mihi nui Much Gratitude,



Marie Laufiso

Tukuaru Councillor
M 021 532 306 | **E** marie.laufiso@dcc.govt.nz
Kaunihera ā-rohe o Ōtepoti | Dunedin City Council
50 The Octagon, Dunedin
PO Box 5045, Dunedin 9054
New Zealand
www.dunedin.govt.nz

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting (pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Confidential Council Action List Update	S7(2)(b)(ii) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information. S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege. S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. S7(2)(i) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	

	carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).		
C2 Dunedin City Holdings Group - Director Appointment and Re-appointment	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.	

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.